



RHODES UNIVERSITY  
*Where leaders learn*

# RESEARCH REPORT 2007



## **CONTENTS**

<b>PREFACE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>ACCOUNTING</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>ANTHROPOLOGY</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>BIOCHEMISTRY MICROBIOLOGY AND BIOTECHNOLOGY</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>BOTANY</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>CHEMISTRY</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>COMPUTER SCIENCE</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>DEAN OF RESEARCH</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>DRAMA</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>ECONOMICS AND ECONOMIC HISTORY</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>EDUCATION</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>ENGLISH</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>FINE ART</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>GEOGRAPHY</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>GEOLOGY</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>HISTORY</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>HUMAN KINETICS AND ERGONOMICS</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>ICHTHYOLOGY AND FISHERIES SCIENCE</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>INFORMATION SYSTEMS</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>INVESTEC BUSINESS SCHOOL</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>LAW</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>LIBRARY</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>MATHEMATICS (PURE AND APPLIED)</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>MUSIC AND MUSICOLOGY</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>PHARMACY</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>PHILOSOPHY</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>PHYSICS AND ELECTRONICS</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>PSYCHOLOGY</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>RUMEP</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>SOCIOLOGY</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>STATISTICS</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>ZOOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY</b>	<b>198</b>
 <b>APPENDIX: 2006 MASTERS AND DOCTORAL GRADUATES</b>	 <b>212</b>

## **PREFACE**

One of the core goals of a university is to produce knowledge, a public responsibility that Rhodes University takes seriously. Accordingly, we strive to stimulate and facilitate imaginative and rigorous research of all kinds (fundamental, applied, policy-oriented, *etc.*), and in all disciplines and fields.

Although we are the smallest university in South Africa (only 6 069 students in 2007), the student profile and research outputs (publications, Masters and Doctoral graduates) of Rhodes ensure that we occupy a distinctive place in the overall South African higher education landscape. For one, 1497 (almost 25%) of Rhodes' students are postgraduates. The fact that they hail from a large number of countries helps to ensure that Rhodes is a cosmopolitan and fertile environment of thinking and ideas. For another, Rhodes has among the best research outputs of South African universities, a testimony to the dedication and passion of its academics, postdoctoral scholars and senior postgraduates for research, and the University's commitment to nurturing and cultivating knowledge production of all kinds.

During 2007, Rhodes academics wrote or contributed towards 17 books, 76 chapters in books or monographs, 437 journal papers, and 603 papers at local and international conferences. 170 students graduated with Masters degrees and 48 with doctorates. It was an especially outstanding and productive year for the Science Faculty, which produced 33 doctoral graduates and 66 Masters graduates. In addition, the first PharmD students graduated from the Faculty of Pharmacy.

Many of Rhodes' academics, departments and centres and institutes are at the cutting-edge of research and are helping to advance the frontiers knowledge in a number of disciplines and fields. Significant achievements include: the award of prestigious National Research Foundation Research Chairs to Professors Nyokong (Chemistry) and McQuaid (Marine Science); the housing of a new nanotechnology centre at Rhodes; the contribution of Rhodes academics and graduates to the SKA initiative; and the continued attraction of research funding from a variety of international and national research agencies and industry. Rhodes postgraduates continue to excel in winning prestigious international and local scholarships, including Rhodes (Oxford), Mandela Rhodes, Flanagan, Commonwealth and Fulbright.

Rhodes possesses an admirable research milieu and culture that provides the space for intellectual development, debate and the flourishing of ideas. This is evidenced by the large number and diversity of conferences, seminars and public lectures that are held annually, the important contributions that a number of academics make to national public debate, enhancing the visibility of Rhodes in the intellectual life of South Africa, and the quality of local and international academics that visit Rhodes. A Mellon Foundation supported initiative, which the University seeks to expand, exists to cultivate a new generation of researchers and especially provide opportunities for aspiring women and black researchers.

In closing, the University takes pride in its research ethos and remains committed to maintaining its distinctive position and contribution in the domain of research and knowledge production.

DR SALEEM BADAT  
VICE-CHANCELLOR

## INTRODUCTION

For the past 8 years Rhodes University has maintained a research output record (based on publications and Masters and PhD graduates) which has placed it consistently amongst the top three universities in the country on the basis of outputs per capita academic staff member. The past year was no exception. Journal publications were the highest to date (261.9 units) and Masters and PhD graduates (274 units) are amongst the highest achieved, largely due to the record number of PhD graduates (33) in the Science Faculty. In recent years this per capita output has consistently been over 60% higher than the national average.

An encouraging aspect of the journal publications in 2007 is the increase in the percentage of articles in subsidy earning journals. While it is appreciated that the most appropriate journals in certain fields of research are not always those that are on the Department of Education's approved lists, it is financially critical to the University's research effort and the University as a whole that subsidy earning outputs are maximised. Another positive outcome of the most recent audit of Rhodes's research outputs (2006; 2007 data will only be available at the end of 2008) is that 89% of the publications in the form of books, chapters and conference proceedings submitted to the Department of Education were approved for subsidy. This is a significantly higher percentage approval than in the past.

The award of two highly prestigious NRF/DST Research Chairs to Profs Tebello Nyokong and Christopher McQuaid as part of the first round of the SA Research Chairs Initiative was another major achievement. These Chairs will significantly enhance the research profile and productivity of the University as will the recent award of the highly prestigious Centre of Excellence in Nanotechnology to be headed by Prof Nyokong. Only three such centres of excellence have been established and were officially launched by the Minister of Science and Technology in November 2007. The Centre will be host to researchers from throughout South Africa and will focus on novel technologies for cancer treatment and the development of new biosensors for disease treatment and water contamination.

An encouraging statistic recently released by the National Research Foundation indicates that Rhodes has the fourth highest percentage (15.4%) of rated researchers in the country which is an excellent achievement. NRF ratings are awarded to researchers in all disciplines who are regarded as national and international leaders in their fields. Amongst these researchers, three were also recognised by the University and were awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Research Awards (see highlights section).

Postgraduate students have once again been the cornerstone of much of the research activities in all Faculties and have contributed significantly to the research outputs of the University both as co-authors on publications and through the good graduation rates of Masters and PhD candidates. This is particularly evident for example in the Science Faculty, in which Masters and Doctoral students contributed to over 90% of the Faculty and 60% of the University's outputs. A key factor in the high profile and success of postgraduates at Rhodes is the excellent supervision they receive and all supervisors are to be congratulated for their dedicated approach to what has become an increasingly onerous academic responsibility. They and the Research Office have benefited enormously from the very able support of the Postgraduate Liaison Committee chaired for a second year by Dan Parker. The work of this committee is highly valued.

Finally, this will be my last contribution to the annual Rhodes Research Reports as I will be retiring at the end of 2008. I would like to wish my successor with responsibility for Research at Rhodes, the new DVC: R&D Dr Peter Clayton, every success in the future which I am confident will see research at the University going from strength to strength. I would also like to take the opportunity to express my sincere and grateful thanks to all those who have supported me and contributed to the success of Rhodes research in my past 10 years as Dean

of Research. This includes two Vice-Chancellors, members of Senior Management, Deans, Heads of Department and staff and postgraduate students in both academic departments and administrative divisions. In particular, a very big thank you to all the staff who have worked in the Research Office and have made such a significant contribution over this past decade. Special mention must be made of my first Assistant, Moira Pogrand, who was instrumental in the establishment and success of the Research Office from its inception in 1998. She gave true meaning to the word efficiency and her outstanding contribution is being continued by the excellent work of her successor, Dr Heather Davies-Coleman. John Gillam has been a tower of strength in the management and administration of postgraduate financial aid and has been an invaluable advisor and confidant to countless postgraduate students over this period.

Good luck to all of you in your future research efforts.

PROFESSOR JOHN DUNCAN  
DEAN OF RESEARCH

## RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS

Research outputs in 2007 were the highest to date giving a per capita academic staff member capita which continues to be amongst the highest in the country and 60% higher than the national average (1.8 units per academic compared to a national average of 1.1 and national target of 1.25). The annual research output in terms subsidy units has in fact increased from 346 in 2003 to 540 in 2006 (2007 audited data not released to date). Statistics recently released by the National Research Foundation (NRF) show that Rhodes also has the fourth highest percentage (15.4%) of rated researchers in the country, which is an outstanding achievement.

A highlight of the year was the award of two highly prestigious NRF/DST Research Chairs to Professors Tebello Nyokong and Christopher McQuaid as part of the first round of the SA Research Chairs Initiative. These Chairs are awarded for five years, with possible renewable for a further 10 years, and have a financial value of R2.5 million per year. Prof Nyokong also led a consortium of researchers from Rhodes who were awarded a Centre of Excellence in Nanotechnology Research.

Researchers recognised by the University for their outstanding achievements in research were Prof Izzy Kanfer (Pharmacy), Vice-Chancellor's Senior Research Award, Dr Jo Burgess (Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology), Vice-Chancellor's Research Award and Prof Brenda Schmahmann (Fine Art), Vice-Chancellor's Book Award.

Other notable achievements were:

- SA Chemical Institute Gold Medal awarded to Prof Perry Kaye
- Zoological Society of SA Gold Medal awarded to Prof Alan Hodgson
- Hugh le May Research Fellowship in Humanities awarded to Prof Gareth Griffiths (Australia) in the Department of English
- Hobart Houghton Research Fellowship in Economics awarded to Prof Colin White (Australia)
- DAAD competitive funding of over R1M for a Geological analytical scanning electron microscope system.

Research funding from internal, funding agency, science councils, government and industry/commerce continues to increase substantially and amounted to approximately R70M in 2007. In excess of 50% of this is sourced from the industrial and business sector.

In terms of postgraduates, over 23 % of the student body in 2007 were postgraduates in comparison to 17% in 1998 and over 800 bursaries and scholarships to a value of R13 million were awarded to these postgraduates. Rhodes students who were recipients of prestigious postgraduate scholarships were Miss Parker (Flanagan), Miss Holness (Abe Bailey Travel Bursary), Miss Green, Miss Jobson and Mr Craig (Rhodes Scholars studying at Oxford), Ms Green and Mr Chigwamba (Mandela Rhodes Scholarships). Postgraduate activities were again very well supported by the Postgraduate Liaison Sub-committee who's Chair, Dan Parker, was recently awarded his PhD and is to be congratulated for his recent appointment as a Lecturer in Zoology.

PROFESSOR JOHN DUNCAN  
DEAN OF RESEARCH

## ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

This year saw members of staff from the Academic Development Centre co-publishing work on teaching and learning with members of staff from other departments. Dina Belluigi and Lynn Quinn achieved a publication in a special edition of the journal *Education as Change* with members of the Faculty of Pharmacy and Liz Sayigh co-published with Jen Snowball of the Department of Economics in the *South African Journal of Higher Education*. This is an important step because teaching and learning holds the potential to open up an additional area of research for many academics.

The Centre continues to enjoy success in the supervision of postgraduate students. At the 2007 graduation ceremony, three students supervised within the ADC received PhD degrees. In addition, nine students graduated at honours level with the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.

PROFESSOR CHRISSIE BOUGHEY  
DIRECTOR

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Boughey,C**

*Boughey,C*. "Educational Development in South Africa: From Social Reproduction to Capitalist Expansion?". *Higher Education Policy*. 2007. 20,5-18.

*Boughey,C*. "Marrying equity, efficiency and quality: The need for 'Third Generation' Academic Development". *Perspectives in Education*. 2007. 25(3),27-37.

### **Quinn,L and Belluigi,D**

*Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM, Quinn,L, Belluigi,D and Srinivas,SC*. "Design, Implementation and Preliminary Evaluation of an Introductory Service-Learning Elective for Pharmacy Students". *Education as Change*. 2007. 11(3),143-156.

### **Sayigh,E**

*Snowball,JD and Sayigh,E*. "Using the tutorial system to improve the quality of feedback to students in large class teaching". *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 2007. 21(2),321-333.

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Belluigi,DZ**

*Belluigi,DZ*. "Using evaluation to improve the practice of Foundation Courses". *Conversations about Foundation*. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

*Belluigi,DZ*. "Desperately Seeking Meaning: Making Mnemic Metaphors in the Formative Evaluation of Visual Arts Education". *Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Chibaya,C**

*Chibaya,C*. "A needs driven approach for justifying the Computer Skills Curriculum, Extended Studies Programmes". *Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Hlengwa,A.I**

*Hlengwa,A.I*. "Seeking theory, explaining practice". *Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

**Mostert,M and Quinn,L**

*Mostert,M and Quinn,L. "Professional development of academic staff: learning with and about ICTs in teaching and learning". Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.*

**Reynolds,JM**

*Reynolds,JM. "Writing in the discipline of anthropology". Foundation Event. Cape Peninsula University of Technology, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Reynolds,JM. "Changing from a separate to a semi-integrated foundation programme: implications for curriculum". Annual Conference of the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of Southern Africa. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Belluigi,DZ**

*Belluigi,DZ. "Making the Student Feedback Questionnaire a contextual, reflective tool for teacher and student alike". European League for the Institute of the Arts (ELIA) Teaching Academy Conference. University of Brighton, Brighton. England. July 2007. 169-172.*

**Chibaya,C**

*Chibaya,C and Bangay,S. "A probabilistic movement model for shortest path formation in virtual ant-like agents". Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists. Fish River Sun, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2007. 9-18.*

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Boughey,C</b>	
<i>Boughey,C. "Marrying equity, efficiency and quality: The need for 'Third Generation' Academic Development". Perspectives in Education. 2007. 25(3),27-37.</i>	1.00
<i>Boughey,C. "Educational Development in South Africa: From Social Reproduction to Capitalist Expansion?". Higher Education Policy. 2007. 20,5-18.</i>	1.00
<b>Quinn,L and Belluigi,D</b>	
<i>Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM, Quinn,L, Belluigi,D and Srinivas,SC. "Design, Implementation and Preliminary Evaluation of an Introductory Service-Learning Elective for Pharmacy Students". Education as Change. 2007. 11(3),143-156.</i>	0.40
<b>Sayigh,E</b>	
<i>Snowball,JD and Sayigh,E. "Using the tutorial system to improve the quality of feedback to students in large class teaching". South African Journal of Higher Education. 2007. 21(2),321-333.</i>	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE</b>	<b>2.90</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Belluigi	Quinn	M	0.5
Mitchell	Boughey	D	3
Wright	Boughey	D	3
TOTAL			6.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.



## ACCOUNTING

The Department of Accounting continued to develop its research profile in 2007. Lilla Stack serves as Extraordinary Professor at the University of Pretoria and acts as supervisor to their staff members pursuing doctoral studies. Lilla is also responsible for the course in research methodology and design and the two research based postgraduate courses in the department. She continues to serve as a member of the Special Consumer Court and also sits on the Advisory Board to the Financial Services Board and the Board and Audit and Finance Committee of the Water Research Commission. Both Kevin Maree and Lilla Stack had jointly authored articles accepted and published in the profession's journal, 'Meditari Accountancy Research'. Lilla's article dealt with the recognition of intangible assets, while Kevin's dealt with factors affecting the ethical judgement of SA chartered accountants.

Matthew Lester continues as a popular lecturer on taxation issues to a wide audience around the country and acts as advisor to the Commissioner for Inland Revenue. He continues to write a weekly column for the 'Business Times'. Matthew also presents the annual income tax update offered by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants. Mark Bunting is set to produce the 2008 edition of his text book on financial reporting in South Africa. The book has gained wide acceptability. Unfortunately, Mark has resigned with effect from the beginning of 2008 to join the prestigious International Accounting Standards Board in London. While this represents a loss to the Department, it will be good to have him at a centre of a standard setting body for the profession. Richard Poole returned from sabbatical mid - year with an article in the final stages of preparation. The article deals with the income tax and VAT impacts upon bad debts and provisions for doubtful debts.

Lilla Stack, Richard Poole and John Williams all presented papers at the South African Accounting Association regional conference held at the Fish River from 14 -15 September 2007. Lilla Stack, Mark Bunting, Kevin Maree, Jonathan Lancaster and John Williams all continue to serve on the East Cape regional committee of the SAAA.

PROFESSOR KEVIN MAREE  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Bunting,M**

*Bunting,M*. "Financial Reporting in South Africa, 2007 edition". FR Publishing. Port Alfred. First Edition. 2007. 1-924. ISBN:0-620-29770-0.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Maree,KW**

*Maree,KW* and *Radloff,SE*. "Factors affecting ethical judgement of South African chartered accountants". *Meditari*. 2007. 15(1),1-18.

### **Stack,E**

*Seyfert,W*, *Rosenberg,D* and *Stack,E*. "Increasing convergence between the recognition of an intangible asset for financial reporting purposes and strategic management accounting and project management techniques". *Meditari*. 2006. 14(2),51-66.

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Poole,R**

*Poole,R*. "Taxation of Jazz Musicians". *SAAA Eastern Cape Regional Conference*. Fish River Sun, Eastern Cape Province. South Africa. September 2007.

**Pretorius,J**

*Pretorius,J.* "The Impact of Student-Driven Support Classes on the Results of the Attending Students". *SAAA Eastern Cape Regional Conference*. Fish River Sun, Eastern Cape Province. South Africa. September 2007.

**Stack,EM**

*Stack,EM.* "Research 'De-Mystified'". *SAAA Eastern Cape Regional Conference*. Fish River Sun, Eastern Cape Province. South Africa. September 2007.

*Stack,EM.* "The Challenges Facing Supervisors". *SAAA Eastern Cape Regional Conference*. Fish River Sun, Eastern Cape Province. South Africa. September 2007.

**Williams,J**

*Williams,J.* "Teaching Ethics as a Separate Specialised Course". *SAAA Eastern Cape Regional Conference*. Fish River Sun, Eastern Cape Province. South Africa. September 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Zeff,S**

Professor S Zeff. Rice University, Houston, Texas, USA. Lectured Postgrads and Staff on Research in Accountancy. May - Jan 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Maree,KW</b>	
<i>Maree,KW</i> and <i>Radloff,SE.</i> "Factors affecting ethical judgement of South African chartered accountants". <i>Meditari.</i> 2007. 15(1),1-18.	0.50
<b>Stack,E</b>	
<i>Seyfert,W,</i> <i>Rosenberg,D</i> and <i>Stack,E.</i> "Increasing convergence between the recognition of an intangible asset for financial reporting purposes and strategic management accounting and project management techniques". <i>Meditari.</i> 2006. 14(2),51-66.	0.34
<b>TOTAL FOR ACCOUNTING</b>	<b>0.84</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
<b>STUDENT</b>	<b>SUPERVISOR/S</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
Fourie	Stack	M	0.5
Tarant	Stack	M	0.5
Wessels	Stack	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>1.5</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## ANTHROPOLOGY

As Head of Department and external examiner for two universities, *Robin Palmer* has had little time for fieldwork or international travel but has otherwise been reasonably active. Co-written papers have been published by the journals *Agrekon* and *Safundi*, and a single-authored article in *Anthropology Southern Africa*. He also published a single-authored chapter by invitation in an international book on immigrant entrepreneurs, published in the UK. He presented a paper in the local Current Anthropological Research Seminars (CARS) series and also at the annual conference of his professional association in Pretoria, to which he escorted three of his department's postgraduate students who also read papers.

*Chris de Wet* continued with empirical research in the Keiskammahoek district of the Eastern Cape. He was an invited facilitator at an international workshop on population displacement at Oxford University in February, and also read papers at international conferences in Durban (June), Leiden (July) and Oxford again (December). He finalised three chapters for books which are forthcoming with overseas publishers, and a substantial article appeared in a major encyclopedia on Africa. Two of his thesis students graduated: one with a master's (with distinction) and one with a PhD. He represented Rhodes University at a meeting of academics from the IBSA countries in late June 2007 in Durban to discuss ways to enhance interaction between Brazil, India and South Africa, and also represented Rhodes at a meeting of African and USA academics in Cape Town in October to discuss issues of academic collaboration.

*Rose Boswell* was on sabbatical leave from 1 July 2007 to 1 January 2008. In that time, she presented 3 papers internationally (two in the Netherlands and 1 in Mauritius) and two papers at national conferences (University of Witwatersrand in Johannesburg and University of Cape Town). She also completed her Dutch funded postdoctoral fieldwork on challenges to heritage management in Zanzibar (July 2007) and Mauritius (September-October 2007). In terms of publications, she edited her sole-authored book on heritage management and this is now in press with CODESRIA, Dakar. She also submitted seven other papers for publication in SAPSE accredited journals. One was published in *AGENDA* (feminist journal) in April 2007, three were accepted and will be published in 2008 and two were being reviewed at the end of 2007. She is still busy editing the seventh paper. In the department Rose was in charge of the logistics for the Current Anthropology Research Seminars (CARS), a forum which stimulates the presentation and discussion of research.

*Penny Bernard* published a paper in the inaugural issue of the international *Journal for the Study of Religion, Nature and Culture* in March. After an intensive teaching first semester, she went on sabbatical for the remainder of the year to write up her Ph.D. on water divinities and diviners in southern Africa.

During her sabbatical in the first semester *Joy Owen* wrote and presented a paper at NEWSA in Vermont (April) and she completed the writing of a single authored article for *Anthropology Southern Africa*. She also brought her doctoral research on Congolese migrants and refugees full circle, by making a short, but successful, fieldwork trip to Kinshasa, DRC in September.

As a final-year doctoral candidate at the University of the Witwatersrand, *Detlev Krige* devoted most of his time when not teaching undergraduates to the supervision of student projects and completion of his doctoral thesis. During 2007 he presented two papers at international conferences in Leuven and Johannesburg, both of which will be published in the upcoming year (one as journal article and one as chapter in an edited conference volume). He also presented two other research papers from his doctoral work on the popular economies of Soweto at local seminars, one at Rhodes Anthropology's Current Anthropological Research Seminars (CARS) and one at the Wits Interdisciplinary Research Series (WIRS). In addition, he submitted an article for the newly launched South African journal *Ikamva - Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities*. Detlev is starting a new research project in 2008 on pyramid schemes in South Africa.

Thanks to Chris de Wet's efforts as supervisor in both cases, the department graduated a master's and a doctoral student in 2007, the master's *cum laude*. Another master's student's thesis that will count as a 2007 output is still with her examiners.

PROFESSOR ROBIN PALMER  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### deWet,CJ

deWet,CJ. "Peasants: Southern Africa". In: New Encyclopedia of Africa. Charles Scribner's Sons. New York. First Edition. 2007. 4, 110-114. ISBN:9780684314587.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Bernard,PS

Bernard,PS. "Re-uniting with the Kosmos". *Journal for the Study of Religion, Nature and Culture*. 2007. 1(1),109-128.

### Boswell,MJR and Barbali,S

Boswell,MJR and Barbali,S. "Engendering Migration in South Africa". *Agenda*. 2007. 72,142-149.

### Palmer,N & R

Shackleton,C M, Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N, Hamer,N and Palmer,N & R. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". *Agrekon*. 2007. 46(1),135-156.

### Palmer,R

Everingham,M, Jannecke,C and Palmer,R. "Getting your own back: Land restitution among the Oneida Indians of North America and the Tsitsikamma Mfengu of South Africa". *Safundi: The Journal of South African and American Comparative Studies*. 2007. 8(4),435-458.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

### Palmer,R

Palmer,R. "Italians in Britain: 'Britalian culture entrepreneurs' revisited". In: Handbook of research on ethnic minority entrepreneurship. Dana, L-P (Ed) Edward Elgar. Cheltenham, UK, Northampton, MA, USA. 2007. 360-374. ISBN:978 1 84542 7337.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Boswell,MJR and Barbali,S</b>	
Boswell,MJR and Barbali,S. "Engendering Migration in South Africa". <i>Agenda</i> . 2007. 72,142-149.	1.00
<b>Palmer,N &amp; R</b>	
Shackleton,C M, Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N, Hamer,N and Palmer,N & R. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". <i>Agrekon</i> . 2007. 46(1),135-156.	0.20
<b>Palmer,R</b>	
Everingham,M, Jannecke,C and Palmer,R. "Getting your own back: Land restitution among the Oneida Indians of North America and the Tsitsikamma Mfengu of South Africa". <i>Safundi: The Journal of South African and American Comparative Studies</i> . 2007. 8(4),435-458.	0.34
<b>TOTAL FOR ANTHROPOLOGY</b>	<b>1.54</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Hildyard	Palmer	M	1
TOTAL			1

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## BIOCHEMISTRY MICROBIOLOGY & BIOTECHNOLOGY

The research activity of the department in 2007 resulted in a crop of 30 peer-reviewed articles in journals and 15 conference proceedings, from a total of 60 research outputs, including two patents. The department will be graduating 8 MScs and 11 PhDs in April 2008 and registering eight new MScs and PhDs in 2008. Following a successful application to the NRF National equipment programme, the Rhodes-NRF Regional Confocal Microscopy Facility was established with the installation and commissioning of a Zeiss LSM510 Meta laser scanning confocal microscope in July 2007. The facility also includes an adjoining P2 tissue culture laboratory and bench space for the preparation of samples by local users and visiting researchers. The facility has already hosted two hands-on training workshops attended by eight local and visiting researchers with the first manuscript with data from the facility accepted for publication during 2008.

Several staff members have had very active research years. Professor Whiteley spent the year on sabbatical leave at South China University of Technology in Guangzhou developing international research collaborations. Miss Yageshni Govender completed her MSc on the factor that enzymatically synthesized platinum nanoparticles. Both Mr Nemukula (MSc) and Mr Mutanda (PhD) completed their degrees on the enzymatic synthesis of health promoting fructooligosaccharides. The engagement of the department with various sectors of the business community continued with Dr Brendan Wilhelmi, who initiated a research project with the National Horseracing Authority Laboratory, and Dr Jo Dames who has written several popular articles for Landscape SA and Farmers Weekly on topics in agricultural microbiology / biotechnology.

Prof. Greg Blatch's Chaperone Research Laboratory continued to contribute enormously to the department's research. The year started with the return of Dr Victoria Longshaw from a productive 6-month visit (Aug 2006 - Jan 2007) to the laboratory of our University of Liverpool (UK) collaborators Dr Patricia Murray and Prof David Edgar (NRF-Royal Society collaborative grant). Mr Mokgadi Setati spent 6 months in the same laboratory (Mar-Aug 2007) generating valuable data towards his MSc thesis. Greg was invited to present a talk at the Queenstown Molecular Biology (QMB) Meeting, Queenstown, New Zealand (Aug-Sept 2007), Dr Addmore Shonhai was invited to present a talk on his research at the National Malaria Conference (Durban, June 2007), while Mr Setati, Ms Sheril Daniel and Dr Longshaw all presented talks on their research at the Eastern Cape SASBMB Symposium, held at the Katberg Hotel (October 2007). The year ended on a high note when three postdoctoral fellows in the group (Dr Eva-Rachele Pesce, Dr Earl Prinsloo, and Dr Addmore Shonhai) were awarded Claude Leon Foundation Postdoctoral Fellowships to continue with their research for the period 2008-2009. Prof Greg Blatch received the VC's Distinguished Senior Research Award at the 2007 graduation ceremony, and Dr Jo Burgess was nominated for the VC's Distinguished Research Award, with which she will be awarded at the 2008 ceremony.

Dr Brett Pletschke presented a paper on the effect of sulphur and other key metabolites of anaerobic digestion on cellulosomal and non-cellulosomal endoglucanase activities at a Gordon Research Conference on "Cellulases and cellulosomes" at the Proctor Academy in Andover, New Hampshire, U.S.A. on July 29 - Aug 3, 2007. Dr Pletschke and his cellulosome research group is currently actively collaborating with research groups in the U.S.A., France and Japan on the role of multi-enzyme complexes in the production of biofuels. Together with Prof Nyokong of the Chemistry Department, Dr Limson's group has been engaged in the establishment of the DST Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre at Rhodes University. The use of nanostructured materials in the development of biosensors in our research group in 2007 has added a new dimension to this burgeoning field.

PROFESSOR ROSEMARY DORRINGTON  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Blatch, GL**

*Blatch, GL.* "Networking of Chaperones by Co-chaperones". Blatch, GL (Ed). Landes Bioscience and Springer Science + Business Media. Austin and New York. First Edition. 2007. 139 pp.

Csermely, P, Söti, C and *Blatch, GL.* "Chaperones as parts of cellular networks". In: Molecular aspects of the stress response: chaperones, membranes and networks, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology. Landes Bioscience and Springer Science+Business Media. Austin and New York. First Edition. 2007. 594, 55-63. ISBN:0-387-39974-7.

**Daniel,S, Bradley,G and Blatch,GL**

Daniel,S, Söti,C, Csermely,P, Bradley,G and Blatch,GL. "Hop: an Hsp70/90co-chaperone that functions within and beyond Hsp70-Hsp90 protein folding pathways". In: Networking of Chaperones by Co-Chaperones. Landes Bioscience and Springer Science + Business Media. Austin and New York. First Edition. 2007. 26-37. ISBN:978-0-387-49308-4.

**Whiteley,CG**

Whiteley,CG. "Enzyme Inhibitors". In: Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, Concise. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.. Bognor Regis, UK. 5<sup>th</sup> Edition. 2007. 828-832. ISBN:978-0470-04748-4.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Barbosa,VL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE**

Barbosa,VL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Bioremediation of trace organic compounds found in precious metals refineries wastewaters: a review of potential applications". *Chemosphere*. 2007. 68(7),1195-1203.

**Botha,M, Pesce,E-R and Blatch,GL**

Botha,M, Pesce,E-R and Blatch,GL. "The Hsp40 proteins of *Plasmodium falciparum* and other apicomplexa: regulating chaperone power in the parasite and the host". *International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*. 2007. 39,1781-1803.

**Brimecombe,RD and Limson,JL**

Brimecombe,RD and Limson,JL. "Voltammetric analysis of the acaricide amitraz and its degradant, 2,4-dimethylaniline". *Talanta*. 2007. 71,1298-1303.

**Dairam,A and Limson,JL**

Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S. "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.

Müller,AC, Dairam,A, Limson,JL and Daya,S. "Mechanisms by which acyclovir reduces the oxidative neurotoxicity and biosynthesis of quinolinic acid". *Life Sciences*. 2007. 80(10),918-925.

**Dobson,RS and Burgess,JE**

Dobson,RS and Burgess,JE. "Biological treatment of precious metal refinery wastewater: a review". *Minerals Engineering*. 2007. 20(6),519-532.

**Dorrington,RA**

Bulawayo,BT, Dorrington,RA and Burton,S. "Enhanced operational parameters for amino acid production using hydantoin-hydrolysing enzymes of *Pseudomonas putida* strain RUKM3s immobilised in Eupergit® C". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 2007. 40(4),533-539.

Kirchmann,S, van Zyl,P, Brady,D, Abrahams,N, Rech,S, Dorrington,RA and Burton,S. "A dual phase fermentation protocol for the production of hydantoinase and carbamoylase by the wild type *Pseudomonas putida* RU-KM3". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 2007. 41(4),539-545.

**Fogel,R and Limson,J**

Fogel,R, Mashazi,P, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Critical assessment of the quartz-crystal microbalance with dissipation as an analytical tool for biosensor development and fundamental studies: Metallophthalocyanine-glucose oxidase biocomposite sensors". *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*. 2007. 23,95-101.

**Leukes,W**

Ryan,D, Leukes,W and Burton,S. "Improving the bioremediation of phenolic wastewaters by *Trametes versicolor*". *Bioresource Technology*. 2007. 98(3),579-587.

**Louw,C, Gordon,A, Johnston,N, Mollat,C, Bradley,G and Whiteley,CG**

Louw,C, Gordon,A, Johnston,N, Mollat,C, Bradley,G and Whiteley,CG. "Arginine deiminases: Therapeutic tools in the etiology and pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease". *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry*. 2007. 22(1),121-126.

**Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B and Burgess,JE**

Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Biosorption of precious metals". *Biotechnology Advances*. 2007. 25,264-271.

**Manipura,A, Barbosa,VL and Burgess,JE**

Manipura,A, Barbosa,VL and Burgess,JE. "Comparison of biological ammonium removal from synthetic metal refinery wastewater using three different types of reactor". *Minerals Engineering*. 2007. 20(6),617-620.

**Melamane,X and Burgess,J**

Melamane,X, Tandlich,R and Burgess,J. "Anaerobic digestion of fungally pre-treated wine distillery wastewater". *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 2007. 6(17),1990-1993.

**Melamane,XL, Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE**

Melamane,XL, Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE. "Treatment of wine distillery wastewater: a review". *South African Journal of Enology and Viticulture*. 2007. 28(25),36-18.

**Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE**

Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Submerged membrane bioreactor and secondary digestion for the treatment of wine distillery wastewater. Part I: raw wine distillery wastewater digestion". *Fresenius Environmental Bulletin*. 2007. 16(2),154-161.

Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Submerged membrane bioreactor and secondary digestion in the treatment of wine distillery wastewater. Part II: the effect of fungal pre-treatment on wine distillery wastewater digestion". *Fresenius Environmental Bulletin*. 2007. 16(2),162-167.

Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Treatment of wine distillery wastewater by high rate anaerobic digestion". *Water Science and Technology*. 2007. 56(2),9-16.

**Mutambanengwe,CCZ, Togo,CA and Whiteley,CG**

Mutambanengwe,CCZ, Togo,CA and Whiteley,CG. "Decolorization and degradation of textile dyes with biosulfidogenic hydrogenases". *Biotechnology Progress*. 2007. 23(5),1095-1100.

**Nicoll,WS, Botha,M, McNamara,C, Schlange,M, Pesce,E-R, Boshoff,A, Ludewig,MH and Blatch,GL**

Nicoll,WS, Botha,M, McNamara,C, Schlange,M, Pesce,E-R, Boshoff,A, Ludewig,MH, Zimmermann,R, Cheetham,M, Chapple,JP and Blatch,GL. "Cytosolic and ER J-domains of mammalian and parasite origin can interact with DnaK". *International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*. 2007. 39,736-751.

**Oyekola,OO, Ngesi,N and Whiteley,CG**

Oyekola,OO, Ngesi,N and Whiteley,CG. "Isolation, purification and characterisation of an endoglucanase and beta-glucosidase from an anaerobic sulphidogenic bioreactor". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 2007. 40(4),637-644.

**Rashamuse,KJ and Whiteley,CG**

Rashamuse,KJ and Whiteley,CG. "Bioreduction of Pt(IV) from aqueous solution using sulphate-reducing bacteria". *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 2007. 75(6),1429-1435.

**Rose,PD**

Ehlers,GA and Rose,PD. "The potential for reductive dehalogenation of chlorinated phenol in a sulphidogenic environment in situ enhanced biodegradation". *Water SA*. 2006. 32(2), (Online).

**Shonhai,A, Boshoff,A and Blatch,GL**

Shonhai,A, Boshoff,A and Blatch,GL. "The structural and functional diversity of Hsp70 proteins from *Plasmodium falciparum*". *Protein Science*. 2007. 16,1803-1818.

**Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE**

Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE. "Bioremediation of a distillery wastewater using white rot fungi and the subsequent production of laccase". *Water Science and Technology*. 2007. 56(2),179-186.

**Togo,CA, Wutor,VC, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI**

Togo,CA, Wutor,VC, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI. "Novel detection of *Escherichia coli*  $\beta$ -d-glucuronidase activity using a microbially-modified glassy carbon electrode and its potential for faecal pollution monitoring". *Biotechnology Letters*. 2007. 29(4),531-537.

**Tomasicchio,M, Venter,PA and Dorrington,RA**

Tomasicchio,M, Venter,PA, Gordon,KHJ, Hanzlik,TN and Dorrington,RA. "Induction of apoptosis in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* results in the spontaneous maturation of tetra virus procapsids *in vivo*". *Journal of General Virology*. 2007. 88,1576-1582.

**van Breugel,Y**

van Breugel,Y, Schouten,S, Tsikos,H, Erba,E, Price,GD and Sinninghe Damste,JS. "Synchronous negative carbon isotope shifts in marine and terrestrial biomarkers at the onset of the early Aptian oceanic anoxic event 1a: Evidence for the release of  $^{13}\text{C}$ -depleted carbon into the atmosphere". *Paleoceanography*. 2007. 22, (Online).

**Whiteley,CG**

Simpson,C, Jordaan,J, Gardiner,NS and Whiteley,CG. "Isolation, purification and characterization of a novel glucose oxidase from *Penicillium* sp CBS 120262 optimally active at neutral pH". *Protein Expression and Purification*. 2007. 51(6),260-266.

**Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI**

Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI. "The effect of physico-chemical parameters and chemical compounds on the activity of  $\beta$ -d-galactosidase (B-GAL), a marker enzyme for indicator microorganisms in water". *Chemosphere*. 2007. 68(4), (Online).

Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI. "Comparison of the direct enzyme assay method with the membrane filtration technique in the quantification and monitoring of microbial indicator organisms - Seasonal variations in the activities of coliforms and *E. coli*, temperature and pH". *Water SA*. 2007. 33(1),107-110.

**Wutor,VC, Togo,CA, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI**

Wutor,VC, Togo,CA, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI. "A novel biosensor for the detection and monitoring of  $\beta$ -d-galactosidase of faecal origin in water". *Enzyme and Microbial Technology*. 2007. 40(6),1512-1517.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Neba,A and Rose,PD**

Neba,A, Whittington-Jones,KJ and Rose,PD. "The Rhodes BioSURE Process. Part 4: Process scale-up in the treatment of mine drainage wastewaters and disposal of sewage sludge". In: Water Research Commission of South Africa. Report TT 198/07. Neba,A, Whittington-Jones,KJ and Rose, PD (Eds) Water Research Commission. Tshwane. 2007. TT 198(07).

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Beukes,N and Pletschke,BI**

Beukes,N, Chan,H, Doi,RH and Pletschke,BI. "Synergistic effects of EngE, ManA and XynA on the degradation of plant biomass.". *16th Biannual Symposium of the Eastern Cape Division of the SASBMB*. Katberg Hotel, Katberg. South Africa. October 2007.



**Blatch, GL**

Baxter, JS, Blatch, GL and Jüger, G. "Review of the implementation of codon usage bias in software utilised in the design of functional synthetic protein coding regions". *The First Southern African Bioinformatics Workshop*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2007. 103.

**Bradley, G**

Saheed, SA, Larsson, KE, Botha, CEJ, Delp, G, Jonsson, LMV and Bradley, G. "Wound callose synthesis in response to Russian wheat aphid and Bird cherry-oat aphid feeding on barley cv Clipper". *South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Burgess, JE**

Orr, KK, Burgess, JE and Froneman, PW. "The effects of increased freshwater inflow on the concentrations of metals in the sediment and water of the permanently open Kariega Estuary". *33rd meeting of the Zoological Society of Southern Africa*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Daniel, S, Bradley, G, Longshaw, VM and Blatch, GL**

Daniel, S, Bradley, G, Longshaw, VM, Söti, C, Csermely, P and Blatch, GL. "The phosphoprotein Hop (Hsp70/Hsp90 organizing protein) translocates into the nucleus under heat shock, and its proposed nuclear localization signal is involved in Hsp90 binding". *16th Eastern Cape SASBMB Biochemistry Symposium*. Katberg Hotel, Katberg. South Africa. October 2007.

**Setati, MM, Longshaw, VM and Blatch, GL**

Setati, MM, Longshaw, VM, Murray, PA, Edgar, DH and Blatch, GL. "The interaction between STAT3 and the molecular chaperone Hsp90: Role in self-renewal and pluripotency of mouse embryonic stem cells". *16th Eastern Cape SASBMB Biochemistry Symposium*. Katberg Hotel, Katberg. South Africa. October 2007.

**Shonhai, A, Stephens, LL and Blatch, GL**

Shonhai, A, Stephens, LL and Blatch, GL. "The use of molecular chaperones to facilitate the expression of PfDOXP-reductoisomerase (malarial drug target)". *National Malaria Conference*. Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Van Dyk, JS and Pletschke, BI**

Van Dyk, JS and Pletschke, BI. "Isolation of a large multi-protein complex from *Clostridium beijerinckii* sLM01 and the effect of pH, temperature and thiols on xylanase activity". *16th Biannual Symposium of the Eastern Cape Division of the SASBMB*. Katberg Hotel, Katberg. South Africa. October 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Botha, M, Shonhai, A, Pesce, E-R, Bodill, T, Nicoll, WS and Blatch, GL**

Botha, M, Shonhai, A, Pesce, E-R, Bodill, T, Nicoll, WS and Blatch, GL. "Establishing new chaperone pathways in an intracellular desert: the challenge that *Plasmodium falciparum* faces within the human erythrocyte". *Queenstown Molecular Biology Meeting*. Rydges Lakeland Resort, Queenstown. New Zealand. January 2007.

**Burgess, J**

Orr, K, Burgess, J and Froneman, PW. "Concentrations of heavy metals in the sediment and water of selected Eastern Cape (South Africa) estuaries". *5th International Conference on Marine Pollution and Ecotoxicology*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. Hong Kong. June 2007.

**Burgess, JE**

Orr, KK, Burgess, JE and Froneman, PW. "The effects of mouth phase and rainfall on the concentrations of heavy metals in the sediment and water of select Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa". *5th International Conference on Marine Pollution and Ecotoxicology*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. China. June 2007.

Orr, KK, Burgess, JE and Froneman, PW. "The effects of mouth phase and rainfall on the concentrations of heavy metals in the sediment and water of select Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa". *5th International*

*Conference on Marine Pollution and Ecotoxicology*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. China. June 2007.

**Fogel,R and Limson,JL**

*Fogel,R and Limson,JL*. "Evaluating sensor immobilisation platforms through QCMD". *58th Annual Meeting of the International Society of Electrochemistry*. Banff International Centre, Banff. Canada. September 2007.

**Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B and Burgess,JE**

*Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE*. "Kinetic evaluation of the sorption of platinum ions from aqueous solution by immobilized *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* biomass". *Bio- & Hydrometallurgy '07*. Falmouth Beach Resort Hotel, Falmouth. England. May 2007.

**Mayende,L**

*Mayende,L and Pletschke,BI*. "The effect of sulphur and other key metabolites of anaerobic digestion on cellulosomal and non-cellulosomal endoglucanase activities". *Gordon Research Conference on Cellulases and Cellulosomes*. Proctor Academy, Andover. USA. July 2007.

**Moore,BA and Burgess,JE**

*Moore,BA, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE*. "Removal of metal from wastewaters using fungal bioaccumulation". *Bio- & Hydrometallurgy '07*. Falmouth Beach Resort Hotel, Falmouth. England. May 2007.

**Ngwenya,N and Whiteley,CG**

*Ngwenya,N and Whiteley,CG*. "Recovery of rhodium III from industrial wastes by biosulphidogenic reactor". *3rd Conference on Enzymes in the Environment: Activity, Ecology & Applications*. Università della Tuscia, Viterbo. Italy. July 2007.

**Nicoll,WS and Blatch,GL**

*Chapple,JP, Webb,TR, Michael,GJ, Cheetham,ME, Nicoll,WS and Blatch,GL*. "The neurodegeneration protein sarsin contains a functional J-domain and interacts with the proteasome via a ubiquitin-like domain". *EMBO Conference on Protein Folding and Chaperones in Biology*. Hotel dos Templários, Tomar. Portugal. June 2007.

**Pletschke,BI**

*Mayende,L and Pletschke,BI*. "The effect of sulphur and other key metabolites of anaerobic digestion on cellulosomal and non-cellulosomal endoglucanase activities". *Gordon Research Conference on Cellulases and Cellulosomes*. Proctor Academy, Andover. USA. July 2007.

**PATENTS (FINAL AND PROVISIONAL)**

**Dames,JF, Igbinigie,EE, Horan,MP, Rose,PD and Mukasa-Mugerwa,TT**

*Igbinigie,EE, Horan,MP, Dames,JF, Mukasa-Mugerwa,TT and Rose,PD*. Benefication of Coal. South Africa. 2007. ZA2007/07607.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**Burgess,JE**

*Burgess,JE*. Workshop leader / facilitator. Best Practices for Microbiological Laboratory Management. Stellenbosch University Business School. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 24 - 26 October 2007.

*Burgess,JE*. Workshop leader / facilitator. Best Practices for Microbiological Laboratory Management. Grand Palm Hotel. Gaborone, Botswana. 7 - 9 November 2007.

*Burgess,JE*. Workshop leader / facilitator. Best Practices for Microbiological Laboratory Management. Blue Waters Hotel. Durban, South Africa. 14 - 16 November 2007.

## INTERNATIONAL VISIT

### Limson,JL

*Limson,JL.* Cambridge University, Cambridge, England. Evaluating synergy for charge based sensors research. 17 - 21 September 2007.

### Pletschke,BI

*Pletschke,BI* and Fierobe,HP. CNRS, Marseille, France. Short collaborative visit to the laboratory of Prof. Henri-Pierre Fierobe. 3 - 5 September 2007.

### Whiteley,CG

*Whiteley,CG.* School of Bioscience & Bioengineering; South China University of Technology, Guangzhou, China. Collaborative research on the prokaryotic degradosome. Gave lecture courses on Enzyme Biotechnology & Enzyme Engineering. 1 June - 31 December 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Dirr,HW

Professor HW Dirr. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. Seminar. Nov 2007.

### Syldatk,C

Professor C Syldatk. University of Karlsruhe, Karlsruhe, Germany. Research Seminar and collaboration. Nov 2007.

### Usdin,K

Dr K Usdin. National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, USA. Research Seminar. Feb 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Barbosa,VL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Barbosa,VL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE.</i> "Bioremediation of trace organic compounds found in precious metals refineries wastewaters: a review of potential applications". <i>Chemosphere.</i> 2007. 68(7),1195-1203.	1.00
<b>Botha,M, Pesce,E-R and Blatch,GL</b>	
<i>Botha,M, Pesce,E-R and Blatch,GL.</i> "The Hsp40 proteins of <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> and other apicomplexa: regulating chaperone power in the parasite and the host". <i>International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology.</i> 2007. 39,1781-1803.	1.00
<b>Brimecombe,RD and Limson,JL</b>	
<i>Brimecombe,RD and Limson,JL.</i> "Voltammetric analysis of the acaricide amitraz and its degradant, 2,4-dimethylaniline". <i>Talanta.</i> 2007. 71,1298-1303.	1.00
<b>Dairam,A and Limson,JL</b>	
<i>Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S.</i> "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". <i>Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry.</i> 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.	0.40
<i>Müller,AC, Dairam,A, Limson,JL and Daya,S.</i> "Mechanisms by which acyclovir reduces the oxidative neurotoxicity and biosynthesis of quinolinic acid". <i>Life Sciences.</i> 2007. 80(10),918-925.	0.50
<b>Dobson,RS and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Dobson,RS and Burgess,JE.</i> "Biological treatment of precious metal refinery wastewater: a review". <i>Minerals Engineering.</i> 2007. 20(6),519-532.	1.00
<b>Dorrington,RA</b>	
<i>Bulawayo,BT, Dorrington,RA and Burton,S.</i> "Enhanced operational parameters for amino acid production using hydantoin-hydrolysing enzymes of <i>Pseudomonas putida</i> strain RUKM3s immobilised in Eupergit« C". <i>Enzyme and Microbial Technology.</i> 2007. 40(4),533-539.	0.34
<i>Kirchmann,S, van Zyl,P, Brady,D, Abrahams,N, Rech,S, Dorrington,RA and Burton,S.</i> "A dual phase fermentation protocol for the production of hydantoinase and carbamoylase by the wild type <i>Pseudomonas putida</i> RU-KM3". <i>Enzyme and Microbial Technology.</i> 2007. 41(4),539-545.	0.14

<b>Fogel,R and Limson,J</b>	
<i>Fogel,R, Mashazi,P, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Critical assessment of the quartz-crystal microbalance with dissipation as an analytical tool for biosensor development and fundamental studies: Metallophthalocyanine-glucose oxidase biocomposite sensors". Biosensors and Bioelectronics. 2007. 23,95-101.</i>	0.50
<b>Leukes,W</b>	
<i>Ryan,D, Leukes,W and Burton,S. "Improving the bioremediation of phenolic wastewaters by <i>Trametes versicolor</i>". Bioresource Technology. 2007. 98(3),579-587.</i>	0.34
<b>Louw,C, Gordon,A, Johnston,N, Mollat,C, Bradley,G and Whiteley,CG</b>	
<i>Louw,C, Gordon,A, Johnston,N, Mollat,C, Bradley,G and Whiteley,CG. "Arginine deiminases: Therapeutic tools in the etiology and pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease". Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry. 2007. 22(1),121-126.</i>	1.00
<b>Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Biosorption of precious metals". Biotechnology Advances. 2007. 25,264-271.</i>	0.75
<b>Manipura,A, Barbosa,VL and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Manipura,A, Barbosa,VL and Burgess,JE. "Comparison of biological ammonium removal from synthetic metal refinery wastewater using three different types of reactor". Minerals Engineering. 2007. 20(6),617-620.</i>	1.00
<b>Melamane,X and Burgess,J</b>	
<i>Melamane,X, Tandlich,R and Burgess,J. "Anaerobic digestion of fungally pre-treated wine distillery wastewater". African Journal of Biotechnology. 2007. 6(17),1990-1993.</i>	0.67
<b>Melamane,XL, Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Melamane,XL, Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE. "Treatment of wine distillery wastewater: a review". South African Journal of Enology and Viticulture. 2007. 28(25),36-18.</i>	1.00
<b>Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Submerged membrane bioreactor and secondary digestion for the treatment of wine distillery wastewater. Part I: raw wine distillery wastewater digestion". Fresenius Environmental Bulletin. 2007. 16(2),154-161.</i>	1.00
<i>Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Submerged membrane bioreactor and secondary digestion in the treatment of wine distillery wastewater. Part II: the effect of fungal pre-treatment on wine distillery wastewater digestion". Fresenius Environmental Bulletin. 2007. 16(2),162-167.</i>	1.00
<i>Melamane,XL, Tandlich,R and Burgess,JE. "Treatment of wine distillery wastewater by high rate anaerobic digestion". Water Science and Technology. 2007. 56(2),9-16.</i>	1.00
<b>Mutambanengwe,CCZ, Togo,CA and Whiteley,CG</b>	
<i>Mutambanengwe,CCZ, Togo,CA and Whiteley,CG. "Decolorization and degradation of textile dyes with biosulfidogenic hydrogenases". Biotechnology Progress. 2007. 23(5),1095-1100.</i>	1.00
<b>Nicoll,WS, Botha,M, McNamara,C, Schlange,M, Pesce,E-R, Boshoff,A, Ludewig,MH and Blatch,GL</b>	
<i>Nicoll,WS, Botha,M, McNamara,C, Schlange,M, Pesce,E-R, Boshoff,A, Ludewig,MH, Zimmermann,R, Cheetham,M, Chapple,JP and Blatch,GL. "Cytosolic and ER J-domains of mammalian and parasite origin can interact with DnaK". International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology. 2007. 39,736-751.</i>	0.73
<b>Oyekola,OO, Ngesi,N and Whiteley,CG</b>	
<i>Oyekola,OO, Ngesi,N and Whiteley,CG. "Isolation, purification and characterisation of an endoglucanase and beta-glucosidase from an anaerobic sulphidogenic bioreactor". Enzyme and Microbial Technology. 2007. 40(4),637-644.</i>	1.00
<b>Rashamuse,KJ and Whiteley,CG</b>	
<i>Rashamuse,KJ and Whiteley,CG. "Bioreduction of Pt(IV) from aqueous solution using sulphate-reducing bacteria". Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 2007. 75(6),1429-1435.</i>	1.00
<b>Rose,PD</b>	
<i>ehlers,GA and ROSE,PD. "The potential for reductive dehalogenation of chlorinated phenol in a sulphidogenic environment in situ enhanced biodegradation". Water SA. 2006. 32(2), (Online).</i>	0.50
<b>Shonhai,A, Boshoff,A and Blatch,GL</b>	
<i>Shonhai,A, Boshoff,A and Blatch,GL. "The structural and functional diversity of Hsp70 proteins from <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i>". Protein Science. 2007. 16,1803-1818.</i>	1.00

<b>Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE</b>	
<i>Strong,PJ and Burgess,JE. "Bioremediation of a distillery wastewater using white rot fungi and the subsequent production of laccase". Water Science and Technology. 2007. 56(2),179-186.</i>	1.00
<b>Togo,CA, Wutor,VC, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI</b>	
<i>Togo,CA, Wutor,VC, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI. "Novel detection of Escherichia coli <math>\beta</math>-d-glucuronidase activity using a microbially-modified glassy carbon electrode and its potential for faecal pollution monitoring". Biotechnology Letters. 2007. 29(4),531-537.</i>	1.00
<b>Tomasicchio,M, Venter,PA and Dorrington,RA</b>	
<i>Tomasicchio,M, Venter,PA, Gordon,KHJ, Hanzlik,TN and Dorrington,RA. "Induction of apoptosis in Saccharomyces cerevisiae results in the spontaneous maturation of tetravirus procapsids in vivo". Journal of General Virology. 2007. 88,1576-1582.</i>	0.60
<b>van Breugel,Y</b>	
<i>van Breugel,Y, Schouten,S, Tsikos,H, Erba,E, Price,GD and Sinninghe Damste,JS. "Synchronous negative carbon isotope shifts in marine and terrestrial biomarkers at the onset of the early Aptian oceanic anoxic event 1a: Evidence for the release of <math>^{13}\text{C}</math>-depleted carbon into the atmosphere". Paleoceanography. 2007. 22, (Online).</i>	0.17
<b>Whiteley,CG</b>	
<i>Simpson,C, Jordaan,J, Gardiner,NS and Whiteley,CG. "Isolation, purification and characterization of a novel glucose oxidase from Penicillium sp CBS 120262 optimally active at neutral pH". Protein Expression and Purification. 2007. 51(6),260-266.</i>	0.25
<b>Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI</b>	
<i>Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI. "The effect of physico-chemical parameters and chemical compounds on the activity of <math>\beta</math>-d-galactosidase (B-GAL), a marker enzyme for indicator microorganisms in water". Chemosphere. 2007. 68(4), (Online).</i>	1.00
<i>Wutor,VC, Togo,CA and Pletschke,BI. "Comparison of the direct enzyme assay method with the membrane filtration technique in the quantification and monitoring of microbial indicator organisms - Seasonal variations in the activities of coliforms and E. coli, temperature and pH". Water SA. 2007. 33(1),107-110.</i>	1.00
<b>Wutor,VC, Togo,CA, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI</b>	
<i>Wutor,VC, Togo,CA, Limson,JL and Pletschke,BI. "A novel biosensor for the detection and monitoring of <math>\beta</math>-d-galactosidase of faecal origin in water". Enzyme and Microbial Technology. 2007. 40(6),1512-1517.</i>	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR BIOCHEMISTRY MICROBIOLOGY &amp; BIOTECHNOLOGY</b>	24.89

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Bandara Manipura	Burgess	D	3
Beukes	Pletschke	M	1
Daniel	Blatch/Bradley	D	3
Gentz	Dorrington	D	3
Govender	Whiteley	M	1
Gumede	Dames/van Zyl	M	1
Hawley	Dames	D	3
Igbinigie	Rose	D	3
Ike-Izundu	Dames	M	1
Mack	Burgess/Wilhelmi	D	3
Molwantwa	Rose	D	3
Moore	Burgess/Duncan	M	1
Mukasa-Mugerwa	Dames/Rose	M	1
Mutanda	Whiteley	D	3
Nemukula	Whiteley	M	1
Rugubeer	Limson	M	1
Setati	Blatch	M	1

Strong	Burgess	D	3
Tomasicchio	Dorrington	D	3
Wutor	Limson/Pletschke	D	3
TOTAL			42

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	<i>AUTHOR</i>
Molecular aspects of the stress response: chaperones, membranes and networks, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology	Chaperones as parts of cellular networks	Blatch, GL
Networking of Chaperones by co-chaperones	An Hsp70/Hsp90 CO-Chaperone that functions within and beyond Hsp70/Hsp90 Protein Folding Pathways	Bradley G, Blatch GL

## BOTANY

In 2007 staff and students published or have in press 32 journal articles, several popular articles and three book chapters. The department is especially proud of articles that have been published in high impact factor journals and that have received international recognition. Staff and students presented papers at 11 international and 13 local conferences. The staff continued international collaborations with research trips overseas and the department received five international visitors. In 2007, the staff hosted five postdoctoral fellows and supervised 6 PhD and 7 MSc students. Two MSc and three PhD students will graduate with Botany degrees in April 2007.

### Individual staff member's achievements include:

Prof. BS Ripley: Research comparing grasses with differing photosynthetic physiologies produced several key publications and culminated with presentations at two meetings of the Society of Experimental Biologists in Cambridge and Glasgow. Highlights included demonstrating that drought, nutrient relations, fire and freezing sensitivity, and not only sub-atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, have likely contributed to the development of grasslands. The development of a National Ecological Research Council (NERC) and NRF funded common garden experiment comparing a further 12 grass species will ensure the continued viability of this research. Research by PhD student Matthew Gilbert on coastal dune plants published evidence for novel hypotheses about succession, plant growth strategies and the importance of low biomass in resource limited environments.

Prof. CEJ Botha: Professor Ted Botha was invited to return to the CSIRO Plant Industry in Canberra Australia, as a visiting specialist scientist, during September and October, to continue collaborative research using electron and confocal microscopy, on the function of the exchange processes in the rice leaf. The research undertaken during this six week visit, confirmed our earlier work, which suggested that molecules not expected to be transferred across cell boundaries can do so, and several research outputs, including a paper dealing with exchange processes in the vascular tissues of the leaf have resulted. The implications here are for a transmembrane exchange process involving complex membrane vesicles, and points to potential 'recycling systems', which may also include a possible transcellular virion movement mechanism in higher plants. The work has undergone peer review, and will be published later this year. A textbook, "Applied Plant Anatomy" has been published and the text is accompanied by a CD-ROM which contains a wealth of information about plant structure and function.

Prof NP Barker: This year was very productive, with no less than 12 peer-reviewed papers emanating from the Molecular Ecology & Systematics Group. Of these, the paper by Barker *et al.* on the molecular dating of the Proteaceae published in the Journal of Biogeography is an influential study on the biogeography of this ancient plant group. Despite the age of the family, it seems from this work that ancestors of modern Proteaceae spread to Gondwanaland's continents via dispersal across oceans, rather than by means of in situ movement of continental plates. Dr Peter Teske, a post-doctoral researcher, published several papers on the genetic diversity of estuarine and marine taxa. These studies have shown the existence (and past effects) of barriers to gene flow along southern Africa's coastline; findings of considerable conservation and management value, as well as of academic interest, as they suggest that the genetic diversity, and possibly species level diversity, is much higher than previously thought.

Dr S Vetter: Dr Vetter was on sabbatical leave for the first half of the year and spent time on her NRF-funded research project on the role of key resources in the Richtersveld and its implications for livestock population dynamics and biodiversity conservation and has successfully secured NRF funding to continue the project. At the Arid Zone Ecology Forum in Sutherland in September, Dr Vetter gave an invited keynote address and her students Martha Konje and Andrew Booth were awarded first and second prize respectively for the best poster presentation. She headed the organising committee of the Joint Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and the Thicket Forum which was held at Rhodes University in July. Susi successfully co-applied for SANPAD funding for a project titled "understanding modernized rural peoples' cultural landscapes in the Eastern Cape" with Michelle Cocks (ISER) and Tony Dold (Botany / Schonland Herbarium) and two collaborators from Wageningen University in the Netherlands.

Mr CI Peter: Craig and his students continue to work on a variety of aspects associated with the pollination biology of Orchids and Asclepiads. One of the chapters of his PhD thesis has recently been accepted for publication in the journal Ecology. This research describes, amongst other things, the importance of flower colour in the Batesian mimic *Eulophia zeyheriana*. Craig used sunscreen to modify the UV reflective characteristics of flowers of this species, a treatment which significantly reduced the number of visits by

pollinators to the experimental flowers. He won a prize for the best oral presentation by a PhD student at the recent South African Association of Botanists conference for a presentation in which he describes other aspects of his PhD research where he confirmed Charles Darwin's hypothesis about a mechanism that orchids and asclepiads possess to prevent self-pollination. Gareth Coombs, Craig's MSc. student, won a prize for the best oral presentation by an MSc student and was runner up for the best young botanist award at the previous SAAB conference.

Mr AP Dold: Tony Dold contributed to two chapters of the latest treatment of the Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland published by the South African National Biodiversity Institute and collaborated with the University of Natal (Durban) co-authoring a paper on Hyacinthaceae. Further collaboration with Michelle Cocks (ISER) under the bio-cultural diversity conservation programme resulted in four conference presentations and five public presentations. Aspects of this work have recently been incorporated into the South African school curriculum in the natural sciences subjects. Taxonomic work in the Mesembryanthemaceae culminated in securing royalties for the cultivation and distribution of a species of *Delosperma* that has been introduced to horticulture world wide.

Emeritus Professor RA Lubke: Prof Lubke presented papers at two international conferences in 2007. In February 2007 the annual International Association of Vegetation Science Conference was held at Massey University in Palmerston North, New Zealand. This was a notable meeting in that along with the two excursions (Pre and Post Conference) that introduced the diverse flora and vegetation of New Zealand and the problems of exotic invasion. He presented a paper on "The contribution of the short-lived perennials to the spontaneous rehabilitation of natural grasslands following clearing of invasive woody alien species in the Grahamstown area, Eastern Cape, South Africa". In October 2007, Roy travel to Europe to attend the International Conference on Management and Restoration of Coastal Dunes in Santander (Spain) where he presented a plenary paper on "Restoration of Dune Systems following Mining: Studies from south-western Madagascar and south-western Namibia."

PROFESSOR BRAD RIPLEY  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Dold,AP**

Hoare,D, Mucina,L, Rutherford,MC, Vlok,JH, Palmer,AR, Powrie,LW, Lechmere-Oertel,RG, Proches,SM, *Dold,AP* and Ward,RA. "Nama-Karoo Biome". In: The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia. South African National Biodiversity Institute. Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 19, 325-347. ISBN:978-1-919976-21-1.

Hoare,D, Mucina,L, Rutherford,MC, Vlok,JH, Palmer,AR, Powrie,LW, Lechmere-Oertel,RG, Proches,SM, *Dold,AP* and Ward,RA. "Albany Thicket Biome". In: The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia. South African National Biodiversity Institute. Pretoria. First Edition. 2007. 19, 541-567. ISBN:978-1-99976-21-11.

### **Dold,AP and Cocks,ML**

Wiersum,KF, *Dold,AP*, Husselman,M and *Cocks,ML*. "Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation in the Amatola Region, South Africa". In: Medicinal and Aromatic Plants. Springer. Netherlands. First Edition. 2006. 43-57. ISBN:978-1-4020-5447-1.

### **van Eerden,JD and Lubke,RA**

*van Eerden,JD*, *Lubke,RA* and Haarhoff,P. "Return of natural, social and financial capital to the Hole left by mining". In: Restoring Natural Capital. Island Press. Washington. First Edition. 2007. 198-207. ISBN:13: 978-1-59726-076-3.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Ade-Ademilua,OE and Botha,CEJ**

*Ade-Ademilua,OE* and *Botha,CEJ*. "Sink to source transition of *Pisum sativum* leaves in relation to leaf plastochron index". *American Journal of Plant Physiology*. 2007. 2 (Online).



**Barker,NP**

Barker,NP and Fish,L. "Rare and infrequent southern African grasses: assessing their conservation status and understanding their biology". *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 2007. 16,4051-4079.

Barker,NP, Weston,PH, Rutschmann,F and Sauquet,H. "Molecular dating of the Gondwanan plant family Proteaceae is only partially congruent with the timing of Gondwanan break-up". *Journal of Biogeography*. 2007. 34,2012-2027.

Price,BW, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Patterns and processes underlying evolutionary significant units in the *Platypleura stridula* L. species complex (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa". *Molecular Ecology*. 2007. 16,2574-2588.

Teske,PR, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Lack of genetic differentiation among four sympatric southeast African intertidal limpets: Phenotypic (Siphonariidae) plasticity in a single species?". *Journal of Molluscan Studies*. 2007. 73,223-228.

Teske,PR, Froneman,PW, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Phylogeographic structure of the caridean shrimp *Palaemon peringueyi* in South Africa: more evidence for intraspecific genetic units associated with marine biogeographic provinces". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(2),253-258.

Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Teske,PR and Barker,NP. "Unexpected genetic structure of mussel populations in South Africa: indigenous *Perna perna* and invasive *Mytilus galloprovincialis*". *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 2007. 337,135-144.

**Barker,NP and Gilbert,M**

Barker,NP, Galley,C, Verboom,AG, Mafa,P, Gilbert,M and Linder,HP. "The phylogeny of the austral grass subfamily Danthonioideae: Evidence from multiple data sets". *Plant Systematics and Evolution*. 2007. 264,135-156.

**de Wet,LR and Botha,CEJ**

de Wet,LR and Botha,CEJ. "Resistance or tolerance: An examination of aphid (*Sitobion vakini*) phloem feeding on Betta and Betta-Dn wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)". *South African Journal of Botany*. 2007. 73,35-39.

**Dold,AP**

Koorbanally,C, Sewjee,S, Mulholland,DA, Crouch,NR and Dold,AP. "Homioisoflavanones from *Pseudoprospero firmifolium* of the monotypic tribe Pseudoprosperae (Hyacinthaceae: Hyacinthoideae)". *Phytochemistry*. 2007. 68,2753-2756.

**McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP**

McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP. "Proposal to conserve *Venidium semipapposum* (*Arctotis semipapposa*) against *Arctotis scabra* (Asteraceae, Arctotideae)". *Taxon*. 2007. 56(4),1300-1301.

**Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP**

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, McQuaid,CD, Newman,BK and Barker,NP. "Climate change, genetics or human choice: Why were the shells of mankind's earliest ornament larger in the Pleistocene than in the Holocene?". *Plos One*. 2007. 7(e614), (Online).

Teske,PR, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP, Edkins,MT and Griffiths,CL. "Implications of life history for genetic structure and migration rates of southern African coastal invertebrates: planktonic, abbreviated and direct development". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 152,697-711.

**Peter,CI**

Larsen,MW, Peter,CI, Johnson,SD and Olesen,JM. "Comparative biology of pollination systems in the African-Malagasy genus *Brownleea* (Brownleeinae: Orchidaceae)". *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*. 2008. 156(65).

**Ripley,BS and Gilbert,ME**

Ripley,BS, Gilbert,ME, Ibrahim,DG and Osborne,CP. "Drought constraints on C4 photosynthesis: stomatal and metabolic limitations in C3 and C4 subspecies of *Alloteropsis semialata*". *Journal of Experimental Botany*. 2007. 58(6),1351-1364.

**Saheed,A, Botha,CEJ and Lui,L**

Saheed,A, Botha,CEJ, Lui,L and Jonsson,L. "Comparison of structural damage caused by the Russian wheat aphid and Bird cherry-oat aphid in leaves of a susceptible barley cultivar, *Hordeum vulgare* L. cv Clipper.". *Physiologia Plantarum*. 2007. 129,429-435.

**Saheed,A, Lui,L and Botha,CEJ**

Saheed,A, Lui,L, Jonsson,L and Botha,CEJ. "Xylem as well as phloem - sustains severe damage due to feeding by the Russian wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia* Mordvilko) in leaf blades of susceptible and resistant wheat (Betta and Betta-Dn1)". *South African Journal of Botany*. 2007. 73(4),593-599.

**Teske,PR**

Galbusera,PHA, Gillemot,S, Jouk,P, Teske,PR, Hellemans,B and Volckaert,FAMJ. "Isolation of microsatellite markers for the endangered Knysna seahorse *Hippocampus capensis* and their use in the detection of a genetic bottleneck". *Molecular Ecology Notes*. 2007. 7(4),638-640.

Teske,PR, Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H. "Does the endangered Knysna seahorse, *Hippocampus capensis*, have a preference for aquatic vegetation type, cover or height?". *African Zoology*. 2007. 42(1),23-30.

Teske,PR, Lourie,SA, Matthee,CA and Green,DM. "*Hippocampus queenslandicus* Horne 2001 - a new seahorse species or yet another synonym?". *Australian Journal of Zoology*. 2007. 55,139-145.

**Teske,PR and Barker,NP**

Teske,PR, Hamilton,H, Matthee,CA and Barker,NP. "Signatures of seaway closures and founder dispersal in the phylogeny of a circumglobally distributed seahorse lineage". *Bmc Evolutionary Biology*. 2007. 7(138), (Online).

**Teske,PR and Papadopoulos,I**

Edkins,MT, Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I and Griffiths,CL. "Morphological and genetic analyses suggest that southern African crown crabs, *Hymenosoma orbiculare*, represent five distinct species". *Crustaceana*. 2007. 80(6),667-683.

**Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP**

Teske,PR, Oosthuizen,A, Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP. "Phylogeographic structure of *Octopus vulgaris* in South Africa revisited: identification of a second lineage near Durban harbour". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 151,2119-2112.

**Vetter,S**

Vetter,S. "Soil erosion in the Herschel district of South Africa: changes over time, physical correlates and land users' perceptions". *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*. 2007. 24,77-86.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Barker,NP**

Bellingan,TA, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Molecular phylogenetics of the cicada tribe Tettigomyiini within the Eastern Cape". *33rd conference of the Zoological Society of Southern Africa*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Behenna,M and Barker,NP**

Ramdhani,S, Behenna,M, Barker,NP and Cowling,RM. "Phylogeographic Studies in Southern African Thicket: Schotia". *4th Annual Thicket Forum Meeting*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Behenna,M and Vetter,S**

Behenna,M, Vetter,S and Fourie,S. "Viability of alien and native seed banks after slash and burn: effects of soil moisture, depth of burial and fuel load". *Joint 42nd Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and 4th Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Booth,A and Vetter,S**

Booth,A and Vetter,S. "Using giving-up densities (GUDs) to measure pasture quality in the Richtersveld". *Arid Zone Ecology Forum*. NG Kerk Hall, Sutherland. South Africa. September 2007.

**Clark,VR and Barker,NP**

Clark,VR, Barker,NP and Mucina,L. "Phytogeography of the Sneeuberg, Great Karoo: is it a centre of endemism?". *33rd Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Coombs,G, Mitchell,S and Peter,CI**

Coombs,G, Mitchell,S and Peter,CI. "Pollen as a reward for birds. The unique case of weaver bird pollination in *Strelitzia reginae*". *33rd annual conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**De Wet,LA, Peter,CI and Barker,NP**

De Wet,LA, Peter,CI and Barker,NP. "Pollinator driven divergence in *Pelargonium reniforme*: patterns and processes". *33rd Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Dold,AP**

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Traditional Knowledge and the Environment - The interdependence of biological and cultural diversity". *21st Annual Meeting of the Society for Conservation Biology: Workshop: Partnerships for Innovation in Landscape Restoration*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Voices from the forest. Linking biological and cultural diversity". *Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern African and the 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Husselman,M. "Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation in the Amatola region". *Natural Resource Management for Community Development Conference: Challenges, Opportunities and Benefits*. Ridgeway Hotel, Randburg. South Africa. February 2007.

**Dold,T**

Cocks,ML and Dold,T. "The significance of plant diversity to rural households in Eastern Cape Province of South Africa". *Thicket Forum*. Zuurberg Mountain Inn, Addo. South Africa. May 2004. 35-41.

**Frole,K and Ripley,BS**

Frole,K and Ripley,BS. "Drought response of phylogenetically related C3 and C4 panicoid grasses: preliminary results". *South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. SA. January 2007. 73. 288-289.

**Gilbert,M and Ripley,BS**

Gilbert,M, Pammenter,NW and Ripley,BS. "Could the trade-off between plant burial responses and light-competition result in the zonation of dune vegetation?". *South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. SA. January 2007. 73. 289.

Ibrahim,DG, Osborne,CP, Burke,T, Gilbert,M and Ripley,BS. "Consequences of photosynthetic pathway evolution for plant-climate interactions: a test using C3 and C4 *Alloteropsis semialata*". *Society of Experimental Biologist*. Glasgow Conference Centre, Glasgow. UK. July 2007. 91. 229.

**Saheed,SA and Botha,CEJ**

Saheed,SA, Larsson,KE, Botha,CEJ, Delp,G, Jonsson,LMV and Bradley,G. "Wound callose synthesis in response to Russian wheat aphid and Bird cherry-oat aphid feeding on barley cv Clipper". *South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Vetter,S**

Vetter,S. "Managing for resilience in arid social-ecological systems (invited keynote address)". *Arid Zone Ecology Forum*. NG Kerk Hall, Sutherland. South Africa. September 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Abraham,T and Ripley,BS**

Abraham,T, Osborne,CP and Ripley,BS. "Nitrogen-limitation causes differential allocation of growth in C3 and C4 subspecies of *Alloteropsis semialata*". *South African Association of Botanists*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. SA. January 2007. 73. 276.

**Barker,NP**

Pirie,MP, Humphreys,AM, Barker,NP and Linder,HP. "Hybridisation confuses inference of long distance dispersal and morphological diversification: unraveling the evolutionary history of Danthonioideae (Poaceae)". *Botanikertagung conference (The Deutsche Botanische Gesellschaft Botanical Congress)*. Universität Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. September 2007.

Price,BW, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Molecular systematics and the historical biogeography of the African platyleurine cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae)". *Evolution 2007*. Christchurch Convention Centre, Christchurch. New Zealand. June 2007.

Ramdhani,S, Barker,NP and Baijnath,H. "Insights into the evolutionary history of *Kniphofia* Moench (Asphodelaceae) based on nuclear and chloroplast sequence data". *XVII annual conference of the Indian Association for Angiosperm Taxonomy*. Shivaji University, Kolhapur. India. November 2007.

Sauquet,H, Cantrill,DJ, Weston,PH, Barker,NP, Mast,AR and Savolainen,V. "Bringing together the living and the dead: Integrating extant and fossil biodiversity in evolutionary studies of Proteaceae (Proteales)". *Plant Biology & Botany 2007*. Hilton Hotel, Chicago. USA. July 2007.

Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Nicastro,KR, Teske,PR and Barker,NP. "Larval dispersal, selection and the genetic structure of indigenous (*Perna perna*) and invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) mussels in South Africa". *42nd European Marine Biology Symposium*. Christian-Albrechts-University, Kiel. Germany. August 2007.

**Dold,AP**

Wiersum,KF, Husselman,M, Dold,AP and Cocks,ML. "Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation". *SANPAD Conference The Poverty Challenge: Poverty Reduction. South Africa, India and Brazil*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Gilbert,M and Ripley,BS**

Ibrahim,DG, Osborne,CP, Burke,T, Gilbert,M and Ripley,BS. "Consequences of photosynthetic pathway evolution for plant-climate interactions: a test using C3 and C4 *Alloteropsis semialata*". *Satellite Meeting of Photosynthesis Congress, Society of Experimental Biologist*. Cambridge University, Cambridge. UK. July 2007.

Osborne,CP, Ibrahim,DG, Gilbert,M and Ripley,BS. "Ecological differentiation in the C3 and C4 subspecies of *Alloteropsis semialata*". *Society of Experimental Biologist*. Glasgow Conference Centre, Glasgow. UK. July 2007. 91. 228.

**Konje,M and Vetter,S**

Konje,M and Vetter,S. "The influence of rainfall and grazing on primary productivity, composition and diversity of annual-dominated vegetation in the Richtersveld National Park". *Arid Zone Ecology Forum*. KG Kerk Hall, Sutherland. South Africa. September 2007.

**Lubke,RA**

Lubke,RA. "The contribution of the short-lived perennials to the spontaneous rehabilitation of natural grasslands following clearing of invasive woody alien species in the Grahamstown area, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *49th Annual conference of the International Association of Vegetation Science, Palmerston North, New Zealand*. Massey University, Palmerston North. New Zealand. February 2007.

Lubke,RA. "Restoration of Dune Systems following Mining: Studies from south-western Madagascar and south-western Namibia". *International Conference on Management and Restoration of Coastal Dunes*. Santander, Santander. Spain. October 2007.

**McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP**

McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP. "Biogeography and radiation of the southern African - Australian disjunct subtribe Arctotidinae (Asteraceae)". *Evolution 2007*. Christchurch Convention Centre, Christchurch. New Zealand. June 2007.

**Ripley,B**

Cunniff,J, Osborne,C, Ripley,B, Charles,M and Jones,G. "Response of wild C<sub>4</sub> crop progenitors to subambient CO<sub>2</sub> highlights a possible role in the origin of agriculture". *Society of Experimental Biologists*. International Conference Centre, Glasgow. Scotland. April 2007. 146 (4) S. 274.

Cunniff,J, Osborne,C, Ripley,B, Jones,G and Charles,M. "Responses of wildcrop progenitors to subambient CO<sub>2</sub> highlights a possible role in the origin of agriculture. C<sub>4</sub> and Cam: from molecular diversity to ecological convergence". *Satellite Meeting of Photosynthesis Congress, Society of Experimental Biologist*. Cambridge University, Cambridge. UK. July 2007.

**Ripley,B, Gilbert,M and Frole,K**

Ripley,B, Gilbert,M, Ibrahim,DG, Frole,K and Osborne,CP. "Drought constraints on C<sub>4</sub> photosynthesis: stomatal and metabolic limitations in C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> grasses". *Society of Experimental Biologist*. Glasgow Conference Centre, Glasgow. UK. July 2007. 91. 226.

**Ripley,BS and Gilbert,M**

Ripley,BS, Gilbert,M, Ibrahim,D and Osborne,CP. "C<sub>4</sub> pathway evolution and its ecological consequences in Alloteropsis semialata. C<sub>4</sub> and Cam: from molecular diversity to ecological convergence". *Satellite Meeting of Photosynthesis Congress, Society of Experimental Biologist*. Cambridge University, Cambridge. UK. July 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Dold,AP**

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. Compiler of material. "Voices from the forest. Linking biological and cultural diversity". Hosted at Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern African and the 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum. Eden Grove, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 - 20 July 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. Compiler of material. "Voices from the forest. Linking biological and cultural diversity". Hosted at Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern African and the 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum. Eden Grove, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 - 20 July 2007.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP, Sizani,N and Benya,N. Compiler of materials exhibited. "Voices from the Forest". National Heritage Day Celebrations. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 September 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Botha,CEJ**

Botha,CEJ. CSIRO Plant Industry, Canberra Australia, Canberra, Australia. Invited to return to continue collaborative work on the retrieval of solutes from the leaf blade apoplast in the rice leaf blade. A confocal microscope investigation which proved that molecules with a molecular mass exceeding 10KDa can be moved through by endocytosis, from the non-living xylem to living phloem parenchyma - when published this will have significant impact on our understanding of the physiology of solute exchange in leaves of higher plants. 12 September - 16 October 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Awise,JC

Professor JC Awise. Georgia State University, Athens, Georgia, USA. Participated in workshop on phylogeography organised and hosted by NP Barker. June 2007.

### Osborne,CP

Dr CP Osborne. Sheffield University, Sheffield, UK. Research collaboration with Prof B Ripley. October 2007.

### Rourke,JP

Dr JP Rourke. Curator, Compton Herbarium (retired)

Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden, Cape Town, South Africa. Presented the Schonland memorial lecture in October, the theme of which was the influence of Carl Linnaeus on the botany of South Africa. This talk was in celebration of the tercentenary of the birth of Linnaeus. October 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Barker,NP</b>	
<i>Barker,NP</i> and <i>Fish,L</i> . "Rare and infrequent southern African grasses: assessing their conservation status and understanding their biology". <i>Biodiversity and Conservation</i> . 2007. 16,4051-4079.	0.50
<i>Barker,NP</i> , <i>Weston,PH</i> , <i>Rutschmann,F</i> and <i>Sauquet,H</i> . "Molecular dating of the Gondwanan plant family Proteaceae is only partially congruent with the timing of Gondwanan break-up". <i>Journal of Biogeography</i> . 2007. 34,2012-2027.	0.25
<i>Price,BW</i> , <i>Barker,NP</i> and <i>Villet,MH</i> . "Patterns and processes underlying evolutionary significant units in the <i>Platypleura stridula</i> L. species complex (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa". <i>Molecular Ecology</i> . 2007. 16,2574-2588.	0.33
<i>Teske,PR</i> , <i>Barker,NP</i> and <i>McQuaid,CD</i> . "Lack of genetic differentiation among four sympatric southeast African intertidal limpets: Phenotypic (Siphonariidae) plasticity in a single species?". <i>Journal of Molluscan Studies</i> . 2007. 73,223-228.	0.33
<i>Teske,PR</i> , <i>Froneman,PW</i> , <i>Barker,NP</i> and <i>McQuaid,CD</i> . "Phylogeographic structure of the caridean shrimp <i>Palaemon peringueyi</i> in South Africa: more evidence for intraspecific genetic units associated with marine biogeographic provinces". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(2),253-258.	0.25
<i>Zardi,GI</i> , <i>McQuaid,CD</i> , <i>Teske,PR</i> and <i>Barker,NP</i> . "Unexpected genetic structure of mussel populations in South Africa: indigenous <i>Perna perna</i> and invasive <i>Mytilus galloprovincialis</i> ". <i>Marine Ecology Progress Series</i> . 2007. 337,135-144.	0.25
<b>Barker,NP and Gilbert,M</b>	
<i>Barker,NP</i> , <i>Galley,C</i> , <i>Verboom,AG</i> , <i>Mafa,P</i> , <i>Gilbert,M</i> and <i>Linder,HP</i> . "The phylogeny of the austral grass subfamily Danthonioideae: Evidence from multiple data sets". <i>Plant Systematics and Evolution</i> . 2007. 264,135-156.	0.34
<b>de Wet,LR and Botha,CEJ</b>	
<i>de Wet,LR</i> and <i>Botha,CEJ</i> . "Resistance or tolerance: An examination of aphid ( <i>Sitobion vakini</i> ) phloem feeding on Betta and Betta-Dn wheat ( <i>Triticum aestivum</i> )". <i>South African Journal of Botany</i> . 2007. 73,35-39.	1.00
<b>Dold,AP</b>	
<i>Koorbanally,C</i> , <i>Sewjee,S</i> , <i>Mulholland,DA</i> , <i>Crouch,NR</i> and <i>Dold,AP</i> . "Homoisoflavanones from <i>Pseudoprospero firmifolium</i> of the monotypic tribe Pseudoprosperaceae (Hyacinthaceae: Hyacinthoideae)". <i>Phytochemistry</i> . 2007. 68,2753-2756.	0.20

<b>McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP</b>	
McKenzie,RJ and Barker,NP. "Proposal to conserve <i>Venidium semipapposum</i> ( <i>Arctotis semipapposa</i> ) against <i>Arctotis scabra</i> (Asteraceae, Arctotideae)". <i>Taxon</i> . 2007. 56(4),1300-1301.	1.00
<b>Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP</b>	
Teske,PR, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP, Edkins,MT and Griffiths,CL. "Implications of life history for genetic structure and migration rates of southern African coastal invertebrates: planktonic, abbreviated and direct development". <i>Marine Biology</i> . 2007. 152,697-711.	0.28
<b>Peter,CI</b>	
Larsen,MW, Peter,CI, Johnson,SD and Olesen,JM. "Comparative biology of pollination systems in the African-Malagasy genus <i>Brownleea</i> (Brownleeinae: Orchidaceae)". <i>Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society</i> . 2008. 156(65).	0.25
<b>Ripley,BS and Gilbert,ME</b>	
Ripley,BS, Gilbert,ME, Ibrahim,DG and Osborne,CP. "Drought constraints on C4 photosynthesis: stomatal and metabolic limitations in C3 and C4 subspecies of <i>Alloteropsis semialata</i> ". <i>Journal of Experimental Botany</i> . 2007. 58(6),1351-1364.	0.50
<b>Saheed,A, Botha,CEJ and Lui,L</b>	
Saheed,A, Botha,CEJ, Lui,L and Jonsson,L. "Comparison of structural damage caused by the Russian wheat aphid and Bird cherry-oat aphid in leaves of a susceptible barley cultivar, <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L. cv Clipper". <i>Physiologia Plantarum</i> . 2007. 129,429-435.	0.75
<b>Saheed,A, Lui,L and Botha,CEJ</b>	
Saheed,A, Lui,L, Jonsson,L and Botha,CEJ. "Xylem as well as phloem - sustains severe damage due to feeding by the Russian wheat aphid ( <i>Diuraphis noxia</i> Mordvilko) in leaf blades of susceptible and resistant wheat (Betta and Betta-Dn1)". <i>South African Journal of Botany</i> . 2007. 73(4),593-599.	0.75
<b>Teske,PR</b>	
Galbusera,PHA, Gillemot,S, Jouk,P, Teske,PR, Hellemans,B and Volckaert,FAMJ. "Isolation of microsatellite markers for the endangered Knysna seahorse <i>Hippocampus capensis</i> and their use in the detection of a genetic bottleneck". <i>Molecular Ecology Notes</i> . 2007. 7(4),638-640.	0.17
Teske,PR, Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H. "Does the endangered Knysna seahorse, <i>Hippocampus capensis</i> , have a preference for aquatic vegetation type, cover or height?". <i>African Zoology</i> . 2007. 42(1),23-30.	0.25
Teske,PR, Lourie,SA, Matthee,CA and Green,DM. " <i>Hippocampus queenslandicus</i> Horne 2001 - a new seahorse species or yet another synonym?". <i>Australian Journal of Zoology</i> . 2007. 55,139-145.	0.25
<b>Teske,PR and Barker,NP</b>	
Teske,PR, Hamilton,H, Matthee,CA and Barker,NP. "Signatures of seaway closures and founder dispersal in the phylogeny of a circumglobally distributed seahorse lineage". <i>Bmc Evolutionary Biology</i> . 2007. 7(138), (Online).	0.50
<b>Teske,PR and Papadopoulos,I</b>	
Edkins,MT, Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I and Griffiths,CL. "Morphological and genetic analyses suggest that southern African crown crabs, <i>Hymenosoma orbiculare</i> , represent five distinct species". <i>Crustaceana</i> . 2007. 80(6),667-683.	0.50
<b>Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP</b>	
Teske,PR, Oosthuizen,A, Papadopoulos,I and Barker,NP. "Phylogeographic structure of <i>Octopus vulgaris</i> in South Africa revisited: identification of a second lineage near Durban	0.75

harbour". <i>Marine Biology</i> . 2007. 151,2119-2112.	
<b>Vetter,S</b>	
Vetter,S. "Soil erosion in the Herschel district of South Africa: changes over time, physical correlates and land users' perceptions". <i>African Journal of Range and Forage Science</i> . 2007. 24,77-86.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR BOTANY</b>	<b>10.40</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Abraham	Ripley/Osborne	M	1
Frole	Ripley	M	1
Gilbert	Ripley/Pammenter	D	3
Howis	Barker	D	3
Saheed	Botha	D	3
Swart	Barker/Vetter	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>12</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

<b>BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR(S)
The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19	Albany Thicket Biome	Dold AP
The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19	Nama-Karoo Biome	Dold AP
Medicinal and Aromatic Plants: Agricultural, commercial, ecological, legal, pharmacological and social aspects.	Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation in the Amatola Region, South Africa	Dold AP, Cocks ML



## CHEMISTRY

This has been another exceptional year for the Department of Chemistry. A highlight of 2007 was the award of the prestigious gold medal of the South African Chemical Institute to Professor Perry Kaye. This was followed by the announcement of a multi-million rand investment into the DST-Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (Sensors) to be housed in the Department under the directorship of Professor Nyokong. This is the single largest investment into research in the history of Rhodes University and is a credit to Professor Nyokong's outstanding research productivity over many years. Associated with Professor Nyokong's NRF research chair, and the newly formed DST-Mintek Nanotechnology Innovation Centre the Department has hosted a number of visitors including Professor Cammidge (East Anglia) and Dr Westbroek and Dr Hakuzimana (Ghent) and has been the recipient of new research equipment including an atomic force microscope. The 2007 Barker Lecture was delivered by Professor Kelly Chibale from the University of Cape Town.

Postgraduate research remained the mainstay of our Department in 2007 with a large cohort of 38 postdoctoral, PhD, MSc and Honours students working in a variety of fields including electrochemistry, photochemistry, nanotechnology, inorganic and organic synthesis, thermal analysis and theoretical and natural product chemistry. The Department continued to celebrate the diversity of its postgraduate student body which originates from all corners of our continent including Lesotho, Namibia, Nigeria and Zimbabwe and even from further afield e.g. Chile. Five of our postgraduate students had the opportunity to carry out collaborative research in laboratories in the UK, France, Belgium and Japan. For the first time in the history of the Department the staff and students published 50 peer reviewed research papers in a single year, including an exceptional contribution of 39 research papers from the Nyokong research group. Coupled with this impressive publication record was the graduation of 7 PhD and 3 MSc graduates at the April graduation ceremony. During 2007 staff and postgraduate students also attended and contributed to the proceedings at numerous national and international conferences.

Sadly 2007 saw the retirement of three Departmental stalwarts; Professor Kaye, Mr Sonemann and Dr Cosser with a combined total of 88 years service to the Department and the University.

PROFESSOR MICHAEL DAVIES-COLEMAN  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Agboola,B and Nyokong,T**

*Agboola,B and Nyokong,T.* "Comparative electrooxidation of nitrite by electropolymerised Co(II), Fe(II) and Mn(III) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines on gold electrodes". *Analytica Chimica Acta*. 2007. 587,116-123.

*Agboola,B and Nyokong,T.* "Electrooxidation of chlorophenols by electropolymerised nickel (II) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines complexes on gold electrodes". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,5039-5045.

*Agboola,B and Nyokong,T.* "Comparative electrooxidation of sulphite by self assembled monolayers (SAMs) of Co(II), Fe(II), Ni(II) and Mn(III) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines complexes on gold electrodes". *Talanta*. 2007. 72,691-698.

### **Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T**

*Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T.* "Voltammetric characterization of self-assembled monolayers (SAMs) of benzyl mercapto and dodecyl mercapto tetra substituted iron, cobalt, nickel and manganese phthalocyanine complexes". *Electrochemistry Communications*. 2007. 9,310-316.

*Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T.* "Synthesis and electrochemical characterisation of benzyl mercapto and dodecyl mercapto tetra substituted manganese phthalocyanine complexes". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,2520-2526.

**Brown,ME**

Galwey,AK and Brown,ME. "An appreciation of the chemical approach of V.V.Boldyrev to the study of the decomposition of solids". *Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry*. 2007. 90(1),9-22.

**Chauke,V, Durmas,M and Nyokong,T**

Chauke,V, Durmas,M and Nyokong,T. "Photochemistry, photophysics and nonlinear optical parameters of phenoxy and tert-butylphenoxy substituted indium(III) phthalocyanines". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry*. 2007. 192,179-187.

**Chauke,V, Ogunsipe,A, Durmus,M and Nyokong,T**

Chauke,V, Ogunsipe,A, Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Novel Gallium(III) Phthalocyanine Derivatives - Synthesis, Photophysics and Photochemistry". *Polyhedron*. 2007. 26,2663-2671.

**Chidawanyika,W, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T**

Chidawanyika,W, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and Photophysics of New Phthalocyanine Derivatives of Zinc, Cadmium and Mercury". *New Journal of Chemistry*. 2007. 31,377-384.

**Davies-Coleman,MT, McPhail,KL and Keyzers,RA**

Davies-Coleman,MT, McPhail,KL, Keyzers,RA, Whibley,CE, Maritz,MF, Leaner,VD, Birrer,MJ and Hendricks,DT. "Reactive oxygen species mediated apoptosis of esophageal cancer cells induced by marine triprenyl toluquinones and toluhydroquinones". *Molecular Cancer Therapeutics*. 2007. 6(9),2535-2543.

**Davies-Coleman,MT, Sunassee,SN and van Wyk,AWW**

Davies-Coleman,MT, Sunassee,SN, van Wyk,AWW, Osoniyi,O and Hendricks,DT. "Synthesis and cytotoxicity of analogues of the marine secondary metabolite, 2-deoxylapachol". *Journal of Chemical Research*. 2007. 677-679.

**Duggan,AR and Kaye,PT**

Duggan,AR and Kaye,PT. "Synthesis of 2-Exo-Acryloyloxy-N-(1-adamantyl)bornane-10-sulfonamide Diastereomers as Chiral Scaffolds". *Journal of Chemical Research*. 2007. 148-151.

**Durmas,M and Nyokong,T**

Durmas,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of tetra- and octa-substituted gallium and indium phthalocyanines". *Polyhedron*. 2007. 26,3323-3325.

**Durmus,M and Nyokong,T**

Atilla,D, Durmus,M, Yilmaz,O, Gurek,AG, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of poly(oxyethylene)-substituted phthalocyaninato oxotitanium(IV) complexes". *European Journal of Inorganic Chemistry*. 2007. (Online).

Atilla,D, Durmus,M, Yılmaz,Ö, Güreka,AG, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of poly(oxyethylene)-substituted zinc phthalocyanines". *Dalton Transactions*. 2007. 1235-1243.

Durmus,M, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Photophysical and Photochemical Studies of Long Chain Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry*. 2007. 186,323-329.

Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "The synthesis and fluorescence behaviour of new water-soluble cationic gallium (III) phthalocyanines". *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*. 2007. 10,332-338.

Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical studies of new water-soluble indium(III) phthalocyanines". *Photochemical and Photobiological Sciences*. 2007. 6,659-668.

Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and solvent effects on the electronic absorption and fluorescence spectral properties of substituted zinc phthalocyanines". *Polyhedron*. 2007. 26,2767-2776.

Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of aryloxy tetrasubstituted gallium and indium phthalocyanine derivatives". *Tetrahedron*. 2007. 63,1385-1394.

**G<sup>n</sup>rol,I and Nyokong,T**

G<sup>n</sup>rol,I, Durmus,M, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, Photophysical and Photochemical Properties of Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". *Dalton Transactions*. 2007. 3782-3791.

**Idowu,M and Nyokong,T**

Idowu,M and Nyokong,T. "Photophysical and photochemical properties of zinc and aluminum phthalocyanines in the presence of magnetic fluid". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry*. 2007. 188,200-206.

**Idowu,M, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T**

Idowu,M, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Excited state dynamics of zinc and aluminum phthalocyanine carboxylates". *Spectrochimica Acta Part A: Molecular*. 2007. 68,995-999.

**Khene,S, Antunes,E, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T**

Khene,S, Antunes,E, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Microwave Syntheses and Photophysics of New Tetrasulfonated Tin(II) Macrocycles". *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 2007. 11,109-117.

**Khenea,S and Nyokong,T**

Khenea,S, Cammidge,A, Cook,MJ and Nyokong,T. "Electrochemical and photophysical characterization of non-peripherally-octaalkyl substituted dichlorotin(IV) phthalocyanine and tetrabenzotriazaporphyrin compounds". *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 2007. 11, (Online).

**Klein,R**

Klein,R and Gawley,RE. "Configurational and Conformational Effects on Tin-Lithium Exchange in alpha-Aminoorganostannanes by Rapid-Injection NMR". *Journal of American Chemical Society*. 2007. 129,4126-4127.

**Magqi,N, Lobb,KA and Kaye,PT**

Magqi,N, Lobb,KA, Kaye,PT and Caira,MR. "Synthesis and Structure Determination of 8- and 9-Iodocamphorquinone Bis(ethylene ketal)". *Journal of Chemical Research*. 2007. 240-243.

**Marias,E, Klein,R, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T**

Marias,E, Klein,R, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Photocatalysis of nitrophenol using zinc phthalocyanine complexes". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical*. 2007. 261,36-42.

**Mashazi,P and Nyokong,T**

Fogel,R, Mashazi,P, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Critical assessment of the quartz-crystal microbalance with dissipation as an analytical tool for biosensor development and fundamental studies: Metallophthalocyanine-glucose oxidase biocomposite sensors". *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*. 2007. 23,95-101.

**Mashazi,PN, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T**

Mashazi,PN, Westbroek,P, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T. "Surface electrochemistry and electrocatalytic behaviour of tetra carboxy substituted iron, cobalt and manganese phthalocyanine monolayers on gold electrode". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 53,1858-1869.

**Matemadombo,F and Nyokong,T**

Matemadombo,F and Nyokong,T. "Characterisation of self-assembled monolayers of iron and cobalt octaalkylthiosubstituted phthalocyanines and their use in nitrite electrocatalytic oxidation". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,6856-6864.

Matemadombo,F, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T. "Electroanalysis of thiocyanate using a novel glassy carbon electrode modified by aryl radicals and cobalt tetracarboxyphthalocyanine". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 53,480-486.

**Matemadombo,F, Nyokong,T and Ozoemena,K**

Matemadombo,F, Westbroek,P, Nyokong,T, Ozoemena,K, De Clerck,K and Kiekens,P. "Immobilization of tetra-amine substituted metallophthalocyanines at gold surfaces modified with mercaptopropionic acid or DTSP-SAMs". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,2024-2031.

**Mbambisa,G, Tau,P, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T**

Mbambisa,G, Tau,P, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and electrochemical properties of purple manganese(III) and red titanium(IV) phthalocyanine complexes octa-substituted at non-peripheral positions with pentylthio groups". *Polyhedron*. 2007. 26,5355-5364.

**Nyokong,T**

Nyokong,T. "Effects of substituents on the photochemical and photophysical properties of non-transition metal phthalocyanines". *Coordination Chemistry Reviews*. 2007. 251,1707-1722.

Atila,D, Saydan,N, Durmus,M, Gerek,AG, Khan,T, Ruck,A, Walt,H, Nyokong,T and Ahsen,V. "Synthesis and Photodynamic Potential of Tetra- and Octa-Triethylenesulfonfyl Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". *Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry*. 2007. 186,298-307.

Bedioui,F, Griveau,S, Nyokong,T, Appleby,AJ, Caro,CA, Gulppi,M, Ochoa,G and Zagal,JH. "Tuning the redox properties of metalloporphyrin and metallophthalocyanine based molecular electrodes for the highest electrocatalytic activity for the oxidation of thiols". *Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics*. 2007. 9,3383-3396.

Ozoemena,KI, Nkosi,D, Nyokong,T, Chambrier,I and Cook,MJ. "Insights into the Cyclic Voltammetry and Impedance Spectroscopy of Single-Walled Carbon Nanotube - Cobalt (II) tetra-aminophthalocyanine self-assembled on Gold Electrode". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,4132.

**Obirai,J and Nyokong,T**

Obirai,J and Nyokong,T. "Thiol oxidation at 2-mercaptopyrimidine appended cobalt phthalocyanine modified glassy carbon electrode". *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 2007. 600,251-256.

**Ogunsipe,A, Nyokong,T and Durmus,M**

Ogunsipe,A, Nyokong,T and Durmus,M. "Photophysical, photochemical and bovine serum albumin binding studies on water-soluble gallium(III) phthalocyanine derivatives". *Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines*. 2007. 11, (Online).

**Sabbagh,IT and Kaye,PT**

Sabbagh,IT and Kaye,PT. "The Regiospecific synthesis of 8-Bromocamphor Revisited: a DFT Computational Study". *Journal of Molecular Structure-Theochem*. 2007. (847),32-38.

**Sehlotho,N and Nyokong,T**

Sehlotho,N, Nyokong,T, Griveau,S and Bedioui,F. "Cobalt Phthalocyanine Molecular Electrode for the Electrochemical Investigation of the Release of Glutathione upon Copper-Catalyzed Decomposition of S-Nitrosoglutathione". *Electroanalysis*. 2007. 19,103-106.

**Tau,P and Nyokong,T**

Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrochemical characterization of tetra- and octa- substituted oxo(phthalocyaninato) titanium (IV) complexes". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,3641-3650.

Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrocatalytic activity of arylthio tetra-substituted oxotitanium (IV) phthalocyanines towards the oxidation of nitrite". *Electrochimica Acta*. 2007. 52,4547-4553.

Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Spectroscopic characterisation and interactions of sulphonated titanium and tantalum phthalocyanines with methyl viologen". *Inorganic Chimica Acta*. 2007. 360,2615-2655.

Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrocatalytic oxidation of nitrite by tetra-substituted oxotitanium(IV) phthalocyanines adsorbed or polymerised on glassy carbon electrode". *Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry*. 2007. 611,10-18.

Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Comparative photocatalytic efficiency of oxotitanium(IV) phthalocyanines for the oxidation of 1-hexene". *Journal of Molecular Catalysis A: Chemistry*. 2007. 273,149-155.

**Tshentu,ZR and Walmsley,RS**

Tshentu,ZR, Gerber,TIA, Walmsley,RS and Mayer,P. "Imidazole-based bifunctional chelates for the  $\delta$ -fac-[Re(CO)<sub>3</sub>]+ $\delta$  core". *Polyhedron*. 2008. 27(1),406-410.

**van Wyk,AWW and Davies-Coleman,MT**

van Wyk,AWW and Davies-Coleman,MT. "Semisynthesis of labdane diterpene metabolites from the nudibranch *Plerobanchia meckelii*". *Tetrahedron*. 2007. 63,12179-12184.

van Wyk,AWW, Froneman,PW, Bernard,KS and Davies-Coleman,MT. "New isocopalane diterpene diester from a sub-Antarctic marine nudibranch". *Arkivoc*. 2007. ix,121-128.

**van Wyk,AWW, Davies-Coleman,MT and Lobb,KA**

van Wyk,AWW, Davies-Coleman,MT, Lobb,KA, Cairn,MR and Hoppe,HC. "Transformations of Manool. Tri- and Tetracyclic Norditerpenoids with *in Vitro* Activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*". *Journal of Natural Products*. 2007. 70,1253-1258.

**Watkins,GM and Antunes,E**

Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S. "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Antunes,E and Nyokong,T**

Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photochemical and photophysical properties of metallated and unmetallated phthalocyanines". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Antunes,EM**

Mann,MGA, Antunes,EM and Beukes,DR. "An investigation into the origins of a cytotoxic halogenated monoterpene isolated from extracts of *Laurencia flexuosa*". *28th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences of South Africa*. Mykonos Resort, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.

**Chauke,V and Nyokong,T**

Chauke,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photochemistry, photophysics and electrochemical characterization of octa-substituted indium and gallium phthalocyanine derivatives". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Idowu,M and Nyokong,T**

Idowu,M and Nyokong,T. "Water soluble quantum dots-paramagnetic Fe<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>-organic dye nanocomposites: A potential for cancer treatment". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Khene,S, Chambrier,I, Cook,M and Nyokong,T**

Khene,S, Chambrier,I, Cook,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of novel tin(II) macrocycles". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Lamprecht,E., Brown,ME and Watkins,GM**

Lamprecht,E., Bourne,SA, Brown,ME and Watkins,GM. "Dehydration/resolution studies of some Metal Organic Framework compounds involving copper(II) and 1, 2, 4, 5-benzenetetracarboxylic acid". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Saldanha Bay. South Africa. July 2007.

**Mbambisa,G, Tau,P and Nyokong,T**

Mbambisa,G, Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and electrochemistry of long chain substituted phthalocyanines and naphthalocyanines". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Moeno,S, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T**

Moeno,S, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Photophysical behavior of tetramethyl tetrapyrindino zinc porphyrazine (Zn-2,3-Tmtppa) in the presence of CdTe quantum dots". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Nyokong,T**

Nyokong,T. "Tuning the optical spectroscopy and electrochemistry of macrocyclic phthalocyanine complexes for specific applications". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Tshentu,ZR and Gerber,TIA**

Tshentu,ZR and Gerber,TIA. "Towards the development of potential radiopharmaceuticals using the aqua complex  $[\text{Re}(\text{OH}_2)_3(\text{CO})_3]^+$  as precursor compound". *Inorganic 007*. Club Mykonos, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Watkins,GM**

Watkins,GM. "Metal Organic Framework Compounds Involving 1, 2, 4, 5-Benzenetetracarboxylic Acid (keynote lecture)". *38th Convention of the South African Chemical Institute*. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Durban. South Africa. December 2006.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Chidawanyika,W and Nyokong,T**

Chidawanyika,W and Nyokong,T. "Spectral and photophysicochemical analysis of novel cadmium and mercury phthalocyanine complexes". *1st Georgian Bay International Conference on Bioinorganic Chemistry*. Parry Sound, Ontario. Canada. May 2007.

**Davies-Coleman,MT**

Davies-Coleman,MT. "Marine Biomolecular Diversity in the Southern Oceans. A South African perspective". *12th International Symposium on Marine Natural Products*. Millenium Hotel, Queenstown. New Zealand. February 2007.

**Marais,E and Nyokong,T**

Marais,E and Nyokong,T. "Photocatalysis of 4-nitrophenol using water - insoluble metallophthalocyanines". *Southern & Eastern Africa Network of Analytical Chemists (SEANAC) Conference*. Gaborone Sun, Gaborone. Botswana. July 2007.

**Matemadombo,F, Westbrook,P and Nyokong,N**

Matemadombo,F, Westbrook,P and Nyokong,N. "Melatonin detection using metallophthalonine modified electrodes". *Southern & Eastern Africa Network of Analytical Chemists (SEANAC) Conference*. Gaborone Sun, Gaborone. Botswana. July 2007.

**Nombona,N, Tau,P and Nyokong,T**

Nombona,N, Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrocatalytic properties of a red metal tetraamminophthalocyanine towards the oxidation of nitrite". *Southern & Eastern Africa Network of Analytical Chemists (SEANAC) Conference*. Gaborone Sun, Gaborone. Botswana. July 2007.

**Nyokong,T**

Nyokong,T. "Development of sensors based on nanostructured materials for detection of medically important molecules". *Southern & Eastern Africa Network of Analytical Chemists (SEANAC) Conference*. Gaborone Sun, Gaborone. Botswana. July 2007.

Nyokong,T. "Electrode modification with metallophthalocyanine for detection of biological molecules". *58th ISE Annual Meeting Exploring Frontiers of Electrochemistry*. The Banff Centre, Banff. Canada. September 2007.

**Zagal,J, Villagra,E, Bedioui,F, Nyokong,T, Costamagna,J and Paez,M**

Zagal,J, Villagra,E, Bedioui,F, Nyokong,T, Costamagna,J and Paez,M. "Volcano Correlations for the Electrocatalytic Oxidation of Glucose Mediated by Cobalt N4 Macrocyclics". *211th Meeting of the Electrochemical Society*. Hilton Chicago, Chicago. USA. May 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Cambridge,A

Dr A Cambridge. University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK. Collaboration. February 2007.

### Chibale,K

Dr K Chibale. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. 2007 Barker Lecture. Challenges in Discovering and Developing Medicines for Disease in Africa". May 2007.

### Geraldo,DA

Dr DA Geraldo. Universidad de Santiago de Chile, Santiago, Chile. Post-Doc Student Lecture on 15 October "Tuning the Redox Potential of Substituted CoPc's for Maximum Electrocatytic Activity for the Oxidation of Hydrazine". Oct - Feb 2007.

### Loyson,P

Professor P Loyson. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. Lecture "The influence of ancient Greek on chemical and scientific terminology and the English language and some important contributions made by ancient Greek scientists". November 2007.

### Westbroek,P

Dr P Westbroek. University of Ghent, Ghent, Belgium. Lecture. October 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Agboola,B and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Agboola,B and Nyokong,T</i> . "Comparative electrooxidation of nitrite by electropolymerised Co(II), Fe(II) and Mn(III) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines on gold electrodes". <i>Analytica Chimica Acta</i> . 2007. 587,116-123.	1.00
<i>Agboola,B and Nyokong,T</i> . "Electrooxidation of chlorophenols by electropolymerised nickel (II) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines complexes on gold electrodes". <i>Electrochimica Acta</i> . 2007. 52,5039-5045.	1.00
<i>Agboola,B and Nyokong,T</i> . "Comparative electrooxidation of sulphite by self assembled monolayers (SAMs) of Co(II), Fe(II), Ni(II) and Mn(III) tetrakis benzylmercapto and dodecylmercapto metallophthalocyanines complexes on gold electrodes". <i>Talanta</i> . 2007. 72,691-698.	1.00
<b>Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T</i> . "Voltammetric characterization of self-assembled monolayers (SAMs) of benzyl mercapto and dodecyl mercapto tetra substituted iron, cobalt, nickel and manganese phthalocyanine complexes". <i>Electrochemistry Communications</i> . 2007. 9,310-316.	0.75
<i>Agboola,B, Ozoemena,KI, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T</i> . "Synthesis and electrochemical characterisation of benzyl mercapto and dodecyl mercapto tetra substituted manganese phthalocyanine complexes". <i>Electrochimica Acta</i> . 2007. 52,2520-2526.	0.75
<b>Brown,ME</b>	
<i>Galwey,AK and Brown,ME</i> . "An appreciation of the chemical approach of V.V.Boldyrev to the study of the decomposition of solids". <i>Journal of Thermal Analysis and Calorimetry</i> . 2007. 90(1),9-22.	0.50
<b>Chauke,V, Durmas,M and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Chauke,V, Durmas,M and Nyokong,T</i> . "Photochemistry, photophysics and nonlinear optical parameters of phenoxy and tert-butylphenoxy substituted indium(III) phthalocyanines". <i>Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry</i> . 2007. 192,179-187.	1.00

<b>Chauke,V, Ogunsipe,A, Durmus,M and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Chauke,V, Ogunsipe,A, Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Novel Gallium(III) Phthalocyanine Derivatives - Synthesis, Photophysics and Photochemistry". Polyhedron. 2007. 26,2663-2671.</i>	1.00
<b>Chidawanyika,W, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Chidawanyika,W, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and Photophysics of New Phthalocyanine Derivatives of Zinc, Cadmium and Mercury". New Journal of Chemistry. 2007. 31,377-384.</i>	1.00
<b>Davies-Coleman,MT, McPhail,KL and Keyzers,RA</b>	
<i>Davies-Coleman,MT, McPhail,KL, Keyzers,RA, Whibley,CE, Maritz,MF, Leaner,VD, Birrer,MJ and Hendricks,DT. "Reactive oxygen species mediated apoptosis of esophageal cancer cells induced by marine triprenyl toluquinones and toluhydroquinones". Molecular Cancer Therapeutics. 2007. 6(9),2535-2543.</i>	0.38
<b>Davies-Coleman,MT, Sunassee,SN and van Wyk,AWW</b>	
<i>Davies-Coleman,MT, Sunassee,SN, van Wyk,AWW, Osoniyi,O and Hendricks,DT. "Synthesis and cytotoxicity of analogues of the marine secondary metabolite, 2-deoxylapachol". Journal of Chemical Research. 2007. 677-679.</i>	0.60
<b>Duggan,AR and Kaye,PT</b>	
<i>Duggan,AR and Kaye,PT. "Synthesis of 2-Exo-Acryloyloxy-N-(1-adamantyl)bornane-10-sulfonamide Diastereomers as Chiral Scaffolds". Journal of Chemical Research. 2007. 148-151.</i>	1.00
<b>Durmas,M and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Durmas,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of tetra- and octa-substituted gallium and indium phthalocyanines". Polyhedron. 2007. 26,3323-3325.</i>	1.00
<b>Durmus,M and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Atilla,D, Durmus,M, Yilmaz,O, Gurek,AG, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of poly(oxyethylene)-substituted phthalocyaninato oxotitanium(IV) complexes". European Journal of Inorganic Chemistry. 2007. (Online).</i>	0.34
<i>Atilla,D, Durmus,M, Yilmaz,O, Gurek,AG, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of poly(oxyethylene)-substituted zinc phthalocyanines". Dalton Transactions. 2007. 1235-1243.</i>	0.34
<i>Durmus,M, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Photophysical and Photochemical Studies of Long Chain Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry. 2007. 186,323-329.</i>	0.67
<i>Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "The synthesis and fluorescence behaviour of new water-soluble cationic gallium (III) phthalocyanines". Inorganic Chemistry Communications. 2007. 10,332-338.</i>	1.00
<i>Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical studies of new water-soluble indium(III) phthalocyanines". Photochemical and Photobiological Sciences. 2007. 6,659-668.</i>	1.00
<i>Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and solvent effects on the electronic absorption and fluorescence spectral properties of substituted zinc phthalocyanines". Polyhedron. 2007. 26,2767-2776.</i>	1.00
<i>Durmus,M and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, photophysical and photochemical properties of aryloxy tetrasubstituted gallium and indium phthalocyanine derivatives". Tetrahedron. 2007. 63,1385-1394.</i>	1.00



<b>G<sup>n</sup>rol,I and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>G<sup>n</sup>rol,I, Durmus,M, Ahsen,V and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis, Photophysical and Photochemical Properties of Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". Dalton Transactions. 2007. 3782-3791.</i>	0.50
<b>Idowu,M and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Idowu,M and Nyokong,T. "Photophysical and photochemical properties of zinc and aluminum phthalocyanines in the presence of magnetic fluid". Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry. 2007. 188,200-206.</i>	1.00
<b>Idowu,M, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Idowu,M, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Excited state dynamics of zinc and aluminum phthalocyanine carboxylates". Spectrochimica Acta Part A: Molecular. 2007. 68,995-999.</i>	1.00
<b>Khene,S, Antunes,E, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Khene,S, Antunes,E, Ogunsipe,A and Nyokong,T. "Microwave Syntheses and Photophysics of New Tetrasulfonated Tin(II) Macrocycles". Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines. 2007. 11,109-117.</i>	1.00
<b>Khenea,S and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Khenea,S, Cammidge,A, Cook,Mj And Nyokong,T. "Electrochemical and photophysical characterization of non-peripherally-octaalkyl substituted dichlorotin(IV) phthalocyanine and tetrabenzotriazaporphyrin compounds". Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines. 2007. 11, (Online).</i>	0.50
<b>Magqi,N, Lobb,KA and Kaye,PT</b>	
<i>Magqi,N, Lobb,KA, Kaye,PT and Caira,MR. "Synthesis and Structure Determination of 8- and 9-Iodocamphorquinone Bis(ethylene ketal)". Journal of Chemical Research. 2007. 240-243.</i>	0.75
<b>Marias,E, Klein,R, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Marias,E, Klein,R, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Photocatalysis of nitrophenol using zinc phthalocyanine complexes". Journal of Molecular Catalysis A-Chemical. 2007. 261,36-42.</i>	1.00
<b>Mashazi,P and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Fogel,R, Mashazi,P, Nyokong,T and Limson,J. "Critical assessment of the quartz-crystal microbalance with dissipation as an analytical tool for biosensor development and fundamental studies: Metallophthalocyanine-glucose oxidase biocomposite sensors". Biosensors and Bioelectronics. 2007. 23,95-101.</i>	0.50
<b>Mashazi,PN, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Mashazi,PN, Westbroek,P, Ozoemena,KI and Nyokong,T. "Surface electrochemistry and electrocatalytic behaviour of tetra carboxy substituted iron, cobalt and manganese phthalocyanine monolayers on gold electrode". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 53,1858-1869.</i>	0.75
<b>Matemadombo,F and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Matemadombo,F and Nyokong,T. "Characterisation of self-assembled monolayers of iron and cobalt octaalkylthiosubstituted phthalocyanines and their use in nitrite electrocatalytic oxidation". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 52,6856-6864.</i>	1.00
<i>Matemadombo,F, Westbroek,P and Nyokong,T. "Electroanalysis of thiocyanate using a novel glassy carbon electrode modified by aryl radicals and cobalt tetracarboxyphthalocyanine". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 53,480-486.</i>	0.67
<b>Matemadombo,F, Nyokong,T and Ozoemena,K</b>	
<i>Matemadombo,F, Westbroek,P, Nyokong,T, Ozoemena,K, De Clerck,K and Kiekens,P. "Immobilization of tetra-amine substituted metallophthalocyanines at gold surfaces modified with mercaptopropionic acid or DTSP-SAMs". Electrochimica Acta. 2007.</i>	0.50

52,2024-2031.	
<b>Mbambisa,G, Tau,P, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Mbambisa,G, Tau,P, Antunes,E and Nyokong,T. "Synthesis and electrochemical properties of purple manganese(III) and red titanium(IV) phthalocyanine complexes octa-substituted at non-peripheral positions with pentylthio groups". Polyhedron. 2007. 26,5355-5364.</i>	1.00
<b>Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Nyokong,T. "Effects of substituents on the photochemical and photophysical properties of non-transition metal phthalocyanines". Coordination Chemistry Reviews. 2007. 251,1707-1722.</i>	1.00
<i>Atilla,D, Saydan,N, Durmus,M, Gerek,AG, Khan,T, Ruck,A, Walt,H, Nyokong,T and Ahsen,V. "Synthesis and Photodynamic Potential of Tetra- and Octa-Triethylenesulfonate Substituted Zinc Phthalocyanines". Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry. 2007. 186,298-307.</i>	0.11
<i>Bedioui,F, Griveau,S, Nyokong,T, Appleby,AJ, Caro,CA, Gulppi,M, Ochoa,G and Zagal,JH. "Tuning the redox properties of metalloporphyrin and metallophthalocyanine based molecular electrodes for the highest electrocatalytic activity for the oxidation of thiols". Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics. 2007. 9,3383-3396.</i>	0.13
<i>Ozoemena,KI, Nkosi,D, Nyokong,T, Chambrier,I and Cook,MJ. "Insights into the Cyclic Voltammetry and Impedance Spectroscopy of Single-Walled Carbon Nanotube - Cobalt (II) tetra-aminophthalocyanine Self-Assembled on Gold Electrode". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 52,4132</i>	0.20
<b>Obirai,J and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Obirai,J and Nyokong,T. "Thiol oxidation at 2-mercaptopyrimidine appended cobalt phthalocyanine modified glassy carbon electrode". Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry. 2007. 600,251-256.</i>	1.00
<b>Ogunsipe,A, Nyokong,T and Durmus,M</b>	
<i>Ogunsipe,A, Nyokong,T and Durmus,M. "Photophysical, photochemical and bovine serum albumin binding studies on water-soluble gallium(III) phthalocyanine derivatives". Journal of Porphyrins and Phthalocyanines. 2007. 11, (Online).</i>	1.00
<b>Sabbagh,IT and Kaye,PT</b>	
<i>Sabbagh,IT and Kaye,PT. "The Regiospecific synthesis of 8-Bromocamphor Revisited: a DFT Computational Study". Journal of Molecular Structure-Theochem. 2007. (847),32-38.</i>	1.00
<b>Sehlotho,N and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Sehlotho,N, Nyokong,T, Griveau,S and Bedioui,F. "Cobalt Phthalocyanine Molecular Electrode for the Electrochemical Investigation of the Release of Glutathione upon Copper-Catalyzed Decomposition of S-Nitrosoglutathione". Electroanalysis. 2007. 19,103-106.</i>	0.50
<b>Tau,P and Nyokong,T</b>	
<i>Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrochemical characterization of tetra- and octa- substituted oxo(phthalocyaninato) titanium (IV) complexes". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 52,3641-3650.</i>	1.00
<i>Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrocatalytic activity of arylthio tetra-substituted oxotitanium (IV) phthalocyanines towards the oxidation of nitrite". Electrochimica Acta. 2007. 52,4547-4553.</i>	1.00
<i>Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Spectroscopic characterisation and interactions of sulphonated titanium and tantalum phthalocyanines with methyl viologen". Inorganic Chimica Acta. 2007. 360,2615-2655.</i>	1.00
<i>Tau,P and Nyokong,T. "Electrocatalytic oxidation of nitrite by tetra-substituted</i>	1.00

oxotitanium(IV) phthalocyanines adsorbed or polymerised on glassy carbon electrode". <i>Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry</i> . 2007. 611,10-18.	
<i>Tau,P and Nyokong,T</i> . "Comparative photocatalytic efficiency of oxotitanium(IV) phthalocyanines for the oxidation of 1-hexene". <i>Journal of Molecular Catalysis A:chemistry</i> . 2007. 273,149-155.	1.00
<b>Tshentu,ZR and Walmsley,RS</b>	
<i>Tshentu,ZR, Gerber,TIA, Walmsley,RS and Mayer,P</i> . "Imidazole-based bifunctional chelates for the fac-[Re(CO) <sub>3</sub> ] <sup>+</sup> core". <i>Polyhedron</i> . 2008. 27(1),406-410.	0.50
<b>van Wyk,AWW and Davies-Coleman,MT</b>	
<i>van Wyk,AWW and Davies-Coleman,MT</i> . "Semisynthesis of labdane diterpene metabolites from the nudibranch <i>Plerobranchia meckelii</i> ". <i>Tetrahedron</i> . 2007. 63,12179-12184.	1.00
<i>van Wyk,AWW, Froneman,PW, Bernard,KS and Davies-Coleman,MT</i> . "New isocopalane diterpene diester from a sub-Antarctic marine nudibranch". <i>Arkivoc</i> . 2007. ix,121-128.	0.50
<b>van Wyk,AWW, Davies-Coleman,MT and Lobb,KA</b>	
<i>van Wyk,AWW, Davies-Coleman,MT, Lobb,KA, Cairra,MR and Hoppe,HC</i> . "Transformations of Manool. Tri- and Tetracyclic Norditerpenoids with <i>in Vitro</i> Activity against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> ". <i>Journal of Natural Products</i> . 2007. 70,1253-1258.	0.60
<b>Watkins,GM and Antunes,E</b>	
<i>Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S</i> . "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". <i>Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry</i> . 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.	0.40
<b>TOTAL FOR CHEMISTRY</b>	<b>39.44</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Chauke	Nyokong	M	1
Gxoyiya	Kaye	D	3
Khene	Nyokong/Maree	M	1
Lamprecht	Watkins/Brown	D	3
Lobb	Kaye	D	3
Marais	Nyokong	M	1
Millward	Kaye	M	1
Molefe	Kaye	D	3
Nyoni	Kaye/Klein	M	1
Rashamuse	Kaye	M	1
Salisu	Kaye/Davies-Coleman	D	3
Shaibu	Watkins	D	3
Van Wyk	Davies-Coleman	D	3
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>27</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

2007 was a year of awards in the Department of Computer Science, both for individual achievement and in terms of research grants received. Amongst the postgraduate students:

- A research paper presented at the IHCI'07 conference in Portugal, authored by postdoc Hannah Slay and PhD candidate Ingrid Sieborger, was awarded the conference's *Outstanding Paper Award*, and will be featured in a best of the conference journal edition.
- From an initial world wide starting field of 200 teams in the Simagine International Mobile Communication Developer Contest, MSc student Tham Moyo and PhD student Mamello Thinyane submitted a design which was one of only eight to be invited to Barcelona, Spain, for the final round of judging. While the top honours went to a Polish team, our team came back from the finals with the MTN Achievement Award and a cheque for five thousand Euros.
- PhD student Mamello Thinyane won the runner up prize to the best student paper at SATNAC 2007 in Mauritius.
- PhD student Kevin Glass won the best paper award at the annual conference of the South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists (SAICSIT) 2007.

Professor Richard Foss received deserved recognition for his high profile contributions to audio networking when he was elected as the International Chairman of the Audio Engineering Society's (AES) subcommittee tasked with defining standards for audio transmission over high speed firewire *IEEE1394* networks.

On the funding side, new support both in funds and in equipment was attracted. The first of these was a funding grant from the South Africa Norway Tertiary Education Development Programme (SANTED) which was awarded for an intensive intervention to ramp up activity between the Computer Science departments at Rhodes and at the University of Namibia. Two phases are planned: firstly capacity building at the University of Namibia during 2008 and 2009 using expertise from Rhodes University, and secondly equal-footed collaboration at a postgraduate level from 2010 onwards. The Computer Science Department at Rhodes has in the past successfully facilitated the building of a postgraduate programme within the Computer Science department of the University of Fort Hare, and a similar model will be followed in the case of the University of Namibia.

A second activity that has attracted new resources was the Dwesa Field Trial being conducted in collaboration with the University of Fort Hare. Through our interactions with the Finnish Embassy and the COFISA (Cooperation Framework on Innovation Systems between Finland and SA) initiative, our rural ICT field trial site in Dwesa was selected as the first deployment outside of India of a low cost Nokia GSM access point known as the "Village Connection". The project will deploy three such village cells into our existing experimental network in the area, and will undertake investigations into electronic services appropriate for building economic activity in marginalized communities.

The research umbrella activity in Computer Science continues to be the Centre of Excellence in Distributed Multimedia, funded by Telkom, Business Connexion, Converse, Verso Technologies, Storage Technology Services, Tellabs, and THRIP. Additional SMME partnerships joined the project in 2007 in the form of Amatole Telecommunication Services, Mars Technologies, and Bright Ideas Projects 39. The mix of industry partnerships provides a range of intellectual opportunities, technical support, collaboration relationships, and running funds which are geared by a matching grant from the NRF's THRIP programme. The core theme of the centre is the development of a media services framework, which incorporates the communication needs of interactive multimedia applications, delivery across heterogeneous networks, distributed computation for supporting integrated applications, graphics, audio engineering, security, and the requirements of the specific application areas of education, entertainment, and marginalized communities.

In October, the Department hosted AfriGraph 2007 (the 5th International Conference on Virtual Reality, Computer Graphics, Visualization and Interaction in Africa). This international conference attracted participants from 13 countries, as far afield as Canada and Japan. The keynote speaker was Professor Tom Furness, often referred to as the "Grandfather of Virtual Reality" due to his outstanding contribution to the advancement of this field. New to Afrigraph this year was participation from the animation industry, and the first Art and Animation gallery, at which 18 digital artworks and animations were displayed.

PROFESSOR GEORGE WELLS, HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Foster,GG, Kriger,H and Bangay,S**

*Foster,GG, Kriger,H and Bangay,S. "Zebra Fingerprints: towards a computer aided identification system for individual zebra". African Journal of Ecology. 2007. 45,225-227.*

**Sieböcker,IG and Terzoli,A**

*Hodgkinson-Williams,C, Sieböcker,IG and Terzoli,A. "Enabling and constraining ICT practice in secondary schools: case studies in South Africa". International Journal of Knowledge and Learning. 2007. 3(2/3),171-190.*

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Glass,K and Bangay,S**

*Glass,K and Bangay,S. "A naïve, salience-based method for Speaker identification in fiction books". 18th Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa. Ascot Inn, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. November 2007. 1-6.*

*Glass,K and Bangay,S. "Evaluating and improving morpho-syntactic classification over multiple corpora using pre-trained, "off-the-shelf", parts-of-speech tagging tools". 18th Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa. Ascot Inn, Pietermaritzburg. South Africa. November 2007. 19-24.*

**Miles,SG and Irwin,B**

*Miles,SG and Irwin,B. "Generic framework for mobile phone two factor authentication Web services". 9th Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications (<http://www.zaw3.co.za>). University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007. 4-15.*

**Mueller,B, Schule,L and Wells,GC**

*Mueller,B, Schule,L and Wells,GC. "Using a Tuple Space Web Service for Parallel Processing in Bioinformatics". First Southern African Bioinformatics Workshop. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2007. 34-37.*

**Terzoli,A**

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S, Nosilela,B and Terzoli,A. "Can English be used in South African schools?". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S and Terzoli,A. "Development of content and interface for an on-line glossary of computer terms in isiXhosa". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M**

*Mapi,T, Dalvit,L, Kaschula,R, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "Integrating ICT-based Indigenous Knowledge in the teaching of isiXhosa to Rhodes University pharmacy students". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Thinyane,M**

*Dalvit,L, Mbombela,S, Rungqu,E, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "Multimedia concept maps to explain ICT terms in isiXhosa". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Thinyane,M, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H**

*Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H. "An ontology-based, multi-modal platform to integrate indigenous knowledge systems in the development of a marginalised rural community in South Africa". South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007.*

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

## **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

### **Alcock,B, Glass,K and Bangay,S**

*Alcock,B, Glass,K and Bangay,S. "A procedural, minimal input, natural terrain plug-in for blender". 5th international conference on Computer graphics, virtual reality, visualisation and interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.*

### **Bangay,S**

*Bangay,S. "Animated feather coats using field lines". 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007. 169-176.*

*Chibaya,C and Bangay,S. "A probabilistic movement model for shortest path formation in virtual ant-like agents". Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists. Fish River Sun, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2007. 9-18.*

*Chibaya,C and Bangay,S. "A probabilistic movement model for shortest path formation in virtual ant-like agents". Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists. Fish River Sun, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2007. 9-18.*

### **Brandt,IG and Terzoli,A**

*Brandt,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Wi-Fi as a last mile access technology and The Tragedy of the Commons". International Conference on Telecommunications and Networking (TeNe 06). Online, Bridgeport. UK. December 2006. 175-180.*

*Brandt,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Wi-Fi as a last mile access technology and The Tragedy of the Commons". International Conference on Telecommunications and Networking (TeNe 06). Online, Bridgeport. UK. December 2006. 175-180.*

### **Chibaya,C and Bangay,S**

*Chibaya,C and Bangay,S. "A probabilistic movement model for shortest path formation in virtual ant-like agents". 2007 annual research conference of the South African institute of computer scientists and information technologists on IT research in developing countries. Fish River Sun, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2007. 9-18.*

### **Chigwamba,N and Foss,R**

*Chigwamba,N and Foss,R. "An Investigation into the Hardware Abstraction Layer of the Plural Node Architecture for IEEE1394 Audio Devices". 10th Annual Southern African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC). Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

*Chigwamba,N and Foss,R. "Enhancing End-User Capabilities in High Speed Audio Networks". 123rd Audio Engineering Society Convention. Jacob Javitz Convention Centre, New York. USA. October 2007. ppaper 7208.*

### **Clayton,PG, Poulton,A and Wells,GC**

*Clayton,PG, Poulton,A and Wells,GC. "A Service Description Language for Distributed Agents in a Next Generation Network". 2007 International Conference on Parallel & Distributed Processing, Techniques, and Applications (PDPTA '07). Monte Carlo Resort, Las Vegas. USA. June 2007. CD. 1-7.*

### **Foss,R and Klinkradt,B**

*Foss,R and Klinkradt,B. "An XML-Based Approach to Audio Connection Management". 122nd Audio Engineering Society Convention. Vienna Convention Centre, Vienna. Austria. May 2007. paper 7130.*

### **Glass,K and Bangay,S**

*Glass,K and Bangay,S. "Constraint-based conversion of fiction text to a time-based graphical representation". 2007 Annual Research Conference of the South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists on IT Research in Developing Countries. Fish River Sun, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. October 2007. 19-28.*

**Glass,K, Bangay,S and Alcock,B**

*Glass,K, Bangay,S and Alcock,B. "Mechanisms for multimodality: taking fiction to another dimension". 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007. 135-144.*

**Halse,M and Foster,G**

*Halse,M, Mallinson,BJ and Foster,G. "A Prototype Live Virtual Classroom for Shared Tertiary Instruction". The 7th IEEE International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies (ICALT 2007). University of Electro-Communication, Japan, Niigata. Japan. July 2007. 117-119.*

**Irwin,B and Pilkington,N**

*Irwin,B and Pilkington,N. "High Level Internet Scale traffic visualization using Hilbert Curve Mapping". 2007 Workshop on Visualization for Cyber Security (VizSec2007). Park Hyatt, Sacramento, California. United States of America. October 2007.*

**Irwin,B, Pilkington,N, Barnett,R and Friedman,B**

*Irwin,B, Pilkington,N, Barnett,R and Friedman,B. "A Geopolitical Analysis of long term Internet Network Telescope Traffic". 10th Annual South African Telecommunications Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2007). Sugar Beach Hotel, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007. CD.*

**Kerr,S and Irwin,B**

*Kerr,S, Foster,G and Irwin,B. "Rich Data Representation and Visualisation with Flash". 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Moyo,T, Thinyane,M, Wright,M, Irwin,B, Clayton,P and Terzoli,T**

*Moyo,T, Thinyane,M, Wright,M, Irwin,B, Clayton,P and Terzoli,T. "Bridging the gap for Next Generation Services: Presence Services on Legacy Devices". 10th Annual South African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC 2007). Sugar Beach Hotel, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

**Mukadah,E and Slay,H**

*Mukadah,E, Foster,G and Slay,H. "Mobile Interface Design with Predictive Algorithm for Improved Text Entry". 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Otten,F, Irwin,B and Slay,H**

*Otten,F, Irwin,B and Slay,H. "Evaluating compression as an enabler for centralised monitoring in a Next Generation Network". Southern African Telecommunications Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2007). Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

**Pilkington,N and Irwin,B**

*Pilkington,N and Irwin,B. "An Investigation into the Performance of General Sorting on Graphics Processing Units". International Conference on Systems, Computing Sciences and Software Engineering (SCS2 07). Online. December 2007.*

*Pilkington,N and Irwin,B. "General Processing on Graphics Processing Units". 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Sibanda,P and Foss,R**

*Sibanda,P, Foster,G and Foss,R. "Connection Management Applications for High Speed Audio Networking". 10th Annual Southern African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC). Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

**Sieböcker,IG and Terzoli,A**

*Sieböcker,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Field testing the Alvarion BreezeMAX as a last mile access technology". 10th Annual Southern African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC). Sugar Beach Hotel, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

**Slay,H and Sieborger,I**

Slay,H, Sieborger,I and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "An investigation into the use of interactive whiteboards in South African schools". *IADIS Interfaces and Human Computer Interaction '07 Conference*. Sana Lisboa Hotel, Lisbon. Portugal. July 2007.

**Slay,H, Irwin,B and Smith,G**

Slay,H, Irwin,B and Smith,G. "Analysis and Identification of VoIP Network Traffic". *Information and Communication Technologies International Symposium*. Jnan Palace Hotel, Fez. Morocco. April 2007.

**Slay,H, Thinyane,M and Terzoli,A**

Slay,H, Thinyane,M and Terzoli,A. "Mobil-e-Com: A SIM-based Application to Support Second Economy Entrepreneurship". *Southern African Telecommunications Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2007)*. Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.

**Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M**

Dalvit,L, Muyingi,H, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "The deployment of an e-commerce platform and related projects in a rural area in South Africa". *Annual International Conference on Computing and ICT Research*. Makerere, Kampala. Uganda. August 2007.

**Thinyane,M, Clayton,P and Terzoli,A**

Thinyane,M, Clayton,P and Terzoli,A. "Exploring a novel service deployment framework, PIASK, through the design and implementation of an e-commerce function for a rural community". *10th Annual South African Telecommunications Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC 2007)*. Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007. CD.

**Thinyane,M, Terzoli,A and Clayton,P**

Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Terzoli,A and Clayton,P. "Towards a model for an ontology-based, multi-modal and multimedia knowledge portal for marginalised rural communities". *Information and Communication Technology International Symposium*. Jnan Palace, Fez. Morocco. April 2007. 1.

**Thinyane,M, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H**

Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H. "An Ontology-Based, Multi-Modal Platform to Integrate Indigenous Knowledge Systems in the Development of a Marginalised Rural Community in South Africa". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists*. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007. 1.

**Tsietsi,M, Terzoli,A and Wells,GC**

Tsietsi,M, Terzoli,A and Wells,GC. "A Peer to Peer Layer for SIP Based Realtime Multimedia Communication". *Southern African Telecommunication Networks & Applications Conference 2007 (SATNAC 2007)*. Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.

**Wells,GC and Atkinson,GA**

Wells,GC and Atkinson,GA. "Grid Computing in an Academic Environment". *2007 International Conference on Grid Computing and Applications (GCA'07)*. Monte Carlo Resort, Las Vegas. U.S.A.. June 2007. 49-55.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Awusi,R**

Awusi,R. Video Exhibit. "A Trip through our Solar System". Video Gallery at 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 29 - 31 October 2007.

**Glass,K, Morkel,C and Bangay,S**

Glass,K, Morkel,C and Bangay,S. Video Exhibit. "VRSIG Demo". Video Gallery at 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 29 - 31 October 2007.



**Wilkinson,G**

*Wilkinson,G.* Video Exhibit. "*Lt Commander Moonwalker vs The Evil Gecko*". Video Gallery at 5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 29 - 31 October 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Clayton,P**

*Clayton,P.* Huawei Campus, Netcom Site, Shenzhen, Beijing, PR China. NGN Study Tour. 5 - 9 February 2007.

**Clayton,P and Wentworth,P**

*Clayton,P and Wentworth,P.* CANTV, Caracas, Venezuela. NGN Study Tour. 24 - 27 November 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Baranoski,G and Krishnaswamy,A**

Professor G Baranoski and Mr Krishnaswamy,A. University of Waterloo and Adobe Systems (respectively), Waterloo, Canada. Conference Tutorial - AFRIGRAPH 2007. Jan 2007.

**Duveskog,M**

Mr M Duveskog. Joensuu University, Joensuu, Finland. Research collaboration. Oct 2007.

**Enkenberg,A**

Mr A Enkenberg. COFISA, Helsinki, Finland. Field Trial Collaboration. Nov 2007.

**Furness,T**

Professor T Furness. University of Washington - Human Interface Technology Laboratory, Seattle, USA. Postgraduate Seminar, Conference Keynote Address - AFRIGRAPH 2007, Research Collaboration. Oct - Nov 2007.

**Guridan,R**

Mr R Guridan. Universal Media Access Networks, Grafenberg, Germany. Collaboration - new connection management and control protocol for audio/video networks. Jul 2007.

**Hietanen,O**

Dr O Hietanen. Finland Futures Research Centre, Espoo, Finland. Research collaboration. Mar 2007.

**Jia,DH**

Professor DH Jia. Nanjing University of Posts and Telecommunications, Nanjing, PR China. Research Collaboration, Postgraduate Seminar. Apr - May 2007.

**Kuukasjarvi,L**

Dr L Kuukasjarvi. COFISA, Helsinki, Finland. Field Trial Collaboration. Nov 2007.

**Riordan,D**

Professor D Riordan. Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. Course presentation, Research collaboration. Feb - Apr 2007.

**Shreiner,D**

Mr D Shreiner. ARM, Inc, San Francisco, USA. Conference Tutorial - AFRIGRAPH 2007. Oct 2007.

**Sutinen,E**

Professor E Sutinen. Joensuu University, Joensuu, Finland. Research collaboration. Oct 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Foster,GG, Kriger,H and Bangay,S</b>	
<i>Foster,GG, Kriger,H and Bangay,S. "Zebra Fingerprints: towards a computer aided identification system for individual zebra". African Journal of Ecology. 2007. 45,225-227.</i>	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE</b>	<b>1.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Chigwamba	Foss	M	1
Duff	Clayton/Terzoli	M	1
Halse	Foster/Mallinson	M	1
Moyo	Irwin/Wright	M	1
Sibanda	Foss/Foster	M	1
Tsietsi	Terzoli/Wells	M	1
Zhao	Clayton/Wells	D	3
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>9</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

<b>CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF CONFERENCE	TITLE OF PAPER/ARTICLE	AUTHOR(S) OF CONTRIBUTION
Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists.	A probabilistic movement model for shortest path formation in virtual ant-like agents	Chibaya. C & Bangay,S
Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists.	An ontology-based,multi-modal platform for the inclusion of marginalized rural communities into knowledge society.	Thinyane M,Dalvit L,Slay H,Mapi T,Terzoli A,Clayton P
Annual Conference of the South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists.	Constraint-Based Conversion of Fiction Text to a Time-Based Graphical Representation	Glass K and Bangay S
PDPTA 2007 International Conference on Parallel & Distributed Processing,Techniques and Applications	A Service Description Laungauge for Distributed Agents in a Next Generation Network	Clayton P,Poulton A & Wells G
Afrigraph 2007:5th International Conference on Virtual Reality,Computer Graphics,Visualization and Interaction in Africa	Mechanisms for Multimodality:Taking Fiction to Another Dimension	Glass K, Bangay S & Alcock B
Afrigraph 2007:5th International Conference on Virtual Reality,Computer Graphics,Visualization and Interaction in Africa	Animated feather coats using field lines	Bangay S
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	An Investigation into the Hardware Abstraction Layer of the Plural Node Architecture for IEEE 1394 Audio Devices	Chigwamba N & Foss R.

10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	A Geopolitical Analysis of long term Internet Network Telescope Traffic	Irwin B,Pilkington N,Barnett R & Friedman,B
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	Bridging the gap for Next Generation Services:Presence Services on Legacy Devices	Moyo T,Thinyane M,Wright M,Irwin B,Clayton P & Terzoli A
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	Evaluating compression as an enabler for centralised monitoring in Next generation network	Otten F,Irwin B & Slay H
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	Connection Management Application for High-Speed Audio Networking	Sibanda P,Foster G &Foss R
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	Field testing the Alvarion BreezeMAX as a last mile technology	Sieborger I & Terzoli A
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications COnference SANTAC 2007	Mobi-e-Com:A SIM-based Application to Support Second Economy Entrepreneurship	Slay H,Thinyane M &Terzoli A
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications Conference SANTAC 2007	Exploring a novel service deployment framework,PIASK,through the design and implementation of an e-commerce function for a rural community	Thinyane M,Clayton P & Terzoli A
10th Annual Southern African Telecommunications Networks Applications Conference SANTAC 2007	A Peer to Peer Layer for SIP Based Realtime Multimedia Communication	Tsietsi M,Tertzoli A & Wells G
IADIS Interfaces and Human Computer Interaction 2007 Conference	An Investigation into the use of Interactive whiteboards in South African Schools	Slay H,Sieborger I and Hodgkinson Williams,C
2007 International Conference on Grid Computing and Applications (GCA 07)	Grid Computing in an Academic Environment	Wells G & Atkinson G
First South African Bioinformatics Workshop	Using a Tuple Space Web Service for Parallel Processing in Bioinformatics	Mueller B, Schule L and Wells G
Eighteenth Annual Symposium of the Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa	A naïve,salience-based method for speaker identification in fiction books	Glass,K and Bangay,S
Eighteenth Annual Symposium of the Patter Recognition Association of South Africa	Evaluating and improving morpho-syntactic classification over multiple corpora using pre-trained, "off-the-shelf",parts-of-peech tagging tools	Glass,K and Bangay,S
9th Annual Conference on World Wide Web applications	Generic framework for mobile phone two factor authentication Web services	Miles SG &.Irwin BV

## DEAN OF RESEARCH

### PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

#### Duncan,JR

Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Biosorption of precious metals". *Biotechnology Advances*. 2007. 25,264-271.

### RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

#### ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)

#### Duncan,JR

Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Kinetic evaluation of the sorption of platinum ions from aqueous solution by immobilized *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* biomass". *Bio- & Hydrometallurgy '07*. Falmouth Beach Resort Hotel, Falmouth. England. May 2007.

Moore,BA, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Removal of metal from wastewaters using fungal bioaccumulation". *Bio- & Hydrometallurgy '07*. Falmouth Beach Resort Hotel, Falmouth. England. May 2007.

### JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS

	UNITS
<b>Duncan,JR</b>	
Mack,CL, Wilhelmi,B, Duncan,JR and Burgess,JE. "Biosorption of precious metals". <i>Biotechnology Advances</i> . 2007. 25,264-271.	0.25
TOTAL FOR DEAN OF RESEARCH	0.25

## **DRAMA**

The idea of practice as research within the context of theatre production is still a central issue in South African performing arts departments at tertiary level. The National Research Foundation awarded a grant for further inquiry into this idea of theatre practice as a viable component of research (2006 – 2007). Three theatre artists/researchers at the Rhodes University Drama Department were selected to contribute pilot case studies to this research project. Staff members Juanita Finestone-Praeg and Alex Sutherland devised suitable theatre research projects for this inquiry into theatre research. MA graduate Acty Tang (who was a leave substitute lecturer this year) also contributed a case study for the inquiry. All three case studies were of a high standard, contributing to new knowledge about theatre research in South Africa.

The connections between theatrical and theoretical investigations have always been significant issues in the department and have informed theatre productions and curriculum content. This is evident in the professional outputs of Associate Professor Andrew Buckland who has an impressive national and international record in the theatre industry.

During his leave for the first half of 2007, Professor Gordon was commissioned to create an original work for the 2007 FNB Dance Umbrella. The work that he created has been nominated for 4 awards at the Gauteng MEC Awards for Contemporary Choreography and Dance including Best Choreography in a Contemporary Style. Two graduates from RU Drama have been nominated for Most Outstanding Male Dancer and Most Outstanding Female Dancer. MA graduate Acty Tang has also been nominated for Most Outstanding Male Dancer. A highlight for the department in 2007 was Acty Tang's production of *Chaste* which he created as the 2007 Standard Bank Young Artist Award Winner for Dance. This work was praised by critics for its provocative conception and its dynamic theatricality.

This integration between conceptual and theatrical investigations is also evident in theoretical research investigations. Three staff had papers published in the *South African Theatre Journal*. Juanita Finestone-Praeg, Alex Sutherland and Acty Tang. Acty Tang also had an article published in the British-based *Research in Drama Education*. Staff, students and the two projects (First Physical and UBOM) presented theatre productions throughout South Africa – in fact in 8 of the 9 provinces. This attention to the idea of a theatre praxis is evident in postgraduate study in the department. Postgraduate numbers were strong in 2007 with 14 Honours students and 11 MA students.

PROFESSOR GARY GORDON  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Praeg,J**

*Praeg,J.* "Reflective (a)musings on 16 kinds of emptiness...: re-framing research for practice". *South African Theatre Journal*. 2007. 21,203-220.

### **Sutherland,AEM**

*Sutherland,AEM.* "Writing and Performing Change: the use of writing journals to promote reflexivity in a Drama Studies curriculum". *South African Theatre Journal*. 2007. 19.

### **Tang,CWA**

*Tang,CWA.* "Towards an ethics for a dislocated body: Vignettes on the amnesia of the 'astronaut'". *Research in Drama Education*. 2007. 12(1),93-97.

*Tang,CWA.* "Corporeal knowledge and pleasure in theatre research: the case of looking at theatre photographs". *South African Theatre Journal*. 2007. 21,241-252.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Hobson,M**

Hobson,M. "The Empty Space Filled: Reduction - Reconsidered". *International Federation for Theatre Research*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Praeg,J**

Praeg,J. "International Practice as Research Working Group of the IFTR". *International Federation of Theatre Research*. University of Cape Town Hiddingh Hall, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Tang,CWA**

Tang,CWA. "Butterfly's dilemma: Negotiating artistry, personal transformation, and the performance of culture in postgraduate physical theatre training". *6th World Congress of International Drama / Theatre and Education Association*. Hong Kong Academy of Performing Arts, Hong Kong. China. July 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Buckland,AF**

Buckland,AF. Performance. "*Truth in Translation*". Truth in Translation. Baxter Theatre. Cape Town, SA. 13 February - 3 March 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ performer. "*Feedback*". Western Cape Schools' Festival. Arts Cape Theatre. Cape Town, South Africa. 27 - 28 February 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Performer. "*Feedback*". KwaZulu Natal Tour. KwaZulu Natal Schools. Durban, South Africa. 27 - 30 March 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Director. "*Vuka Ikoloni*". G20 Headmaster's Conference. Rhodes University Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 26 April 2007.

Buckland,AF. Workshop Leader. "*Lalibela Cultural Group Development and Training*". Lalibela Cultural Group Development and Training. Lalibela Game Reserve. Grahamstown, SA. 2 May - 1 June 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Director. "*Vuka Ikoloni*". Launch Lalibela Game Reserve Conference Centre & Theatre. Lalibela. Grahamstown, South Africa. 4 May 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Performer. "*Feedback*". Eastern Cape Schools' Festival. Monumenet Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 10 - 11 May 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Director. "*Vuka Ikoloni*". Eastern Cape Schools' Festival. Monument Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 11 May 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Director. "*Love amongst the bones*". National Arts Festival Fringe & National Schools' Festival. Fringe Venues. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 12 July 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer /Performer. "*Crapshoot*". National Arts Festival Fringe. Fringe Venue. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 7 July 2007.

Buckland,AF. Writer/ Perfomer. "*Voetsek!*". National Arts Festival Fringe. Fringe Venue. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 7 July 2007.

**Gehring,H**

Gehring,H. Director / Creator. "*Mina Nawe*". Project for Ubom! Eastern Cape Drama Company. Various. Various, South Africa. 1 February - 30 November 2007.

Gehring,H. Director/ Creator. "*Lady Anne*". KKNK 2007. Laerskool Van Rhee. Oudtshoorn, South Africa. 2 - 4 April 2007.

*Gehring, H.* Performer. *"Chaste"*. National Arts Festival. RU Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 2 July 2007.

*Gehring, H.* Director/ Creator. *"Lady Anne"*. National Arts Festival 2007. The Tannery. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 5 July 2007.

*Gehring, H.* Performer. *"Spier Contemporary"*. Spier Contemporary. Wits Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 10 - 12 July 2007.

#### **Gordon, GE**

*Gordon, GE.* Choreographer/Performer . *"Go"*. 2007 Dance Umbrella. Wits Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 26 - 27 February 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Facilitator. *"Choreographic Residency Programme"*. 2007 FNB Dance Umbrella. Melville Gemeente Hall. Johannesburg, South Africa. 27 February - 3 March 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Choreographer. *"Lady Anne"*. Klein Karoo Nationale Kunstefees . Laerskool van Reede School Hall. Oudtshoorn, South Africa. 2 - 4 April 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Mentor. *"Choreographic Laboratory"*. KZN DanceLink & Centre for Creative Arts. Morningside Dance Academy. Durban, South Africa. 28 May - 8 June 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Choreographer/Performer. *"Go"*. National Arts Festival. Centenary Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 June - 4 July 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Choreographer. *"Lady Anne"*. National Arts Festival. The Tannery. Grahamstown, South Africa. 3 - 7 July 2007.

*Gordon, GE.* Performer. *"Player 1.0"*. Spier Contemporary 2007. Spier Theatre. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 12 December - 3 February 2007.

#### **Praag, J**

*Praag, J.* Choreographer. *"Oh! The Places You'll Go"*. Theatre in Motion 07. Rhodes Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 - 27 October 2007.

#### **Sutherland, AEM**

*Sutherland, AEM.* Director. *"Waiting with Zakes Mda"*. Rhodes Drama Department Production. Rhodes University Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 17 - 19 May 2007.

#### **Tang, CWA**

*Tang, CWA.* Choreographer/ performer. *"Protect"*. FNB Dance Umbrella. Wits Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 23 - 24 February 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Performer. *"Go"*. FNB Dance Umbrella. Wits Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 26 - 27 February 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Workshop Leader. *"Painting with Movement"*. Eastern Cape Schools' Festival. Grahamstown Foundation. Grahamstown, South Africa. 2 - 3 May 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Performer. *"Go"*. National Arts Festival. Centenary Hall. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 4 July 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Choreographer/ Performer. *"Chaste"*. National Arts Festival. Rhodes University Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 4 July 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Lecturer. *"Dance and Sex"*. National Schools' Festival. Grahamstown Foundation. Grahamstown, South Africa. 11 July 2007.

*Tang, CWA.* Choreographer/Performer. *"Protect II"*. Out the Box. Little Theatre. Cape Town, South Africa. 13 - 15 September 2007.

*Tang, CWA*. Choreographer/ Performer. *"Male Variations"*. Running with Bodies. Wits Down Stairs Theatre. Johannesburg, South Africa. 15 - 17 November 2007.

## INTERNATIONAL VISIT

### **Buckland, AF**

*Buckland, AF*. Southern Methodist University, Dallas, USA. Performances. 4 - 9 September 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. The Whiting, Flint, Michigan, USA. Truth in Translation American Tour. 12 - 15 September 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Colorado Festival of World Theatre, Colorado Springs, USA. Truth in Translation American Tour. 21 - 23 September 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Centre for the Arts, Jackson Hole, USA. Truth in Translation Tour. 28 - 30 September 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Atlas Performing Arts Centre, Washington DC, USA. Truth in Translation Tour. 4 - 6 October 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Stadsteater, Stockholm, Sweden. Truth in Translation Tour. 10 - 13 October 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Folkteatern Theatre, Gotheberg, Sweden. Truth in Translation Tour. 15 - 20 October 2007.

*Buckland, AF*. Lyric Theatre, Belfast, Northern Ireland. Truth in Translation Tour. 25 October - 3 November 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### **Newmark, P**

Dr P Newmark. Oxford University, Oxford, United Kingdom. Collaboration, Lectures, Workshops. Apr - Jul 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Praeg, J</b>	
<i>Praeg, J</i> . "Reflective (a)musings on 16 kinds of emptiness...: re-framing research for practice". <i>South African theatre Journal</i> . 2007. 21,203-220.	1.00
<b>Sutherland, AEM</b>	
<i>Sutherland, AEM</i> . "Writing and Performing Change: the use of writing journals to promote reflexivity in a Drama Studies curriculum". <i>South African theatre Journal</i> . 2007. 19,	1.00
<b>Tang, CWA</b>	
<i>Tang, CWA</i> . "Corporeal knowledge and pleasure in theatre research: the case of looking at theatre photographs". <i>South African theatre Journal</i> . 2007. 21,241-252.	1.00
TOTAL FOR DRAMA	3.00

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Parker	Finestone-Praeg	M	0.5
Scholtz	Sutherland	M	0.5
Truter	De Wet Reardon	M	0.5
TOTAL			1.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.



## ECONOMICS AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

A highlight of the year was the inauguration of the Foord Chair in Investments, generously sponsored by Old Rhodian Mr Dave Foord. Professor Faure was appointed to the Chair.

Professor Colin White of Melbourne, Australia was appointed Hobart Houghton Research Fellow in the Department for 2007, during which time he undertook work on foreign direct investment. Professor Ken Willis, Director of the Centre for Research and Environmental Management (CREAM) of the University of Newcastle upon Tyne, who was the Hobart Houghton Research Fellow for 2005, presented a joint paper on "Willingness to pay for water service improvements in middle income urban households in South Africa" with Dr Jen Snowball and Mr Christian Jeurissen at the Biennial Conference of the South African Economic Society, which was subsequently published in the South African Journal of Economics. Hobart Houghton Research Fellow for 2006, Pieter van der Hoek, published a paper on "Romania and the European Union Enlargement" in the Journal of European Economy, as well as a paper together with Professor Sarah Radloff of Statistics.

Meshach Aziakpono, Gardner Rusike, Ziv Chinzara, Pierre Faure, Magdalene Wilson, Niki Cattaneo, Jen Snowball, Ebrahim Seedat, Cyril Mbatha and James Juana, together with several post-graduate students, presented papers at local conferences as well as papers at conferences as far afield as Kenya, Ethiopia, the Netherlands, Spain and the United States.

Professor Geoff Antrobus participated in an Economics Teachers course conducted in Mexico and in South Africa by the US National Council of Economic Education, as well as part of a Team Writing Economics Lessons in Romania. Geoff also assisted with two courses in the training of Economics and Management Science Subject Advisors and teachers from the Eastern Cape Department of Education. Jen Snowball and Geoff Antrobus collaborated on research of Theatre Productions at the National Arts Festival in July.

The Economics Department together with the Economics Society of South Africa hosted its annual post-graduate research conference with students and staff from the Universities of Fort Hare and Nelson Mandela Metropolitan participating. The invited speaker was Mr Rowan Williams-Short of Orthogonal Investments.

The Deputy Governor of the Reserve Bank and Visiting Professor, Dr Xolile Guma, addressed students and a public seminar during a visit to Rhodes in October.

PROFESSOR HUGO NELL  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Snowball,JD**

*Snowball,JD*. "Measuring the value of culture: methods and examples in cultural economics". Springer. Berlin Heidelberg. Germany. First Edition. 2007. 1-230. ISBN:978-3-540-74355-2.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Aziakpono,MJ**

Khomo,MM and *Aziakpono,MJ*. "Forecasting Recession in South Africa: A Comparison of the Yield Curve and other Economic Indicators". *South African Journal of Economics*. 2007. 75(2),194-212.

### **Aziakpono,MJ, Wilson,MK and Manuel,J**

*Aziakpono,MJ, Wilson,MK and Manuel,J*. "Adjustment of commercial bank's interest rates and the effectiveness of monetary policy in South Africa". *African Finance Journal*. 2007. 9(1),1-20.

### **Cattaneo,N and Dodd,S**

*Cattaneo,N and Dodd,S*. "Theoretical approaches to the analysis of trade and poverty and a review of related literature on South Africa". *Studies in Economics and Econometrics*. 2007. 31(2),23-48.

**Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP**

Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP. "Inflation targeting and the Fisher effect in South Africa: an empirical investigation". *South African Journal of Economics*. 2007. 75(4),693-707.

**Mutambara,TE**

Mutambara,TE. "Regional cross border investment between the Southern Africa Development Community (SADC) member states and the expected potential benefits". *Studies in Economics and Econometrics*. 2007. 31(1),53-77.

**Snowball,JD**

Snowball,JD and Sayigh,E. "Using the tutorial system to improve the quality of feedback to students in large class teaching". *South African Journal of Higher Education*. 2007. 21(2),321-333.

**Van Der Hoek,MP**

Van Der Hoek,MP. "Romania and the European Union enlargement". *Journal of European Economy*. 2006. 5(3),278-289.

Van Der Hoek,MP and Radloff,SE. "Taxing owner-occupied housing: Comparing the Netherlands to other European Union countries". *Public Finance and Management*. 2007. 7(4),393-421.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

**Aziakpono,MJ**

Aziakpono,MJ, Kleimeier,S and Sander,H. "Banking market integration in the SADC countries: Evidence from interest rate analysis". In: Meteor Research Memorandum. Meteor, UM (Ed) University of Maastricht. The Netherlands. 2007. RM/07/047(047), 1-33.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Aziakpono,MJ**

Aziakpono,MJ, Kleimeier,S and Sander,H. "Banking market integration in the SADC countries: Evidence from interest rate analysis". *The Biennial Conference of Economic Society of South Africa*. Indaba Lodge, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.

**Chinzara,Z, Rusike,G and Aziakpono,MJ**

Chinzara,Z, Rusike,G and Aziakpono,MJ. "Information and Volatility Transmission between Stock and Bond Markets in South Africa". *The 16th Annual Southern African Finance Association (SAFA) Conference*. UCT Business School, University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Karoro,T, Aziakpono,MJ and Cattaneo,N**

Karoro,T, Aziakpono,MJ and Cattaneo,N. "Exchange Rate Pass-through to Import Prices in South Africa: Is there Asymmetry?". *The 12th Annual Conference of the African Econometric Society*. Southern Sun Cape Sun, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.

**Matsaseng,K**

Matsaseng,K. "Asymmetry of shocks in the Rand Monetary Area". *Biennial Conference of the Economics Society of South Africa*. Johannesburg. September 2007.

**Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP**

Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP. "Inflation Targeting and the Fisher Effect in South Africa: An Empirical Investigation". *The 16th Annual Southern African Finance Association (SAFA) Conference*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Potgieter,DR and Seedat,ED**

Potgieter,DR and Seedat,ED. "Calendar anomalies in South African equity returns". *Biennial Conference of the Economics Society of South Africa*. Indaba Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.

**Rusike,TG, Aziakpono,MJ and Snowball,JD**

*Rusike,TG, Aziakpono,MJ and Snowball,JD. "An analysis of the behaviour of inward foreign direct investment to South Africa". The Biennial Conference of Economic Society of South Africa. Indaba Lodge, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Shikwambana,J, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP**

*Shikwambana,J, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP. "Dynamic Linkages across South African Financial Markets: Evidence from First and Second Moments Analysis". The 12th Annual Conference of the African Econometric Society. Southern Sun Cape Sun, Cape Town. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Snowball,JD and Jeurissen,C**

*Snowball,JD, Willis,K and Jeurissen,C. "Willingness to pay for water service improvements in middle income urban households in South Africa". The Biennial Conference of the South African Economic Society. Indaba Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Tshoele,T and Aziakpono,MJ**

*Tshoele,T and Aziakpono,MJ. "Empirical investigation into the nature and stability of demand for broad money (M2) in Botswana". The Biennial Conference of Economic Society of South Africa. Indaba Lodge, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Aziakpono,MJ**

*Aziakpono,MJ. "Financial and monetary autonomy and interdependence between South Africa and the other SACU countries". Annual meetings of the Allied Social Science Associations. Swissotel, Chicago, IL. USA. January 2007.*

*Aziakpono,MJ. "Effects of Financial Integration on Financial Development and Economic Performance of the SACU Countries". The ECA/ADB African Economic Conference. United Nation Conference Centre, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. November 2007.*

**Juana,JS**

*Juana,JS, Strzepek,KM and Kirsten,JF. "Households' welfare analysis of the impact of global change on water resources in South Africa". 45th Agricultural Economics Association of South Africa Conference. Indaba Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Snowball,JD and Bragge,B**

*Snowball,JD and Bragge,B. "Why arts proponents love economic impact studies and cultural economists hate them". 9th International Conference on Arts and Culture Management. Fundacion Universidad-Empresa, ADEIT, Valencia. Spain. July 2007.*

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**Antrobus,GG**

*Kraft,RL and Antrobus,GG. Team writing economics lessons. "Reviewing and writing model economics lessons using the NCEE format". National Council of Economic Education (NCEE), Training of Writers Program, 2007-2008. Hotel Ramada Majestic. Bucharest, Romania. 16 - 22 September 2007.*

**Aziakpono,MJ**

*Aziakpono,MJ. Presentation of paper. "Macroeconomic Impact of Financial Integration in the SACU Countries". The Economic Research Southern Africa (ERSA) Macroeconomic Workshop . South African Reserve Bank. Pretoria, South Africa. 10 - 11 May 2007.*

**Aziakpono,MJ and Wilson,MK**

*Aziakpono,MJ and Wilson,MK. Presentation of paper. "Interest Rate Pass-Through and Monetary Policy Regimes in South Africa". The AERC Biannual Research Workshop. Sheraton Hotel. Nairobi, Kenya. 2 - 7 June 2007.*

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Aziakpono,MJ</b>	
Khomo,MM and Aziakpono,MJ. "Forecasting Recession in South Africa: A Comparison of the Yield Curve and other Economic Indicators". <i>South African Journal of Economics</i> . 2007. 75(2),194-212.	0.50
<b>Aziakpono,MJ, Wilson,MK and Manuel,J</b>	
Aziakpono,MJ, Wilson,MK and Manuel,J. "Adjustment of Commercial Bank's Interest Rates and the Effectiveness of Monetary Policy in South Africa". <i>African Finance Journal</i> . 2007. 9(1),1-20.	1.00
<b>Cattaneo,N and Dodd,S</b>	
Cattaneo,N and Dodd,S. "Theoretical Approaches to the Analysis of Trade and Poverty and a Review of Related Literature on South Africa". <i>Studies in Economics and Econometrics</i> . 2007. 31(2),23-48.	1.00
<b>Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP</b>	
Mitchell-Innes,HA, Aziakpono,MJ and Faure,AP. "Inflation targeting and the Fisher effect in South Africa: an empirical investigation". <i>South African Journal of Economics</i> . 2007. 75(4),693-707.	1.00
<b>Snowball,JD</b>	
Snowball,JD and Sayigh,E. "Using the tutorial system to improve the quality of feedback to students in large class teaching". <i>South African Journal of Higher Education</i> . 2007. 21(2),321-333.	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR ECONOMICS</b>	<b>4.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Chinzara	Aziakpono	M	0.5
Hompashe	Faure	M	0.5
Karoro	Aziakpono/Cattaneo	M	0.5
Law	Antrobus/Snowball/Hill	M	1
Mamba	Fryer	M	0.5
Martin	Mather	M	1
Mbatha	Antobus	D	3
Rusike	Aziakpono/Snowball	M	0.5
Williamson	Faure	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>8</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

<b>BOOK SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>	
TITLE OF BOOK	AUTHOR
Measuring the Value of Culture: Methods and Examples in Cultural Economics.	Snowball,JD

## EDUCATION

Our return for 2007 reveals a good spread of contributions from most members of the Department and we are delighted at the recognition of our work. Much of the research work continues to be cutting edge and the contribution from the Environmental Education Research Group regularly attracts international attention.

In some respects the profile that emerges is very similar to previous years, with more emphasis on non-accredited publications than on SAPSE approved ones, and healthy conference activity, both in terms of attending and presenting. The Department's research profile reflected in this report needs to be read against a backdrop of an extensive post-graduate supervision programme. We supervised 130 Master's students and have an established doctoral programme that is structured around three PhD weeks per year and involves 28 PhD scholars. Although a number of our students have published their work, the productive and strategic integration of our students' post-graduate work with that of our own writing remains a challenge. A further challenge facing the Department is the use of a more diverse selection strategy for publishing our articles. Two accredited journals are edited by staff of the Education Department. The 2007 combined return of published papers and post-graduate supervision reflects an energetic and robust research climate in the Department.

PROFESSOR MARC SCHÄFER  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Brown,B, Schäfer,M and Samson,D**

*Brown,B, Schäfer,M, Kitson,A and Samson,D.* "Maths for Life Grade 12 Teachers guide". No, editor (Ed) Maths for life Grade 12 Teachers guide. Juta Gariep. Cape Town. First Edition. 2007. 180 pp.

### **Brown,B, Schäfer,M, Kitson,A and Samson,D**

*Brown,B, Schäfer,M, Kitson,A and Samson,D.* "Maths for Life Grade 12 Learners book". Juta Gariep. Cape Town. First Edition. 2007. 1-235. ISBN:978-1-86903-683-6.

### **Downsborough,L and Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

*Downsborough,L and Lotz-Sisitka,HB.* "Learning in a Changing World".Downsborough,L and Lotz-Sisitka, HB (Eds) Abstract Book. EEASA and ShareNet. Howick, South Africa. First Edition. 2007.

### **Irwin,P**

*Irwin,P.* "EEASA in a changing world: An historical review at 25 years". ShareNet. Howick, South Africa. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:978-0-86810-439-3.

### **Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB.* "Southern African Journal of Environmental Education (Special Edition)".Lotz-Sisitka, HB (Ed) Editorial-Learning in a Changing World. Environmental Education Association of Southern Africa. South Africa. First Edition. 2007. 24.

### **Lotz-Sisitka,HB and O'Donoghue,R**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB and O'Donoghue,R.* "Participation, situated culture and practical reason". In: Participation and Learning- Perspectives on Education and the Environment, Health and Sustainability. Springer. United Kingdom. First Edition. 2008. 111-127. ISBN:978-1-4020-6415-9.

### **O'Donoghue,R, Lotz-Sisitka,HB, Asafo-Adjei,R, Kota,L and Hanisi,N**

*O'Donoghue,R, Lotz-Sisitka,HB, Asafo-Adjei,R, Kota,L and Hanisi,N.* "Exploring learning interactions arising in school-in-community contexts of socio-ecological risk". In: Social Learning towards a sustainable world. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Netherlands. First Edition. 2007. 435-447. ISBN:978-90-8686-031-9.

**Olvitt,L, Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Schudel,I**

*Olvitt,L, Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Schudel,I.* "Using the Earth Charter as a thinking tool and talking point: Reflections on environmental education courses". In: *Good Practices using the Earth Charter*. UNESCO. Paris. First Edition. 2007. 137-141. ISBN:978-9977-925-54-7.

**Robertson,SA**

*Robertson,SA.* "Junior Certificate Revision notes: English". Heinemann International. Botswana. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:0-7962-2236-3.

*Robertson,SA.* "PSLE made easy: English". Heinemann International. Botswana. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:0-7962-2234-7.

**van Harmelen,U**

*van Harmelen,U.* "Evaluating change in educational development in Namibia". In: *Uddannelse I Udviklingslanda*. Uddannelse. Copenhagen. First Edition. 2007. 118-134. ISBN:978-87-87804-29-8.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Brown,B**

*Brown,B and Meintjies-van der Walt,L.* "The use and misuse of statistical evidence in criminal proceedings". *Journal for Juridical Science*. 2007. 32(1),1-43.

**Hodgkinson-Williams,C**

*Hodgkinson-Williams,C, Siebörger,IG and Terzoli,A.* "Enabling and constraining ICT practice in secondary schools: case studies in South Africa". *International Journal of Knowledge and Learning*. 2007. 3(2/3),171-190.

**Ketlhoilwe,MJ**

*Ketlhoilwe,MJ.* "Environmental Education Policy Interpretation Challenges in Botswana Schools". *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 2007. 24,171-184.

**Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB.* "An Opening Dialogue with think Pieces and Feature articles on *Learning in a Changing World*". *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 2007. 24,8-18.

**Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Lupele,J**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB, Lupele,J and Ogbuigwe,A.* "Translation processes in the design of an education for sustainable development innovations course for universities in Africa". *Journal of Education for Teaching*. 2007. 33(2),157-177.

**Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Schudel,I**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Schudel,I.* "Exploring the practical adequacy of the normative framework guiding South Africa's National Curriculum Statement". *Environmental Education Research Journal*. 2007. 13(2),245-263.

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB and Schudel,I.* "Rhodes University EE and Sustainability Unit". *Journal of Education for Sustainable Development*. 2007. 1(1),153-158.

**O'Donoghue,R**

*O'Donoghue,R.* "Environment and Sustainability Education in a Changing South Africa: A critical historical analysis of outline schemes for defining and guiding learning interactions". *Southern African Journal of Environmental Education*. 2007. 24,141-157.

**Samson,D and Schäfer,M**

*Samson,D and Schäfer,M.* "An analysis of the influence of question design on learners' approaches to number pattern generalisation tasks". *Pythagoras*. 2007. 66,43-51.

**Schäfer,M**

*Horsthemke,K and Schäfer,M.* "Does 'African' mathematics facilitate access to mathematics? Towards an ongoing critical analysis of ethnomathematics in a South African context". *Pythagoras*. 2007. 65,2-9.

**Schudel,I**

*Parkin,F, Shackleton,C and Schudel,I. "The effectiveness of schools-based national arbor week activities in greening of urban homesteads: A case study of Grahamstown, South Africa". Urban Forestry and Urban Greening. 2006. 5,177-187.*

**Stevens,A**

*Stevens,A and Ter-Morshuizen,K. "Technology Education - Ten Years on in South Africa". South African Science and Technology Journal. 2007. 2(1),38-45.*

**Vandeleur,S**

*Vandeleur,S. "The Inclusion of 'Indigenous Technology and Culture' in the Curriculum". South African Science and Technology Journal. 2007. 2(1),46-50.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Dalvit,L**

*Mapi,T, Dalvit,L, Kaschula,R, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "Integrating ICT-based Indigenous Knowledge in the teaching of isiXhosa to Rhodes University pharmacy students". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Sam,M, Dalvit,L and Kaschula,R. "Development and adoption of isiXhosa terminology to teach Computer Literacy". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H. "An Ontology-Based, Multi-Modal Platform to Integrate Indigenous Knowledge Systems in the Development of a Marginalised Rural Community in South Africa". South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007. 1.*

**Dalvit,L and Murray,S**

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S, Nosilela,B and Terzoli,A. "Can English be used in South African schools?". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S, Nosilela,B and Terzoli,A. "Can English be used in South African schools?". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Getting out of the hothouse: Reconstructive experiments with the question of epistemological access". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB and le Grange,L. "Learning to live with it? Troubling education with evidence of global climate change". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Murray,S**

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S and Terzoli,A. "Development of content and interface for an on-line glossary of computer terms in isiXhosa". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Murray,S R**

*Murray,S R. "Kwanele! The troubling question of literacy in the Foundation Phase". Kenton Conference. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

**O'Donoghue,R**

*O'Donoghue,R. "Keynote Address: Conservation education, stewardship and social learning". CAPE Conservation Education and Stewardship Summit. Kirstenbosch Gardens, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Dalvit,L**

*Dalvit,L, Muyingi,H, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "The deployment of an e-commerce platform and related projects in a rural area in South Africa". Annual International Conference on Computing and ICT Research. Makerere, Kampala. Uganda. August 2007.*

*Gunzo,F, Madwe,PN, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T and Terzoli,A. "Evaluation of quality and use of African languages in Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs)". African Languages Association of South Africa. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.*

*Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H. "An Ontology-Based, Multi-Modal Platform to Integrate Indigenous Knowledge Systems in the Development of a Marginalised Rural Community in South Africa". South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007. 1.*

*Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Terzoli,A and Clayton,P. "Towards a model for an ontology-based, multi-modal and multimedia knowledge portal for marginalised rural communities". Information and Communication Technology International Symposium. Jnan Palace, Fez. Morocco. April 2007. 1.*

**Downsborough,L**

*Downsborough,L. "Learning in a community of practice". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Hodgkinson-Williams,C**

*Brandt,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Wi-Fi as a last mile access technology and The Tragedy of the Commons". International Conference on Telecommunications and Networking (TeNe 06). Online, Bridgeport. UK. December 2006. 175-180.*

*Brandt,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Wi-Fi as a last mile access technology and The Tragedy of the Commons". International Conference on Telecommunications and Networking (TeNe 06). Online, Bridgeport. UK. December 2006. 175-180.*

*Siebörger,IG, Terzoli,A and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "Field testing the Alvarion BreezeMAX as a last mile access technology". 10th Annual Southern African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC). Sugar Beach Hotel, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.*

*Slay,H, Sieborger,I and Hodgkinson-Williams,C. "An investigation into the use of interactive whiteboards in South African schools". IADIS Interfaces and Human Computer Interaction '07 Conference. Sana Lisboa Hotel, Lisbon. Portugal. July 2007.*

**Irwin,P**

*Irwin,P. "Keynote address: An historical overview of the Environmental Education Association in southern Africa". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Keynote address: Education for Sustainable Development: Agency, Risk and Vulnerability". International Conference on Environment: Survival and Sustainability. Near East University, Nicosia. Northern Cyprus. February 2007. 19-24.*

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Environmental and Sustainability education contributions to questions of relevance and quality education". The 9th UKFIET International Conference of Education and Development. University of Oxford, Oxford. United Kingdom. September 2007.*

*Lotz-Sisitka,HB. "Keynote address: Engaging the Dialogue: From WEEC2007 to the 4th International Conference on Environmental Education". 4th International Conference on Environmental Education. University, Ahmedabad. India. November 2007.*



**Matschke,L**

*Matschke,L. "Is outdoor education out the door?". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Naran,D**

*Naran,D. "Capacity building in South Africa's conservation institutions". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Nsubungu,Y**

*Nsubungu,Y. "Indicator frameworks for assessing the integration of natural resource management into pedagogic practices and activities at rural schools in the Eastern Cape, South Africa". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**O'Donoghue,R**

*O'Donoghue,R. "Research and social learning in Makana RCE". Penang Regional Centres of Expertise. University of Malaysia, Penang. Malaysia. August 2007.*

**O'Donoghue,R and Mandikonza,C**

*O'Donoghue,R and Mandikonza,C. "Indigenous knowledge practices: A basis for locally relevant, practice-based environmental learning in the sciences". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Olvitt,L**

*Olvitt,L. "Working with environmental ethics and education". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Olvitt,L and Ayair,U**

*Olvitt,L and Ayair,U. "Exploring teaching methods around environmental ethics". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Pesanayi,T**

*Pesanayi,T. "Situated learning as education for sustainability". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Shava,S**

*Shava,S. "An analysis of the representation of local community knowledge in plant use in selected texts in southern Africa". World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Vandeleur,S**

*Vandeleur,S. "Indigenous Technology in the South African Curriculum: a unique feature". PATT-18 International Conference on Design and Technology Educational Research. University of Glasgow, Glasgow. Scotland. June 2007. 363-369.*

**Wilmot,PD and Lotz Sisitka,H**

*Wilmot,PD and Lotz Sisitka,H. "The Makana Regional Centre of Expertise in Education for Sustainable Development: An emerging community of practice?". International Forum on Regional Centres of Education for Sustainable Development. Beijing Normal University, Beijing. People's Republic of China. August 2007. 82-95.*

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Euvrard,G and Irwin,P**

*Euvrard,G and Irwin,P. Report back on HOD research project. "Research Report: The role of the Academic Head of Department at Rhodes University: The ideal, the actual and the possible". HOD Imbizo. Grahamstown. August 2007.*

**Kraft,RL**

Kraft,RL and Antrobus,GG. Team writing economics lessons. *"Reviewing and writing model economics lessons using the NCEE format"*. National Council of Economic Education (NCEE), Training of Writers Program, 2007-2008. Hotel Ramada Majestic. Bucharest, Romania. 16 - 22 September 2007.

**Murray,S R**

Murray,S R. Presenter. *"Supervising postgraduate research"*. Fort Hare University Research Forum. Fort Hare University. East London, South Africa. 27 - 28 March 2007.

**O'Donoghue,R and Lotz-Sisitka,HB**

Jickling,B, Ogbuigwe,A, O'Donoghue,R and Lotz-Sisitka,HB. Present International Workshop. *"Environmental education, ethics and action: A workbook to get started and getting started with some youth activities"*. International Workshop- World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre. Durban, South Africa. 4 July 2007.

**Pesanayi,T**

Pesanayi,T. Present International workshop. *"Investigating learning processes influencing choice of traditional cultivated food plants in eastern rural Zimbabwe"*. World Environmental Education Congress. International Convention Centre. Durban, South Africa. 4 July 2007.

**Robertson,SA**

Robertson,SA. Deliver presentation. *"Approaches to teaching grammar in high schools. Introduction to active reading"*. Cape Town English Festival. Parow. Cape Town, South Africa. 18 - 19 May 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Adubra,E**

Mr E Adubra. UNESCO- Chief Education Specialist, Windhoek, Namibia. To address and open the SADC research symposium. May 2007.

**Allais,S**

Dr S Allais. Umalusi, Pretoria, South Africa. Present at Rhodes PhD week on educational issues and research. Jul 2007.

**Baloi,A**

Dr A Baloi. Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo, Mozambique. Consultation on RCE initiatives in southern African countries. May 2007.

**Bissonauth,R and Brizmohun,R**

Dr R Bissonauth and Ms Brizmohun,R. Mauritius Institute of Education, Reduit, Mauritius. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Buys,C**

Ms C Buys. Foschini Group, Johannesburg, South Africa. Collecting information about the project. Oct 2007.

**Christianson,I**

Professor I Christianson. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa. Present in Rhodes Education PhD week. October 2007.

**Ketlhoilwe,MJ and Maila,W**

Dr MJ Ketlhoilwe and Dr Maila,W. University of Botswana, Gaborone, Botswana. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Maroon,M**

Ms M Maroon. Siyakhula Trust (Cape Town), Cape Town, South Africa. Appointed by Standard Bank to audit the ACE programme. Feb 2007

**Mhlipa,M**

Dr M Mhlipa. University of Swaziland, Kwaluseni, Swaziland. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Moll,I**

Professor I Moll. Wits University, Johannesburg, South Africa. Present on educational issues and research at Rhodes PhD week. March 2007.

Professor I Moll. Wits University, Johannesburg, South Africa. Present lecture at Rhodes PhD week on educational issues and research. July 2007.

**Morrow,W**

Professor W Morrow. Wits University, Johannesburg, South Africa. Present his new book, Learning to teach in South Africa, at Rhodes PhD week. July 2007.

**Mwabumba,L**

Professor L Mwabumba. Mzuzu University, Mzuzu, Malawi. Co-tutor on the SADC International Certificate Course. Sep - Oct 2007.

**Namafe,C and Chilese,B**

Dr C Namafe and Mr Chilese,B. University of Zambia, Lusaka, Zambia. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Parker,B**

Professor B Parker. SAQA, Pretoria, South Africa. Contribute to SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. Aug 2007.

**Russell,C**

Professor C Russell. Lakehead University, Ontario, Canada. Research during sabbatical year. July - Aug 2007.

**Shumba,O and Kasembe,R**

Professor O Shumba and Ms Kasembe,R. University of Zimbabwe, Harare, Zimbabwe. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Taylor,J**

Dr J Taylor. Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA), Howick, South Africa. Consultation on establishment of RCE initiatives in southern Africa. May 2007.

**Wedekind,V**

Professor V Wedekind. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa. SADC International Research programme on ESD and Educational Quality. May 2007.

**Welsh,T**

Ms T Welsh. SAIDE, Johannesburg, South Africa. Visit to evaluate the contact sessions. Jul 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Brown,B</b>	
<i>Brown,B and Meintjies-van der Walt,L. "The use and misuse of statistical evidence in criminal proceedings". Journal for Juridical Science. 2007. 32(1),1-43.</i>	0.50
<b>Kethoilwe,MJ</b>	
<i>Kethoilwe,MJ. "Environmental Education Policy Interpretation Challenges in Botswana Schools". Southern African Journal of Environmental Education. 2007. 24,171-184.</i>	1.00
<b>Lotz-Sisitka,H</b>	
<i>Lotz-Sisitka,H, Lupele,J and Ogbuigwe,A. "Translation processes in the design of an Education for Sustainable Development Innovations Course for universities in Africa". Journal of Teacher Education. 2006.</i>	0.67
<b>Lotz-Sisitka,HB</b>	

<i>Lotz-Sisitka,HB.</i> "An Opening Dialogue with think Pieces and Feature articles on <i>Learning in a Changing World</i> ". <i>Southern African Journal of Environmental Education</i> . 2007. 24,8-18.	1.00
<b>O'Donoghue,R</b>	
<i>O'Donoghue,R.</i> "Environment and Sustainability Education in a Changing South Africa: A critical historical analysis of outline schemes for defining and guiding learning interactions". <i>Southern African Journal of Environmental Education</i> . 2007. 24,141-157.	1.00
<b>Samson,D and Schäfer,M</b>	
<i>Samson,D and Schäfer,M.</i> "An analysis of the influence of question design on learners' approaches to number pattern generalisation tasks". <i>Pythagoras</i> . 2007. 66,43-51.	1.00
<b>Schäfer,M</b>	
<i>Horsthemke,K and Schäfer,M.</i> "Does 'African' mathematics facilitate access to mathematics? Towards an ongoing critical analysis of ethnomathematics in a South African context". <i>Pythagoras</i> . 2007. 65,2-9.	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR EDUCATION</b>	<b>5.67</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Aipinge	van der Mescht	M	0.5
Amukushu-Niipare	Robertson	M	0.5
Downsborough	Lotz-Sisitka/o'Donoghue	M	0.5
Drake	van der Mescht	M	0.5
Gumede	Lotz-Sisitka	M	0.5
Hogan	Lotz-Sisitka/o'Donoghue	M	0.5
Jenkins	Lotz-Sisitka	M	0.5
Kalake	Hodgkinson-Williams	M	1
Kamonde	van der Mescht	M	0.5
Kapapero	van der Mescht	M	0.5
Kethoilwe	Irwin/Lotz-Sisitka	D	3
Knott-Craig	van der Mescht	M	1
Lombo	Smith/ van der Mescht	M	0.5
Magambo	Murray	M	0.5
Maholwana-Sotash	Hodgkinson-Williams	M	1
Maselana	Smith	M	1
Mbango	van Harmelen	M	0.5
Mlambo	Hodgkinson-Williams	M	1
Molete	Murray	M	0.5
Monaheng	Lotz-Sisitka	M	0.5
Mutenda	Murray	M	0.5
Mwingi	van der Mescht	D	3
Myemane	Schafer	M	0.5
Ngcoza	Irwin	D	3
Perestrelo	Smith	M	0.5
Pesanayi	Lotz-Sisitka	M	0.5
Prince	Hodgkinson-Williams	M	0.5
Sabalele	Hodgkinson-Williams	M	1
Samson	Schafer	M	1
Shava	Lotz-Sisitka/o'Donoghue	D	3

Willemse	Robertson	M	0.5
Zazu	O'Donoghue	M	0.5
TOTAL			29.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHORS
Social Learning towards a sustainable world	Exploring learning interactions arising in school-in-community contexts of socio-ecological risk	Lotz-Sisitka H, O'Donoghue R

## ENGLISH

The year 2007 was another productive one for the Department of English. Apart from publishing a number of essays in scholarly journals, members of the Department gave papers at several conferences and Professors van Wyk Smith, Wylie and Cornwell completed book-length projects.

Professor Gouws organized a major international conference under the auspices of the Society for the History of Authorship, Reading and Publishing, "A World Elsewhere: Orality, Manuscript and Print in Colonial and Post-Colonial Cultures," which was held at the Centre for the Book, Cape Town, on 2-4 April.

In July the Department welcomed two distinguished visitors, Professor Gareth Griffiths from the University of Western Australia (Rhodes's Hugh Le May Fellow for 2007), and Professor Nick Radel from Furman University, South Carolina. Professor Griffiths gave a paper on early African publishing at African Book Week, a series of events co-hosted by the Department of English in August. Both scholars gave papers in the Department's Research Group series, and Professor Radel taught short modules to first-year and Honours students. The Honours class was the largest in the Department's history (23 students), while MA and PhD enrolment was commensurately high.

PROFESSOR GARETH CORNWELL  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### Naidu,S

Naidu,S. "South Asian diasporic women's short fiction: The South African contribution". In: Indian women's short fiction. Atlantic. New Delhi, India. First Edition. 2007. 47-75. ISBN:81-269-0579-4

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Beard,MM

Beard,MM. "Review: Norman Morrissey, *Dog Latin*". *English in Africa*. 2007. 34(1),177-179.

Beard,MM. "Lessons from the dead masters: Wordsworth and Byron in J.M. Coetzee's *Disgrace*". *English in Africa*. 2007. 34(1),59-77.

### Cornwell,DGN

Cornwell,DGN. "'He and his man': Allegory and catachresis in J.M. Coetzee's Nobel lecture". *English in Africa*. 2007. 34(1),97-114.

Cornwell,DGN. "The fairground scene in *Turbott Wolfe*". *English Studies in Africa*. 2006. 49(1),1-12.

### Jacobson,WS

Jacobson,W. "The Prince of the Marshes: Hamlet and Great Expectations". *The Dickensian*. 2007. 102(3),197-211.

Jacobson,W. "The Muddle and the Star: Hard Times". *The Dickensian*. 2007. 103(1),144-157.

### van Wyk Smith,M

van Wyk Smith,M. "'Would the real James Bruce please stand up?': Bruce's *Travels to discover the sources of the Nile* (1790) in Alexander Murray's edition of 1813". *English Academy Review*. 2006. 23,59-83.

### Wylie,DA

Wylie,DA. "'//Kabbo's challenge: Transculturation and the question of a South African ecocriticism". *Journal of Literary Studies*. 2007. 23(3),252-270.

Wylie,DA. "Imagined corners: Ec(o)centrism in some Eastern Cape poetry". *Scrutiny* 2. 2007. 12(1),30-45.

Wylie,DA and Everitt,M. "'Musclled presence: Douglas Livingstone's poem 'Thirteen ways of looking at a black snake'". *English in Africa*. 2007. 34(1),133-153.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Cornwell,DGN**

Cornwell,DGN. "An image of animals: Speciesism in J.M. Coetzee's *Disgrace*". *Fifteenth Annual Conference on British Commonwealth and Postcolonial Studies*. South Georgia University conference centre, Savannah, GA. USA. February 2007.

**Naidu,S**

Naidu,S. "On becoming an African-Asian (female) academic in post-apartheid South Africa". *Gender and skills for career development conference*. Cumberland Lodge, Windsor. UK. March 2007.

Naidu,S. "Eroticising the exotic: South Asian women and romance fiction". *'Beyond the book' conference*. University of Birmingham, Birmingham. UK. September 2007.

**Seddon,D**

Seddon,D. "Written out, writing in: Orature in the South African literary canon". *A world elsewhere: Orality, manuscript and print in colonial and post-colonial cultures*. Centre for the Book, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2007.

Seddon,D. "Delia Bacon and the making of the American Shakespeare". *'The international spread of Shakespeare.'* 7th triennial congress of the Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

**Griffiths,G**

Professor G Griffiths. University of Western Australia, Perth, Australia. Hugh Le May Fellow. Jul - Sep 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Beard,MM</b>	
Beard,MM. "Review: Norman Morrissey, <i>Dog Latin</i> ". <i>English in Africa</i> . 2007. 34(1),177-179.	1.00
Beard,MM. "Lessons from the dead masters: Wordsworth and Byron in J.M. Coetzee's <i>Disgrace</i> ". <i>English in Africa</i> . 2007. 34(1),59-77.	1.00
<b>Cornwell,DGN</b>	
Cornwell,DGN. "'He and his man': Allegory and catachresis in J.M. Coetzee's Nobel lecture". <i>English in Africa</i> . 2007. 34(1),97-114.	1.00
Cornwell,DGN. "The fairground scene in <i>Turbott Wolfe</i> ". <i>English Studies in Africa</i> . 2006. 49(1),1-12.	1.00
<b>Jacobson,WS</b>	
Jacobson,WS. "The prince of the marshes: <i>Hamlet</i> and <i>Great Expectations</i> ". <i>The Dickensian</i> . 2007. 102(3),197-211.	1.00
Jacobson,WS. "The muddle and the star: <i>Hard Times</i> ". <i>The Dickensian</i> . 2007. 103(2),144-157.	1.00
<b>van Wyk Smith,M</b>	
van Wyk Smith,M. "'Would the real James Bruce please stand up?': Bruce's <i>Travels to discover the sources of the Nile</i> (1790) in Alexander Murray's edition of 1813". <i>English Academy Review</i> . 2006. 23,59-83.	1.00
<b>Wylie,DA</b>	
Wylie,DA. "'//Kabbo's challenge: Transculturation and the question of a South African ecocriticism". <i>Journal of Literary Studies</i> . 2007. 23(3),252-270.	1.00
Wylie,DA. "Imagined corners: Ec(o)centrism in some Eastern Cape poetry". <i>Scrutiny</i> 2.	1.00

2007. 12(1),30-45.	
Wylie, DA and Everitt, M. "Musclled presence:' Douglas Livingstone's poem "Thirteen ways of looking at a black snake". <i>English in Africa</i> . 2007. 34(1),133-153.	0.50
TOTAL FOR ENGLISH	9.50

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Glover	Wylie	D	3
Patchay	Cornwell	D	3
Pendlebury	Jacobson	M	1
Springer	Marais, M	M	1
TOTAL			8

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.



## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

Staff remained active with respect to their research activities and produced seven publications in highly reputed peer-reviewed journals or books. Five papers, plus an exhibition, were presented at conferences nationally and three papers were presented at international conferences (Germany, United Kingdom and Austria). Mr. Bekker continued making progress on his PhD studies on the acoustic analysis of South African English accent.

Two PhD students continued working on their theses, two Master's students submitted their theses while 6 others are working on theirs, and two students had their Master's proposals approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. In August the Department held the First Postgraduate Seminar in Linguistics at which Honours students presented their research work, and in September three senior students presented papers at the School of English Postgraduate Colloquium.

In conjunction with partners from Stellenbosch University and the Meertens Institute in Amsterdam, Netherlands, Dr de Vos embarked on the SANPAD-funded project titled *Morphosyntactic variation in varieties of Afrikaans*. The Department continued its efforts in strengthening ties with other institutions through research activities: Ms Hunt, Ms Todd, Ms Pienaar, Dr Simango and Prof Adendorff continued their collaborative research with Dr Niesler of Stellenbosch University on *Educated Mother-Tongue South African English*. In addition, the Department established an exchange agreement with the Department of English Language and Culture at Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam.

Prof Adendorff and Dr Simango are members of the Academy of Science of South Africa; Dr de Vos, Ms Pienaar and Dr Simango serve on the executive board of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa. Dr Simango is also a member of the editorial board for *The Open Applied Linguistics Journal* (Bentham Science Publishers) as well as the journal *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. In addition, Dr Simango continued his participation in the CASAS project on harmonization and standardization of the orthographies of African languages by conducting workshops in Polokwane and Windhoek, Namibia.

DR RON SIMANGO  
ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### De Vos,MA

De Vos,MA. "And as an aspectual connective in the event structure of pseudo-coordinative constructions (chapter in book)". In: *Connectives as Discourse Landmarks (Pragmatics & Beyond New Series)*. John Benjamins. Amsterdam. 2007. (161), 49-70. ISBN:978 90 272 5404 7.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Bekker,I

Bekker,I. "Fronted /s/ in General White South Africa English". *Language Matters: Studies in the Languages of Southern Africa*. 2007. 38(1),46-74.

### Bekker,I and Eley,G

Bekker,I and Eley,G. "An acoustic analysis of White South African English (WSAfE) monophthongs". *Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies*. 2007. 25(1),107-114.

### De Vos,MA

De Vos,MA. "Events: A Study in the Semantics of Lexical Aspect, Rothstein Susan". *Lingua*. 2007. 117,1490-1496.

De Vos,MA. "Towards a definition of SUBJECT in binding domains and subject-oriented anaphora". *Spil: Stellenbosch Papers in Linguistics*. 2007. 37,23-65.

**Pienaar,KM and Bekker,I**

*Pienaar,KM and Bekker,I. "The body as a site of struggle: oppositional discourses of the disciplined female body". Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. 2007. 25(4),539-555.*

**Simango,SR**

*Simango,SR. "Enlarged Arguments in Bantu: Evidence from Chichewa". Lingua. 2007. 117(6),928-949.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Bekker,I**

*Bekker,I. "Prestige values in White South African English - An acoustic analysis". Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.*

**De Vos,MA**

*De Vos,MA. "Reconceptualising approaches to Afrikaans regional variation". Annual Conference of the Linguistic Society of Southern Africa. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Hunt,S and La Rose,C**

*Dowse,R, Hunt,S and La Rose,C. "How well are health-related terms understood?". 21st annual SAAHIP conference. Drakensburg Hotel, Drakensburg. South Africa. March 2007. 21.*

**La Rose,C and Hunt,S**

*Dowse,R, La Rose,C and Hunt,S. "How well are health-related terms understood?". 21st Annual Conference of the S.A.Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists. Champagne Sports Resort, Drakensberg. South Africa. March 2007.*

**Pienaar,KM**

*Pienaar,KM. "A critical analysis of discourses of health and beauty in women's conversations". LSSA/SAALA/SAALT Joint Conference. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.*

**Simango,SR**

*Simango,SR. "English meets isiXhosa in the clause: 'Ngubani okutraumatizayo?'". Annual Conference of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Bekker,I**

*Bekker,I. "Drift in white South African English - an acoustic analysis". United Kingdom Language Variation and Change 6. University of Lancaster, Lancaster. UK. September 2007.*

**Simango,SR**

*Simango,SR. "IsiXhosa-English codeswitching and grammatical shift". 6th International Symposium on Bilingualism. University of Hamburg, Hamburg. Germany. June 2007.*

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**De Vos,MA**

*De Vos,MA. Organizer/participant. "Dynamic patterns of linguistic diversity". Towards a new mapping of Afrikaans variation in the Cape Provinces. D'Ouwe Werf. Stellenbosch, South Africa. 9 - 10 March 2007.*

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Bekker,I</b>	
<i>Bekker,I. "Fronted /s/ in General White South Africa English". Language Matters: Studies in the Languages of Southern Africa. 2007. 38(1),46-74.</i>	1.00
<b>Bekker,I and Eley,G</b>	
<i>Bekker,I and Eley,G. "An acoustic analysis of White South African English (WSAfE) monophthongs". Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. 2007. 25(1),107-114.</i>	1.00
<b>De Vos,MA</b>	
<i>De Vos,MA. "Events: A Study in the Semantics of Lexical Aspect, Rothstein Susan". Lingua. 2007. 117,1490-1496.</i>	1.00
<i>De Vos,MA. "Towards a definition of SUBJECT in binding domains and subject-oriented anaphora". Spil: Stellenbosch Papers in Linguistics. 2007. 37,23-65.</i>	1.00
<b>Pienaar,KM and Bekker,I</b>	
<i>Pienaar,KM and Bekker,I. "The body as a site of struggle: oppositional discourses of the disciplined female body". Southern African Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. 2007. 25(4),539-555.</i>	1.00
<b>Simango,SR</b>	
<i>Simango,SR. "Enlarged Arguments in Bantu: Evidence from Chichewa". Lingua. 2007. 117(6),928-949.</i>	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS</b>	<b>6.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Aziakpono	Bekker	M	0.5
Eley	Adendorff	M	1
Pienaar	De Klerk	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>2.5</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Once again the Dept of Environmental Science had a highly productive year in terms of research completed and outputs, spanning 17 papers in refereed journals, two book chapters, and 19 conference presentations. With only three full-time staff, this output is impressive and well above the national and university norms. It was pleasing to see postgraduate students as lead authors of several of the journal papers and most of the conference presentations. Postgraduate numbers remained healthy for 2007 (11 Honours, 14 Masters and five PhD) and we are currently constrained by lack of space from taking on any more postgraduates. We anticipate that four Masters students will be graduating in March 2007, namely, Dylan McGarry, Collins Nsor, Jim Saunders and Melita Steele, along with Kelly Scheepers for a PhD. Kelly will be the first PhD graduate from the department who started as an undergraduate with us and progressed through to the PhD level – a significant landmark for our young department.

Mike Powell (a Masters student) was awarded the joint-prize for the best scientific presentation at the 3<sup>rd</sup> annual Thicket Forum meeting for his paper entitled “*Carbon stocks in the subtropical thickets of Baviaanskloof*”, co-authored with Ant Mills (Stellenbosch University) and Charlie Shackleton. The award was shared with Andrew Knight (a Research Associate in our dept) for his paper on “*Mapping characteristics of land managers in the Albany District to facilitate the implementation of the STEP Strategy*”. More accolades came during the same forum when Nic Davenport (Masters student) won the prize for the best poster, co-authored with James Gambiza, entitled “*Livestock in municipal commonage: what is really happening in the Makana Local Municipality?*”.

This year saw the launch of Rhodes Restoration Research Group (R3G) as a formally recognised research group within the department, comprising of a core group of several postgraduates working on restoration projects (Mike Powell, Saskia Fourie and Matt McConnachie), and with links to several other universities (NMMU and Stellenbosch) and individuals operational in the restoration arena in the Eastern Cape.

Staff and Associates made a number of trips internationally for research related workshops and activities, including Canada, Corsica, France, Indonesia, Tanzania and the UK. We also hosted a large workshop with Wageningen University (The Netherlands), Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University and EarthCollective working towards greater research collaboration, especially relating to ecosystem services and values of Subtropical Thicket. The outcome of this will be a broad funding proposal for a large long-term research programme. Dr Akanbi Ayotunde extended his sabbatical with us for a second year.

Guest lectures by visitors to the department included Professor Roger Leakey from James Cook University (Australia) who shared his thoughts and innovations on “An agroforestry approach to reducing poverty, malnutrition, hunger and environmental degradation”. He was followed later in the year by Dr Frank Matose from PLAAS at UWC in Cape Town on “Knowledge, economics and power: understanding governance of the commons in southern Africa”.

PROFESSOR CHARLIE SHACKLETON  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Fabricius,C and Cundill,G**

*Fabricius,C and Cundill,G.* "An adaptive co-management approach to restoring natural capital in communal areas of South Africa". In: Restoring Natural Capital: Science, Business & Practice. Island Press. Washington. First Edition. 2007. 15, 129-136. ISBN:-13:978-1-59726-076-3

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Chalmers,N and Fabricius,C**

*Chalmers,N and Fabricius,C.* “Expert and generalist knowledge about land-cover change on South Africa's Wild Coast: can local knowledge add value to science?”. *Ecology and Society*. 2007. 12(1), (Online).

### **Cundill,G**

Biggs,R, Raudsepp-Hearne,C, Atkinson-Palombo,C, Bohensky,E, Boyd,E, *Cundill,G*, Fox,H, Ingram,S, Kok,K, Spehar,S, Tengo,M, Timmer,D and Zurek,M. “Linking futures across scales: a dialog on multiscale scenarios”. *Ecology and Society*. 2007. 12(1), (Online).

**Fabricius,C**

Buiten,E, Annecke,W, Banks,D, Bester,J, Everson,T, *Fabricius,C*, Ham,C, Kees,M, Modise,M, Phago,M, Prasad,G, Smit,W, Twine,W, Underwood,M, Von Maltitz,G and Wenzel,P. "Exploring the options for fuelwood policies to support poverty alleviation policies: evolving dimensions in South Africa". *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*. 2007. 17,269-292.

*Fabricius,C* and Collins,S. "Community based natural resource management: governing the commons". *Water Policy*. 2007. 9(2),83-97.

**Fabricius,C and Cundill,G**

*Fabricius,C*, Folke,C, *Cundill,G* and Schultz,L. "Powerless spectators, coping actors and adaptive co-managers: a synthesis of the role of communities in ecosystem management". *Ecology and Society*. 2007. 12(1), (Online).

**Gambiza,J**

Nefabas,LL and *Gambiza,J*. "Fire tolerance mechanisms of common woody plant species in a semiarid savanna in south-western Zimbabwe". *African Journal of Ecology*. 2007. 45(4),550-556.

**Madubansi,M and Shackleton,CM**

*Madubansi,M* and *Shackleton,CM*. "Changes in fuelwood use and selection following electrification in the Bushbuckridge lowveld, South Africa". *Journal of Environmental Management*. 2007. 83,416-426.

**McConnachie,M and Shackleton,C**

*McConnachie,M*, *Shackleton,C* and *McGregor,G*. "The extent of public green space and alien plant species in 10 small towns of the Sub-Tropical Thicket Biome, South Africa". *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*. 2008. 7(1),1-13.

**Parkin,F and Shackleton,C**

*Parkin,F*, *Shackleton,C* and *Schudel,I*. "The effectiveness of schools-based national arbor week activities in greening of urban homesteads: A case study of Grahamstown, South Africa". *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*. 2006. 5,177-187.

**Shackleton,CM**

Dovie,DBK, *Shackleton,CM* and Witkowski,ETF. "Conceptualizing the human use of wild edible herbs for conservation in South African communal areas". *Journal of Environmental Management*. 2007. 84,146-156.

*Shackleton,CM*, *Timmermans,H G*, *Nongwe,N*, *Hamer,N* and *Palmer,N & R*. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". *Agrekon*. 2007. 46(1),135-156.

**Shackleton,CM**

Botha,J, Witkowski,ETF and *Shackleton,CM*. "Factors influencing prices of medicinal plants traded in the Lowveld, South Africa". *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*. 2007. 14,1-20.

**Shackleton,CM and Gambiza,J**

*Shackleton,CM* and *Gambiza,J*. "Growth of *Aloe ferox* Mill. at selected sites in the Makana region of the Eastern Cape". *South African Journal of Botany*. 2007. 73,266-269.

**Shackleton,CM and Shackleton,SE**

*Shackleton,CM*, *Shackleton,SE*, Buiten,E and Bird,N. "The importance of dry woodlands and forests in rural livelihoods and poverty alleviation in South Africa". *Forest Policy and Economics*. 2007. 9,558-577.

**Shackleton,CM, Gambiza,J and Jones,R**

*Shackleton,CM, Gambiza,J and Jones,R.* "Household fuelwood use in small electrified towns of the Makana District, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*. 2007. 18(3),4-10.

**Shackleton,CM, Mc Garry,D, Fourie,S, Gambiza,J, Shackleton,S E and Fabricius,C**

*Shackleton,CM, Mc Garry,D, Fourie,S, Gambiza,J, Shackleton,SE and Fabricius,C.* "Assessing the effects of invasive alien species on rural livelihoods: case examples and a framework from South Africa". *Human Ecology*. 2007. 35,113-127.

**Shackleton,SE**

*Shackleton,SE and Campbell,BM.* "The traditional broom trade in Bushbuckridge, South Africa: helping poor women cope with adversity". *Economic Botany*. 2007. 61(3),256-268.

*Shackleton,SE, Shanley,P and Ndoye,O.* "Invisible but viable: recognising local markets for non-timber forest products". *International Forestry Review*. 2007. 9(3),697-712.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

**Shackleton,CM**

*Shackleton,CM.* "A vibrant and sustainable vision for Grahamstown". *Grocotts Mail*. Grahamstown. 2007. 138(25), 7.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Cundill,G**

*Cundill,G.* "Succeeding but failing: lessons from community based monitoring in CBNRM". *Regional CBNRM symposium: past, present and future*. Unknown, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2007.

**Davenport,N and Gambiza,J**

*Davenport,N and Gambiza,J.* "Livestock in Municipal Commonage: what is really happening in the Makana Local Municipality". *Annual Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Fourie,S**

*Behenna,M, Vetter,S and Fourie,S.* "Viability of alien and native seed banks after slash and burn: effects of soil moisture, depth of burial and fuel load". *Joint 42nd Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and 4th Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**McConnaghie,M and Shackleton,CM**

*McConnaghie,M, Shackleton,CM and McGregor,GK.* "The extent of public green space and alien species in ten small towns of the Thicket biome". *Joint annual congresses of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Shackleton,CM, Kaschula,S and McGarry,D**

*Shackleton,CM, Kaschula,S and McGarry,D.* "Livelihoods resilience and food security in the context of HIV/AIDS: an action research approach". *5th annual RBF grantees meeting*. Unknown, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2007.

**Shackleton,SE**

*Shackleton,SE and Campbell,B.* "How important is the trade in woodland products for livelihoods and poverty alleviation in South Africa? Evidence from 4 case studies". *Natural Forests And Savanna Woodlands Symposium IV*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. January 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Cundill,G**

Cundill,G. "Adaptability, linkages and self-organization: the keys to co-management in South Africa's communal areas?". *Society for Conservation Biology Conference*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

**De Klerk,H**

De Klerk,H. "Changing livelihoods and the afforestation of the Nqabara landscape". *Society for Conservation Biology*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

**Fabricius,C**

Fabricius,C. "Adaptive co-management of protected areas: a pragmatic view". *Society for Conservation Biology Conference*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Fabricius,C. "Social-ecological transformation: the case of Macubeni". *Workshop on partnerships and innovation in land restoration, Society for Conservation Biology Conference*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

**Kaschula,S**

Kaschula,S. "Policy proposals for effective strategies in key SADC priority areas for 2007-2011: HIV/AIDS and food security". *Prepared for the Centre for Conflict Resolution and presented at the SADC policy advisory meeting "SADC: Building an effective security and governance architecture for the 21st Century"*. White Sands Hotel, Dar es Salaam. Tanzania. May 2007.

Kaschula,S. "Beyond poverty: challenges and advances in developing food security indicators sensitive to AIDS". *The Poverty Challenge 2007: poverty and poverty reduction in South Africa, India and Brazil. The SANPAD Poverty Conference*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

Kaschula,S. "The role of environmental education in AIDS education". *4th World Environmental Education Congress*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.

Kaschula,S. "The relationship between HIV/AIDS, gender and development: policy challenges for SADC". *Prepared for the Institute for Global Dialogue and presented at the SADC Gender and Development Workshop "Consolidating Gains - Gender, Development and Growth in SADC"*. Burgers Park Hotel, Pretoria. South Africa. August 2007.

Kaschula,S. "Capturing the role of social capital in ameliorating HIV/AIDS heightened food insecurity - evidence from South Africa". *2007 Quetelet Seminar*. Institute for Demography, Catholic University of Louvain-la-Neuve. Belgium. November 2007.

**Powell,M and Shackleton,CM**

Mills,AJ, Powell,M, Cowling,R, Shackleton,CM and Marais,C. "Restoring degraded landscapes for ecosystem service delivery: prospects for a semi-arid African ecosystem". *Society for Conservation Biology*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Powell,M, Mills,AJ and Shackleton,CM. "Carbon stocks in the subtropical thickets of Baviaanskloof: 21st century challenges: range, forage and thicket". *Joint annual congresses of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Shackleton,CM**

Shackleton,CM. "Whole market surveys for assessing trade in African indigenous vegetables". *5th Meeting of the Indigenous Vegetables network*. Unknown, Pretoria. South Africa. March 2007.

Shackleton,CM. "Use and marketing of African vegetables in and around Durban, South Africa". *6th Meeting of the Indigenous Vegetables in Urban Agriculture network*. Unknown, Arusha. Tanzania. September 2007.

**Shackleton,SE and Shackleton,CM**

Shackleton,SE and Shackleton,CM. "The contribution of natural resource use to poverty alleviation". *The Poverty Challenge 2007: Poverty and poverty reduction in South Africa, Brazil and India. SANPAD Poverty Conference*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. July 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Leakey,R**

Professor R Leakey. James Cook University, Brisbane, Australia. Presentation: "An agroforestry approach to reducing poverty, malnutrition, hunger and environmental degradation. June 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Chalmers,N and Fabricius,C</b>	
Chalmers,N and Fabricius,C. "Expert and generalist knowledge about land-cover change on South Africa's Wild Coast: can local knowledge add value to science?". <i>Ecology and Society</i> . 2007. 12(1), (Online).	1.00
<b>Cundill,G</b>	
Biggs,R, Raudsepp-Hearne,C, Atkinson-Palombo,C, Bohensky,E, Boyd,E, Cundill,G, Fox,H, Ingram,S, Kok,K, Spehar,S, Tengo,M, Timmer,D and Zurek,M. "Linking futures across scales: a dialog on multiscale scenarios". <i>Ecology and Society</i> . 2007. 12(1), (Online).	0.08
<b>Fabricius,C</b>	
Fabricius,C and Collins,S. "Community based natural resource management: governing the commons". <i>Water Policy</i> . 2007. 9(2),83-97.	0.50
<b>Fabricius,C and Cundill,G</b>	
Fabricius,C, Folke,C, Cundill,G and Schultz,L. "Powerless spectators, coping actors and adaptive co-managers: a synthesis of the role of communities in ecosystem management". <i>Ecology and Society</i> . 2007. 12(1), (Online).	0.50
<b>Gambiza,J</b>	
Nefabas,L.L. and Gambiza,J. "Fire tolerance mechanisms of common woody plant species in a semiarid savanna in south-western Zimbabwe". <i>African Journal of Ecology</i> . 2007. 45(4),550-556.	0.50
<b>Madubansi,M and Shackleton,CM</b>	
Madubansi,M and Shackleton,CM. "Changes in fuelwood use and selection following electrification in the Bushbuckridge lowveld, South Africa". <i>Journal of Environmental Management</i> . 2007. 83,416-426.	1.00
<b>Shackleton,CM</b>	
Dovie,DBK, Shackleton,CM and Witkowski,ETF. "Conceptualizing the human use of wild edible herbs for conservation in South African communal areas". <i>Journal of Environmental Management</i> . 2007. 84,146-156.	0.34
Shackleton,CM, Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N, Hamer,N and Palmer,N & R. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". <i>Agrekon</i> . 2007. 46(1),135-156.	0.20
<b>Shackleton,CM</b>	
Botha,J, Witkowski,ETF and Shackleton,CM. "Factors influencing prices of medicinal plants traded in the Lowveld, South Africa". <i>International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology</i> . 2007. 14,1-20.	0.34
<b>Shackleton,CM and Gambiza,J</b>	
Shackleton,CM and Gambiza,J. "Growth of <i>Aloe ferox</i> Mill. at selected sites in the Makana region of the Eastern Cape". <i>South African Journal of Botany</i> . 2007. 73,266-269.	1.00
<b>Shackleton,CM and Shackleton,SE</b>	
Shackleton,CM, Shackleton,SE, Buiten,E and Bird,N. "The importance of dry woodlands and forests in rural livelihoods and poverty alleviation in South Africa". <i>Forest Policy and Economics</i> . 2007. 9,558-577.	0.50
<b>Shackleton,CM, Gambiza,J and Jones,R</b>	
Shackleton,CM, Gambiza,J and Jones,R. "Household fuelwood use in small electrified towns of the Makana District, Eastern Cape, South Africa". <i>Journal of Energy in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. 18(3),4-10.	1.00



<b>Shackleton,CM, McGarry,D, Fourie,S, Gambiza,J, Shackleton,S E and Fabricius,C</b>	
<i>Shackleton,CM, McGarry,D, Fourie,S, Gambiza,J, Shackleton,SE and Fabricius,C. "Assessing the effects of invasive alien species on rural livelihoods: case examples and a framework from South Africa". Human Ecology. 2007. 35,113-127.</i>	1.00
<b>Shackleton,SE</b>	
<i>Shackleton,SE and Campbell,BM. "The traditional broom trade in Bushbuckridge, South Africa: helping poor women cope with adversity". Economic Botany. 2007. 61(3),256-268.</i>	0.50
<i>Shackleton,SE, Shanley,P and Ndoye,O. "Invisible but viable: recognising local markets for non-timber forest products". International Forestry Review. 2007. 9(3),697-712.</i>	0.34
<b>TOTAL FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</b>	<b>8.80</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
McGarry	Shackleton/Gambiza	M	1
Nsor	Gambiza	M	1
Saunders	Gambiza/Antrobus	M	1
Scheepers	Fabricius	D	3
Steele	Shackleton	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>7</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

<b>BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
<b>TITLE OF BOOK</b>	<b>TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK</b>	<b>AUTHOR</b>
Restoring Natural Capital: Science, Business & Practice	An adaptive co-management approach to restoring natural capital in communal areas of South Africa	Fabricius,C

## **FINE ART**

The Fine Art Department has produced a cross-section of research for 2007, including publications as well as exhibited artwork. The two art historians in the department, Prof Brenda Schmähmann and Ruth Simbao, have produced some five journal articles between them, each with one in an international journal. They – along with Professor Dominic Thorburn – have completed various other publications, such as reviews and, from Ms Simbao, a chapter in a book. A particular highlight here is Ms Simbao's article published in the prestigious *African Arts*. Exhibitions on the part of the five artists in the department include solo shows. Highlights in this regard are Brent Meistre's *Biennial Award Exhibition* in Port Elizabeth and Christine Dixie's *Corporeal Prospects*, a retrospective show at the Standard Bank Art Gallery in Johannesburg (which in turn sparked a journal article and catalogue essay by Brenda Schmähmann). Also noteworthy is Prof Dominic Thorburn's participation in two international group exhibitions.

PROFESSOR BRENDA SCHMAHMANN  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS**

### **Simbao,R**

*Simbao,R*. "Seydou Keita. I Ka Nye Tan: You look beautiful like that". In: Flava: Wedge Curatorial Projects (1997-2007). Wedge Curatorial Projects. Toronto. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:978-0-9783370-0-1.

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Schmähmann,B**

*Schmähmann,B*. "Figuring Maternity: Christine Dixie's *Parturient Prospects*". *De Arte*. 2007. 75,25-41.

*Schmähmann,B*. "Needled Women: Representations of Male Conduct in Mapula Embroideries". *Textile: The Journal of Cloth and Culture*. 2007. 5(1),10-33.

### **Simbao,R**

*Simbao,R*. "The Thirtieth Anniversary of the Soweto Uprisings: Reading the Shadow in Sam Nzima's Iconic Photograph of Hector Pieterson". *African Arts*. 2007. 40(2),52-69.

*Simbao,R*. "Anawana Haloba: Speaking in Tongues". *Art South Africa*. 2007. 5(3),63-65.

*Simbao,R*. "Credo Mutwa: Time Unraveller". *Art South Africa*. 2007. 5(4),42-45.

## **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

### **Schmähmann,B**

*Schmähmann,B*. "Messages and Meaning: *The MTN Collection* (Book Review)". *De Arte*. In: De Arte. Van Haute, B (Ed) University of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 75. ISBN:0004-3389.

*Schmähmann,B*. "A Breach in Representation: Christine Dixie's *Birthing Tray - Honey* (Catalogue essay)". In: *Corporeal Prospects: Christine Dixie*. Dixie, C (Ed) Printed by artist. Grahamstown. 2007.

### **Simbao,R**

*Simbao,R*. "Cape '07 (Review)". *Art South Africa*. In: Art South Africa. O' Toole, S (Ed) Bell Roberts. Cape Town. 2007. 5(4), 64-65.

*Simbao,R*. "AmaNdebele (Book Review)". *De Arte*. In: De Arte. Van Haute, B (Ed) University of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74, 61-64.

*Simbao, R* "Light on a Hill: Building the Constitutional Court of South Africa (Book Review)". *De Arte* 2007.75,86-88.

### **Thorburn,D**

*Thorburn,D*. "William Kentridge Prints (Book Review)". *De Arte*. In: De Arte. Van Haute, Bernadette (Ed) University of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74, 75-77. ISBN:0004-3389.

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)

#### **de Jager,M**

*de Jager,M.* "The camera's lies: role-playing posing and imposture in the self-portrait photography of Monique Pelser and Samuel Fosso". *23rd Annual Conference of the South African Visual Arts Historians*. WITS School of Art, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007.

#### **Schmahmann,B**

*Schmahmann,B.* "Representations of maternity in Christine Dixie's parturient prospects". *Institute for women's and gender studies: taking a hard look: gender and visual culture*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. June 2007.

*Schmahmann,B.* "Women, art and HIV-AIDS in South Africa". 2007.

#### **Simbao,R**

*Simbao, R.* "Performing Cultural Guardianship: Chieftainess Nkomeshya's Political Revival of the Chakwela Makumbi Ceremony, Zambia". *Wits Institute for Social and Economic Research (WISER) seminar series*. Wits University. October 2007.

*Simbao, R.* "African Remix". *Johannesburg Art Gallery*. September 2007.

*Simbao, R.* "The Deterritorialisation of an Imaginary Continent: Cape 07 and the Search for Africa in Contemporary African Art". *South African Association of Visual Art Historians (SAVAH) conference*. Wits University. September 2007.

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)

#### **Schmahmann,B**

*Schmahmann,B.* "Attentive fathers and loving husbands in works by women in the Mapula Embroidery Project". *14th Triennial Symposium on African Art by ACASA. Organised by the College of Fine Arts, School of Art and Art History, Centre for Africa Studies, and the Samuel P Harn Museum of Art, Florida*. Florida. USA. March 2007.

#### **Simbao,R**

*Simbao, R.* "The Living Stone: Leya Performance and the Re-Localisation of Victoria Falls". *Arts Council of the African Studies Association (ACASA) conference*. University of Florida, USA. April 2007.

#### **Thorburn,D**

*Thorburn,D.* "The impact zone - what is the impact?". *5th Impact International Printmaking Conference*. Tallinn. Estonia. October 2007.

## CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS

#### **de Jager,M**

*de Jager,M.* Artist. "Individual work". Absa l'Atelier. Absa Gallery. Johannesburg, South Africa. 23 July - 24 August 2007.

*de Jager,M.* Artist. "Individual work". Rendezvous: Focus Sculpture. 17 Read Road, Morningside. Johannesburg, South Africa. 8 - 16 December 2007.

**Dixie,C**

*Dixie,C.* Artist. "*Parturient Prospects*". National Arts Festival exhibition. Albany History Museum. Grahamstown, South Africa. 22 June - 7 July 2007.

*Dixie,C.* Artist. "*Corporeal Prospects*". Retrospective art exhibition. Standard Bank Art Gallery. Johannesburg, South Africa. 31 July - 1 September 2007.

*Dixie,C.* Artist. "*Parturient Prospects*". Art exhibition which continues until 27 January 2008. Durban Art Gallery. Durban, South Africa. 21 November - 31 December 2007.

**Hipper,M**

*Hipper,M.* Artist. "*After Images*". After Images. Joao Ferreira Gallery. Cape Town, South Africa. 1 - 30 June 2007.

**Meistre,B**

*Meistre,B.* Artist. "*A Stranger who came with a book in the crook of his arm*". 16 composite photographic works, 3 stop frame animations & one three- dimensional sound installation. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Art Museum. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 3 October - 24 November 2007.

**Thorburn,D**

*Thorburn,D.* Artist. "*Sixth International Printmaking Biennial of Ile-de-France*". Print Biennale. The Orangerie. Versailles, France. 23 March - 24 June 2007.

*Thorburn,D.* Artist. "*Print 07*". Print 07. Bell-Roberts Gallery Lourensford. Somerset West, South Africa. 4 August - 4 October 2007.

*Thorburn,D.* Artist. "*Time Sensitive Material?*". Impact International Printmaking Conference. Kumu Art Museum. Tallinn, Estonia. 15 - 30 October 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Cruise,W**

Ms W Cruise. Independent artist, Johannesburg, South Africa. Honours seminar and critique of student work. Sep 2007.

**Farber,L**

Ms L Farber. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg, South Africa. Honours seminar. Jul 2007.

**Viljoen,S**

Ms S Viljoen. University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa. Lectures for Art History & Visual Culture III. Oct 2007.

**Younge,G**

Professor G Younge. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. Lectures. Oct 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Schmahmann,B</b>	
<i>Schmahmann,B.</i> "Figuring Maternity: Christine Dixie's <i>Parturient Prospects</i> ". <i>De Arte</i> . 2007. 75,25-41.	1.00
<i>Schmahmann,B.</i> "Needled Women: Representations of Male Conduct in Mapula Embroideries". <i>Textile: The Journal of Cloth and Culture</i> . 2007. 5(1),10-33.	1.00
<b>Simbao,R</b>	
<i>Simbao,R.</i> "The Thirtieth Anniversary of the Soweto Uprisings: Reading the Shadow in Sam Nzima's Iconic Photograph of Hector Pieterse". <i>African Arts</i> . 2007. 40(2),52-69.	1.00
<i>Simbao,R.</i> "Anawana Haloba: Speaking in Tongues". <i>Art South Africa</i> . 2007. 5(3),63-65.	1.00
<i>Simbao,R.</i> "Credo Mutwa: Time Unraveller". <i>Art South Africa</i> . 2007. 5(4),42-45.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR FINE ART</b>	<b>5.00</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Leathem	Hipper/Schmahmann	M	1
Maree	De Jager	M	1
Taggart	De Jager/Herbst	M	1
TOTAL			3

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## **GEOGRAPHY**

A new focus of research in the department in 2007 has been the Karoo – Professor Etienne Nel has been investigating the economic geography of small Karoo towns with research students; and Professor Kate Rowntree is researching land degradation with our visiting Professor Ian Foster (Coventry) and other international geomorphologists (Dr John Boardman from Oxford and Dr Tim Mighal from Aberdeen). Their research in 2007 was funded through a grant from the British Academy.

Professor Fox continues to make a significant contribution to research into the teaching of geographical concepts. Professors Roddy Fox and Kate Rowntree continued to develop the role playing African Catchment Game, not only with students from our own department, but also through the Summer School run by the Rhodes' International Office and Höskolan Väst in Sweden, where Professor Fox is Guest Professor for the International Programme in Politics and Economics. In Sweden we were joined by a colleague from the Finland Futures Academy in Turku, Finland, Ms Johana Ollila. We have received funding from the Centre for International Mobilities North-South-South Programme (Finland) to develop joint teaching and research initiatives between ourselves, Finland and Kenya. At the end of 2007 Professors Fox and Rowntree visited Kenya to set up a collaborative teaching link with Kenyatta University. Unfortunately the violent political turmoil in Kenya means that we must put this initiative on hold until stability returns.

2007 was the fifth year of the Linnaeus-Palme Programme that funds student exchanges between our department and Höskolan Väst. This year our students investigated the geographical impact of creative industries in Western Sweden under the guidance of Dr Per Assmo and Professor Roddy Fox.

Research into integrated water resource management in the Kat valley, supported by the Water Research Commission, is now drawing to its close with the development of a catchment management plan with the Kat River Water User Association. Dr Stefano Farolfi from the University of Pretoria played an active role in this research through the development and application of the KatAware model within the context of the Companion Modelling approach. The Kat valley was used to pilot an evaluation process for this approach that will be used world-wide.

Professor Lewis took sabbatical leave during the first half of 2007 and spent time researching the geomorphology of a volcanic island. He was also active in contributing to research on the marine carbon reservoir.

Ms Gillian McGregor has played an active role in the Thicket Forum as Chairperson (2007-2008) and conference organiser for the 42<sup>nd</sup> Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and the 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum. She and three students presented papers at this conference. Ms Michaela Piehl was awarded the prize for the best student presentation.

Professors Fox and Rowntree presented papers at the biennial conference of the Society of South African Geographers held at the Nelson Mandela University and Professor Lewis at the Conference of Irish Geographers in Dublin. Our Honours students all presented papers at the annual Geography Students Conference hosted in 2007 by Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University.

At the end of 2007 we said goodbye to Professor Lewis who had reached retirement and Professor Etienne Nel has taken two years unpaid leave to undertake collaborative research with Professor Tony Binns at Otago University, Dunedin, New Zealand. The gaps left by Professor Lewis and Nel have been ably filled by Ms Leanne Du Preez, who joined us in 2007 through the Mellon Foundation Programme for Accelerated Development and Mr Gijbert Hoogendoorn who joins us in 2008 from the University of the Free State.

**PROFESSOR KATE ROWNTREE**  
**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT**

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Foster,IDL**

*Foster,IDL*, Boardman,J and Keay-Bright,J. "Sediment tracing and environmental history for two small catchments, Karoo Uplands, South Africa". *Geomorphology*. 2007. 90(2),126-143.

Smith,DE, *Foster,IDL*, Long,D and Shi,S. "Reconstructing the pattern and depth of flow onshore in a palaeotsunami from associated deposits". *Sedimentary Geology*. 2007. 200(3-4),362-371.

**Fox,RC**

*Fox,RC*. "Gowin's Knowledge Vee and the Integration of Philosophy and Methodology: a Case Study". *Journal of Geography in Higher Education*. 2007. 31(2),269-284.

**Fox,RC, Rowntree,KM and Chigumira,E**

*Fox,RC, Rowntree,KM and Chigumira,E*. "On the fast track to land degradation? A study of the impact of the fast track land reform programme in Kadoma District, Zimbabwe". *Geography*. 2007. 92(3),212-224.

**McGregor,G**

*McConnachie,M, Shackleton,C and McGregor,G*. "The extent of public green space and alien plant species in 10 small towns of the Sub-Tropical Thicket Biome, South Africa". *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*. 2008. 7(1),1-13.

**Nel,EL**

*Nel,EL*. "Critical Reflections On Urban And Local Development In Africa: An Introduction". *Environment and Planning C:government and Policy*. 2007. 25(4),459-465.

Gibb,M and *Nel,EL*. "Small Town Redevelopment: The Benefits and Costs of Local Economic Development in Alicedale". *Urban Forum*. 2007. 18(2),69-84.

Hampwaye,G, *Nel,EL* and Rogerson,C. "Urban Agriculture As Local Initiative in Lusaka, Zambia". *Environment and Planning C:government and Policy*. 2007. 25(4),553-572.

Hill,TR, *Nel,EL* and Illgner,P. "Partnership for Success, Community-Based Economic Development: A Case Study Of Nogolowindo Co-Operative, Malawi". *Environment and Planning C:government and Policy*. 2007. 25(4),573-590.

*Nel,EL*, Bek,D and Binns,T. "Alternate Foods and community-based development: Rooibos tea production in South Africa's West Coast mountains". *Applied Geography*. 2007. 27,112-129.

*Nel,EL*, Hill,TR and Goodenough,C. "Multi-Stakeholder driven Local Economic Development: Reflections from the experience of Richards Bay and uMhlatuze Municipality". *Urban Forum*. 2007. 18(2),31-47.

*Nel,EL* and Rogerson,C. "Evolving Local Economic Development Policy and Practice in South Africa with Special Reference to Smaller Urban Centres". *Urban Forum*. 2007. 18(2),1-11.

Thornton,AC and *Nel,EL*. "The Significance Of Urban And Peri-Urban Agriculture In Peddie, In The Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". *Africanus*. 2007. 37(1),13-20.

**Rowntree**

Kakembo, *Rowntree* and Palmer. "Topographic controls on the invasion of *Pteronia incana* (Blue bush) onto hillslopes in Ngqushwa (formerly Peddie District), Eastern Cape". *Catena*. 2007. 70(2),185-199.

**Shahid,S**

*Shahid,S*. "Spatial and temporal characteristics of droughts in the western part of Bangladesh". *Hydrological Process*. 2007.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

**Lewis,CA**

*Lewis,CA*. "Late Pleistocene and Early Holocene foragers". In: Encyclopedia of Archaeology. Pearsall, DM (Ed) Academic Press. New York. 2008. 1(86-93).

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Fox,RC**

Fox,RC and Assmo,PA. "Role playing African development: an international comparison". *Society of South African Geographers 7th Biennial Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007. 19.

**McGregor,G**

Vos,W, McGregor,G and Trollope,W. "Fire and grazing management guidelines for Tsolwana Game Reserve, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa & 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**McGregor,GK**

McConnaghie,M, Shackleton,CM and McGregor,GK. "The extent of public green space and alien species in ten small towns of the Thicket biome". *Joint annual congresses of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa and the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Piehl,M and McGregor,G**

Piehl,M and McGregor,G. "An investigation of lion populations in Eastern Cape game reserves". *Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa & 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Rowntree,KM**

Rowntree,KM. "Rainfall variability in the Sneeuwberg, Karoo, South Africa". *South African Society of South African Geographers 7th Biennial Conference*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007. 44-45.

**van der Merwe,L and McGregor,G**

van der Merwe,L and McGregor,G. "An investigation of the effects of thicket removal at a site in Sundays River Valley". *Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa & 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Fox,RC**

Fox,RC, Assmo,PA and Kjellgren,H. "Role-playing African Development: an International Comparison". *14th International Conference on Learning*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2007.

**Lewis,CA**

Lewis,CA. "Climatic changes and their effects on the lives of foragers in south Africa during the last 35 000 years". *Conference of Irish Geographers*. St Patrick's College, Dublin. Ireland. May 2007. 32-33.

**McGregor,G**

Kirk-Spriggs,A and McGregor,G. "Disjunctions in the dipterous fauna of the Mediterranean and southern Africa and other evidence supporting an 'Afro-Arabian Zoogeographical Region'. *Società Italiana di Biogeografia: The Mediterranean - southern African disjunct distribution pattern*. Università Roma Tre, Rome. Italy. September 2007.

## **INTERNATIONAL VISIT**

**Fox,RC**

Fox,RC. Högskolan Väst, Trollhättan, Sweden. Pedagogical research on role playing games, Guest Professor for the International Programme in Politics and Economics. 24 August - 19 September 2007.



**Lewis,CA**

Lewis,CA. National Trust, Jamestown, St Helena. Research into geomorphology and marine carbon reservoir. 1 February - 30 April 2007.

**Rowntree,KM**

Rowntree,KM. Högskolan Väst, Trollhättan, Sweden. Pedagogical research on role playing games. 7 - 19 September 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Assmo,P**

Dr P Assmo. Hogskolan Vast, Trolhatten, Sweden. Teaching and Research Collaboration. Feb - Mar 2007.

**Foster,I**

Professor I Foster. University of Conventry, Coventry, England. Research, Collaboration and Seminar. Jul - Aug 2007.

**Hietanen,O**

Mr O Hietanen. Finlands Futures Academy, Turku School of Economics, Turku, Finland. Research and Collaboration. Mar - Jan 2007.

**McQuaid,R**

Professor R McQuaid. Napier University, Edinburgh, Scotland. Research and Collaboration. Mar - Jan 2007.

**Mighall,T**

Dr T Mighall. University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, Scotland. Research Collaboration. Jul - Aug 2007.

**Ollila,J**

Ms J Ollila. Finland Futures Academy, Turku, Finland. Research and Collaboration. Mar - Jan 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Foster,IDL</b>	
<i>Foster,IDL</i> , Boardman,J and Keay-Bright,J. "Sediment tracing and environmental history for two small catchments, Karoo Uplands, South Africa". <i>Geomorphology</i> . 2007. 90(2),126-143.	0.34
Smith,DE, <i>Foster,IDL</i> , Long,D and Shi,S. "Reconstructing the pattern and depth of flow onshore in a palaeotsunami from associated deposits". <i>Sedimentary Geology</i> . 2007. 200(3-4),362-371.	0.25
<b>Fox,RC</b>	
<i>Fox,RC</i> . "Gowin's Knowledge Vee and the Integration of Philosophy and Methodology: a Case Study". <i>Journal of Geography in Higher Education</i> . 2007. 31(2),269-284.	1.00
<b>Fox,RC, Rowntree,KM and Chigumira,E</b>	
<i>Fox,RC</i> , <i>Rowntree,KM</i> and <i>Chigumira,E</i> . "On the fast track to land degradation? A study of the impact of the fast track land reform programme in Kadoma District, Zimbabwe". <i>Geography</i> . 2007. 92(3),212-224.	1.00
<b>Nel,EL</b>	
<i>Nel,EL</i> . "Critical Reflections On Urban And Local Development In Africa: An Introduction". <i>Environment and Planning C:government and Policy</i> . 2007. 25(4),459-465.	1.00
Gibb,M and <i>Nel,EL</i> . "Small Town Redevelopment: The Benefits and Costs of Local Economic Development in Alicedale". <i>Urban Forum</i> . 2007. 18(2),69-84.	0.50
Hampwaye,G, <i>Nel,EL</i> and Rogerson,C. "Urban Agriculture As Local Initiative in Lusaka, Zambia". <i>Environment and Planning C:government and Policy</i> . 2007. 25(4),553-572.	0.34
Hill,TR, <i>Nel,EL</i> and Illgner,P. "Partnership for Success, Community-Based Economic Development: A Case Study of Nogolowindo Co-Operative, Malawi". <i>Environment and Planning C:government and Policy</i> . 2007. 25(4),573-590.	0.34
<i>Nel,EL</i> , Bek,D and Binns,T. "Alternate Foods and community-based development: Rooibos tea production in South Africa's West Coast mountains". <i>Applied Geography</i> .	0.34

2007. 27,112-129.	
Nel,EL, Hill,TR and Goodenough,C. "Multi-Stakeholder driven Local Economic Development: Reflections from the experience of Richards Bay and uMhlatuze Municipality". <i>Urban Forum</i> . 2007. 18(2),31-47.	0.34
Nel,EL and Rogerson,C. "Evolving Local Economic Development Policy and Practice in South Africa with Special Reference to Smaller Urban Centres". <i>Urban Forum</i> . 2007. 18(2),1-11.	0.50
Thornton,AC and Nel,EL. "The Significance Of Urban And Peri-Urban Agriculture In Peddie, In The Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". <i>Africanus</i> . 2007. 37(1),13-20.	0.50
<b>Rowntree</b>	
Kakembo, Rowntree and Palmer. "Topographic controls on the invasion of <i>Pteronia incana</i> (Blue bush) onto hillslopes in Ngqushwa (formerly Peddie District), Eastern Cape". <i>Catena</i> . 2007. 70(2),185-199.	0.34
<b>Shahid,S</b>	
Shahid,S. "Spatial and temporal characteristics of droughts in the western part of Bangladesh". <i>Hydrological Process</i> . 2007.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR GEOGRAPHY</b>	<b>7.79</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Gumede	Rowntree/Farolfi	M	1
Meyer	Nel	M	1
Pio	Fox/Nel	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## GEOLOGY

The Geology Department's published research outputs in 2007 show a significant improvement over previous years with 10 papers in international peer-reviewed journals and several chapters in the long-awaited book "The Geology of South Africa". This book has been a decade in the making and comprises chapters on every aspect of South African geology, each chapter written by researchers who have contributed significantly to the rock sequences covered in each chapter. Of the 32 chapters, Rhodes University researchers have authored or co-authored 5 chapters.

In the current period of a commodities boom with countless well-remunerated geology jobs on offer it has been difficult to attract or retain students into research-based Masters and Doctoral programmes. During 2007 registrations amounted to 4 MSc and 1 PhD student. With better funding for research students becoming available in the future, the Department hopes to improve on these numbers. Prof Marsh was awarded a B rating by the NRF in 2007, a rating status that he has maintained without interruption from the inception of the rating system in the early 1980s. Rated academic staff members in the Geology Department now number 5 out of a complement of 7.

As with 2006, a feature of the Department's research is the strong international collaboration in most of the research being done in the Department. The Xstrata Research Fellow, Dr Cabral, works closely with colleagues in Germany and Brazil. Dr Bordy's participation as a principal investigator on a joint Hungarian-South African co-operation programme continued as did Dr Prevec's links with the Science Academy of Finland. Prof Marsh's collaboration with scientists from the Institut de Physique du Globe de Paris was formalized when he became the Principal South African investigator in one of the projects of the joint South African-French " !Khure Africa " programme. Dr Tsikos collaborates with a wide range of European-based scientists investigating biogeochemical cycles in the near surface environment, both ancient and modern, using novel isotope systems. Drs Cabral and Büttner received funding from the DAAD (Germany) to purchase an INCA Energy 350 energy dispersive analytical system which will be fitted to the University's TESCAN Vega scanning electron microscope, housed in the Electron Microscope Unit. This will support both Dr Cabral and Dr Büttner's research (into fine-grained alteration mineral assemblages and composition variation in deformed minerals, respectively) but will also find application in many other research fields.

PROFESSOR GOONIE MARSH  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Eales,H.V.**

*Eales,H.V.*. "Riddles in Stone". Wits University Press. Johannesburg. First Edition. 2007. 1-361. ISBN:ISBN 978-1-86814-447-1.

### **Eales,HV**

Cawthorn,RG, *Eales,HV*, Walraven,F, Uken,R and Watkeys,MK. "The Bushveld Complex". In: The Geology of South Africa. Geological Society of South Africa and Council for Geoscience. Johannesburg and Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 261-281. ISBN:1-919908-77-3 978-1-919908-77-9.

### **Marsh,JS**

*Marsh,JS*. "The Dominion Group". In: The Geology of South Africa. Geological Society of South Africa/Council for Geoscience. Johannesburg/Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 149-154. ISBN:1-919908-77-3.

Duncan,AR and *Marsh,JS*. "The Karoo Igneous Province". In: The Geology of South Africa. Geological Society of South Africa/Council for Geoscience. Johannesburg/Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 501-520. ISBN:1-919908-77-3.

### **Moore,JM**

Cornell,DH, Thomas,RJ, Moen,HFG, Reid,DL, *Moore,JM* and Gibson,RL. "The Namaqua-Natal Province". In: The Geology of South Africa. Geological Society of South Africa/Council for Geoscience. Johannesburg and Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 325-380. ISBN:1-919908-77-3 978-1-919908-77-9.

**Skinner,EMW**

Skinner,EMW and Truswell,JF. "Kimberlites". In: The Geology of South Africa. Geological Soc. of South Africa & Council for Geoscience. Johannesburg & Pretoria. First Edition. 2006. 651-659. ISBN:1-919908-77-3 978-1-919908-77-9.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER****Büttner,SH**

Büttner,SH. "Late Variscan stress-field rotation initiating escape tectonics in the south-western Bohemian Massif: a far field response to late-orogenic extension". *Journal of Geosciences (Formerly J of The Czech Geological Society)*. 2007. 53,21-35.

Büttner,SH and Kasemann,SA. "Deformation-controlled cation diffusion in tourmaline: A microanalytical study on trace elements and boron isotopes". *American Mineralogist*. 2007. 95,1862-1874.

Kruhl,JH, Erdmann,S and Büttner,SH. "Brittle-ductile microfabrics in naturally deformed cordierite: Evidence for significant short-term strain-rate variations". *Journal of Structural Geology*. 2007. 29,355-374.

**Cabral,AR**

Cabral,AR and Beaudoin,G. "Volcanic red-bed copper mineralisation related to submarine basalt alteration, Mont Alexandre, Quebec Appalachians, Canada". *Mineralium Deposita*. 2007. 42,901-912.

Cabral,AR and Lehmann,B. "Seleniferous minerals of palladium and platinum from ouro preto-bearing mineralisation in Brazil". *Ore Geology Reviews*. 2007. 32,681-688.

Cabral,AR, Beaudoin,G, Choquette,M, Lehmann,B and Polônia, JC. Supergene leaching and formation of platinum in alluvium: evidence from Serro, Minas Gerais, Brazil. *Mineralogy and Petrology*. 2007. 90,141-150.

**Hammond,NQ, Moore,JM and Sheets,RW**

Hammond,NQ, Moore,JM and Sheets,RW. "Physico-chemical conditions of ore-forming fluids associated with genesis of the Kalahari Goldridge deposit, Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, South Africa". *Ore Geology Reviews*. 2007. 30,106-134.

**Marsh,JS**

Marsh,JS and Milner,SC. "Stratigraphic Correlation of the Awahab and Tafelberg Formations, Etendeka group, Namibia, and location of an eruptive site for flood basalt volcanism". *Journal of African Earth Sciences*. 2007. 48,329-340.

**Tsikos,H**

Jenkyns,HC, Mathews,A, Tsikos,CH and Erel,Y. "Nitrate reduction, sulfate reduction and sedimentary iron isotope evolution during the Cenomanian-Turonian oceanic anoxic event". *Paleoceanography*. 2007. 22(PA3208), (Online).

Karakitsios,V, Tsikos,H, van Breugel,Y, Koletti,L, Sinninghe Damste,JS and Jenkyns,HC. "First evidence for the Late Cenomanian Oceanic Anoxic Event (OAE2, 'Bonarelli' event) in the Ionian Zone, western continental Greece". *International Journal of Earth Sciences*. 2007. 96(2),343-352.

van Breugel,Y, Schouten,S, Tsikos,H, Erba,E, Price,GD and Sinninghe Damste,JS. "Synchronous negative carbon isotope shifts in marine and terrestrial biomarkers at the onset of the early Aptian oceanic anoxic event 1a: Evidence for the release of <sup>13</sup>C-depleted carbon into the atmosphere". *Paleoceanography*. 2007. 22, (Online).

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Cabral,AR and Tsikos,H**

*Cabral,AR, Rocha Filho,OG, Jones,RD and Tsikos,H.* "Talc mineralization and genesis of soft haematite ore: the Gongo Soco deposit, Minas Gerais". *SGA 9th Biennial Meeting*. Trinity College, Dublin. Ireland. August 2007.

**Segwabe,T and Bordy,EM**

*Segwabe,T and Bordy,EM.* "Economic Potential and Geological Framework of the Coal-Bearing Karoo Strata in the Central Kalahari Sub-basin, Botswana". *Coal Conference Botswana - The Awakening of the Coal Giant*. Gaborone International Convention Centre, Gaborone. Botswana. June 2007. 16.

**Tsikos,H**

Jenkyns,HC, Matthews,A, *Tsikos,H* and Erel,Y. "Nitrate reduction, sulfate reduction and sedimentary iron-isotope evolution during the Cenomanian-Turonian Oceanic Anoxic Event (OAE2)". *Goldschmidt Conference 2007*. University of Cologne, Cologne. Germany. August 2007. A. 444.

Rimmer,SM, Grocke,DR, Yoksoulia,LE, Cairncross,B and *Tsikos,H.* "No evidence for large-scale thermogenic methane release by the Karoo-Ferrar Large Igneous Province". *2007 Geological Society of America Annual Meeting*. Colorado Convention Center, Denver. USA. October 2007. 39/6. 303.

**Tsikos,H, Kalumbu,J, Shivute,F and Moore,JM**

*Tsikos,H, Kalumbu,J, Shivute,F and Moore,JM.* "Anomalous High Field Strength Element enrichments in the Gamagara and Mapedi Formations: implications regarding Fe- and Mn-ore genesis in the Transvaal Supergroup". *SGA 9th Biennial Meeting*. Trinity College, Dublin. Ireland. August 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Bordy,EM**

*Bordy,EM.* Eotvos L. University, Institute of Geology (Department of Physical and Historical Geology), Budapest, Hungary. Research and 3 public lectures on South African Geology (Karoo). 18 January - 14 February 2007.

**Moore,JM**

*Moore,JM.* Zambesi Resources/MSc student project, Lusaka, Zambia. Mesothermal gold course and Stratabound copper research. 16 - 22 September 2007.

*Moore,JM.* Hindustan Zinc Limited, Udaipur, India. Volcanic- and sediment-hosted base metal deposits. 14 - 28 October 2007.

*Moore,JM.* IAMGold/MSc student project, Mwanza, Tanzania. Archaean gold research. 10 - 18 November 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Sztano,O**

Professor O Sztano. Eotvos L. University, Institute of Geology (Department of Physical and Historical Geology), Budapest, Hungary. Karoo Research Collaboration. Jun - Jul 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Büttner,SH</b>	
<i>Büttner,SH and Kasemann,SA.</i> "Deformation-controlled cation diffusion in tourmaline: A microanalytical study on trace elements and boron isotopes". <i>American Mineralogist</i> . 2007. 95,1862-1874.	0.50
<i>Kruhl,JH, Erdmann,S and Büttner,SH.</i> "Brittle-ductile microfabrics in naturally deformed cordierite: Evidence for significant short-term strain-rate variations". <i>Journal of Structural Geology</i> . 2007. 29,355-374.	0.34
<b>Cabral,AR</b>	
<i>Cabral,AR and Beaudoin,G.</i> "Volcanic red-bed copper mineralisation related to submarine	0.50

basalt alteration, Mont Alexandre, Quebec Appalachians, Canada". <i>Mineralium Deposita</i> . 2007. 42,901-912.	
<i>Cabral,AR</i> and <i>Lehmann,B</i> . "Seleniferous minerals of palladium and platinum from ouro preto-bearing mineralisation in Brazil". <i>Ore Geology Reviews</i> . 2007. 32,681-688.	0.50
<b>Hammond,NQ, Moore,JM and Sheets,RW</b>	
<i>Hammond,NQ, Moore,JM</i> and <i>Sheets,RW</i> . "Physico-chemical conditions of ore-forming fluids associated with genesis of the Kalahari Goldridge deposit, Kraaipan Greenstone Belt, South Africa". <i>Ore Geology Reviews</i> . 2007. 30,106-134.	1.00
<b>Marsh,JS</b>	
<i>Marsh,JS</i> and <i>Milner,SC</i> . "Stratigraphic Correlation of the Awahab and Tafelberg Formations, Etendeka group, Namibia, and location of an eruptive site for flood basalt volcanism". <i>Journal of African Earth Sciences</i> . 2007. 48,329-340.	0.50
<b>Tsikos,H</b>	
<i>Jenkyns,HC, MathewS,A, Tsikos,H</i> and <i>Erel,Y</i> . "Nitrate reduction, sulfate reduction and sedimentary iron isotope evolution during the Cenomanian-Turonian oceanic anoxic event". <i>Paleoceanography</i> . 2007. 22(PA3208), (Online).	0.25
<i>Karakitsios,V, Tsikos,H, van Breugel,Y, Koletti,L, Sinninghe Damste,JS</i> and <i>Jenkyns,HC</i> . "First evidence for the Late Cenomanian Oceanic Anoxic Event (OAE2, 'Bonarelli' event) in the Ionian Zone, western continental Greece". <i>International Journal of Earth Sciences</i> . 2007. 96(2),343-352.	0.17
<i>van Breugel,Y, Schouten,S, Tsikos,H, Erba,E, Price,GD</i> and <i>Sinninghe Damste,JS</i> . "Synchronous negative carbon isotope shifts in marine and terrestrial biomarkers at the onset of the early Aptian oceanic anoxic event 1a: Evidence for the release of <sup>13</sup> C-depleted carbon into the atmosphere". <i>Paleoceanography</i> . 2007. 22, (Online).	0.17
<b>TOTAL FOR GEOLOGY</b>	<b>3.93</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR	M/D	UNITS
Kassa	Moore	M	0.5
Mafuma	Moore	M	0.5
Mumba	Moore	M	0.5
Ndile	Moore	M	0.5
Saintilan	Moore	M	0.5
Verran	Moore	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## HISTORY

The History Department had another productive year in 2007. Professor Julia Wells' book, *Rebellion and Uproar: Makhanda and the Great Escape from Robben Island, 1820*, was published by UNISA Press. Professor Gary Baines and Dr Enocent Msindo had articles published in the two leading African history journals - the former in the *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, the latter in the *Journal of African History*. Dr Alan Kirkaldy organised an important conference on Christian missions in nineteenth and twentieth century South Africa, held at Rhodes in July, and delivered a paper at the conference. Professor Paul Maylam delivered papers at international conferences in Japan and the UK.

Felistus Kinyanjui obtained a Ph.D degree for her thesis on the Thika District of Kenya. Nomalanga Mkhize, Linda Schwartz and Stephanie Victor also graduated after successfully completing their MA theses.

PROFESSOR PAUL MAYLAM  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### Baines,G

*Baines,G.* "The Politics of Public History in Post-Apartheid South Africa". In: History Making and Present Day Politics: The meaning of collective memory in South Africa. Nordika Africa Institute. Uppsala. Sweden. First Edition.2007. 167-182. ISBN:978-91-7106-581-0.

### Wells,J

*Wells,J.* "Rebellion and Uproar: Makhanda and the Great Escape from Robben Island, 1820 (Hidden Histories Series)". Unisa Press. Pretoria, RSA. First Edition. 2007. 1-39. ISBN:978186888368-4.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Baines,G

*Baines,G.* "Ordinary Springboks: white servicemen and social justice in South Africa, 1939-1961". *Historia*. 2007. 52(1),253-258.

*Baines,G.* "The master narrative of South Africa's liberation struggle: remembering and forgetting June 16, 1976". *International Journal of African Historical Studies*. 2007. 40(2),283-302.

### Msindo,E

*Msindo,E.* "Ethnicity and nationalism in urban colonial Zimbabwe: Bulawayo, 1950-1963". *Journal of African History*. 2007. 48(2),267-290.

### Wells,J

*Wells,J.* "Forging unity in diversity? Today's South African heritage practise and the post-apartheid recovery process". *International Journal of Diversity in Organisations, Committees and Naions*. 2007. 6, (Online).

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

### Baines,G

*Baines,G.* "Popular Music of Sub-Saharan Africa". In: The Greenwood Encyclopedia of World Popular Culture. Hoppenstand,G and Hickey, D (Sub-Saharan Africa) (Eds) Greenwood Press. London. 2007. 203-229. ISBN:13 978 0 313 33505.

*Baines,G.* "Review". In: The world of South African Music: a reader. Lucia, C (Ed) H-SAfrica Discussion List (Internet). South Africa. 2007. October.

Baines,G. "Skirting borders of South Africa's memory". In: Business Day, 19 July 2007. Baines, G (Ed) Business Day. Johannesburg. 2007.

Baines,G. "The battle for Cassinga: conflicting narratives and contested meanings". In: Basler Afrika Bibliographien. Baines, G (Ed) Basler Afrika Bibliographien. Switzerland. 2007. 2. ISBN:1422 8769.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Kirkaldy,A**

Kirkaldy,A. "Praying is the work of men, not the work of women': Missionary reportage on responses to their conversion strategies as a source to configure gender politics in precolonial African societies (substantially revised)". *Shashe-Limpopo Basins Research Symposium*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. RSA. September 2007.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

#### **Baines,G**

Baines,G. "Breaking ranks: secrets, silences and stories of South Africa's "Border War"". *War, Virtual War and Human Security by Inter-Disciplinary.Net*. Gellert Hotel, Budapest. Hungary. January 2007.

#### **Kirkaldy,A**

Kirkaldy,A. "Illuminating the darkness: missionary attempts to decode and inscribe themselves on the environment of Vendaland in the nineteenth century". *A World Elsewhere: orality, manuscript and print in colonial and post-colonial cultures*. Centre for the Book, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2007.

#### **Kirkaldy,A and Kriel,L**

Kirkaldy,A and Kriel,L. "Praying is the work of men, not the work of women: missionary reportage on responses to their conversion strategies as a source to configure gender politics in precolonial African societies". *Christian Missions in 19th and 20th Century South Africa, hosted by the Berlin Society for Mission History and the Rhodes History Department*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. July 2007.

#### **Maylam,PR**

Maylam,PR. "Archetypal hero or living saint? The veneration of Nelson Mandela". *Japan African Studies Association*. Conference Centre, Nagasaki. Japan. May 2007. n/a.

Maylam,PR. "Man of two worlds? Cecil Rhodes and the making of a "soutie" identity". *British World Conference*. University of Bristol, Bristol. UK. July 2007. n/a.

## **CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

#### **Baines,G**

Baines,G. Keynote Address. *"Narratives of New Brighton"*. Eastern Cape Historical Organisation Symposium. Red Location Museum, New Brighton. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 13 March 2007.

#### **Kirkaldy,A**

Kirkaldy,A. Organiser. *"International Conference"*. Christian Missions in 19th and 20th Century South Africa Conference. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, RSA. 8 - 11 July 2007.

Kirkaldy,A and Vermaak,M. Organisers. *"Launch of the Deutscher Akademischer Austausch Dienst (DAAD)between the Germany Embassy and Rhodes University"*. DAAD Alumni Branch for the Eastern Cape. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, RSA. 29 March 2007.



## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Steyn,P

Dr P Steyn. University of Stirling, Stirling, Scotland. Lecture entitled 'Apartheid and the Environment'. March 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Baines,G</b>	
<i>Baines,G.</i> "Ordinary Springboks: white servicemen and social justice in South Africa, 1939-1961". <i>Historia</i> . 2007. 52(1),253-258.	1.00
<i>Baines,G.</i> "The master narrative of South Africa's liberation struggle: remembering and forgetting June 16, 1976". <i>International Journal of African Historical Studies</i> . 2007. 40(2),283-302.	1.00
<b>Msindo,E</b>	
<i>Msindo,E.</i> "Ethnicity and nationalism in urban colonial Zimbabwe: Bulawayo, 1950-1963". <i>Journal of African History</i> . 2007. 48(2),267-290.	1.00
TOTAL FOR HISTORY	3.00

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Greyling	Maylam	M	1
TOTAL			1

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

BOOK SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR
History Making and Present Day Politics	The Politics of public history in post-apartheid South Africa	Baines, G

## **HUMAN KINETICS AND ERGONOMICS**

The department published a number of peer-reviewed national and international papers, and further contributed to top national and international conferences. In total 13 contributions were published.

Four papers were produced by students as first authors, demonstrating the quality of student projects and the competency acquired. As a result, the topics of the published papers were widespread across the whole range of activities in Human Kinetics and Ergonomics, from studying the effect of training on blood lipid profile to studying the impact of visual distraction on motor performance.

Aside journal presentation the department showed face with oral presentations at the 12<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction (HCI) to the 10<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Ergonomics Society of South Africa, further with posters the 6<sup>th</sup> National Physical Activity Conference and at the 12<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction (HCI).

PROFESSOR MATTHIAS GOBEL  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Christie,CJ and Todd,AI**

*Christie,CJ, Todd,AI and King,GA.* "Selected physiological responses during batting in a simulated cricket work bout: A pilot study". *Science and Medicine in Sports and Exercise*. 2007. 19,30-31.

### **Todd,AI, Bennett,AI and Christie,CJ**

*Todd,AI, Bennett,AI and Christie,CJ.* "Physical implications of prolonged sitting in a confined posture - A literature review". *Ergonomics SA*. 2007. 19(2),7-21.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Bennet,AI, Freeland,H & Todd,A**

*Bennet,AI, Freeland,H and Todd,A.* "The effect of load on biomechanical responses during dynamic pushing and pulling tasks". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

#### **Christie,CJ and Jackson,L**

*Christie,CJ and Jackson,L.* "A comparison of the risk factors for coronary heart disease in two male population groups in the Eastern Cape". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 227-235.

#### **Elliott,A and Goebel,M**

*Elliott,A and Goebel,M.* "Risk assessment and the identification of occupational musculoskeletal risk factors in the automotive industry". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 18-32.

#### **Goebel,M**

*Goebel,M.* "Theory and application in ergonomics - is there a gap between?". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 153-164.

*Goebel,M and Treugut,F.* "Impact of Visual Distraction on Driving Performance". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 103-110.

#### **Kelly,JA and Christie,CJ**

*Kelly,JA and Christie,CJ.* "A pilot study comparing the effect of either aerobic or resistance training on blood lipid profile". *12th Biennial Congress of the South African Sports Medicine Association*. Diep in die Berg, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2007. 30-31.

**Mattison,MC and Goebel,M**

Mattison,MC and Goebel,M. "A conceptual approach for matching individuals with reduced physical capacities to work". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 140-152.

**Ngcamu NS and Zschernack S**

Ngcamu, NS and Zschernack, S. "The evaluation of self optimisation of working pace as a method for work design". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Scott,PA**

Scott,PA. "Achieving sustainable development in South Africa through ergonomics". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Skelton,S and Goebel,M**

Skelton,S and Goebel,M. "Effects of combined stresses of assembly tasks and awkward body postures:initial stages". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 201-209.

**Wolfe,AM and Christie,CJ**

Wolfe,AM and Christie,CJ. "Physiological cost of lifting in restricted work environments.". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 219-226.

**Zschernack,S**

Zschernack,S. "The Challenge of interdisciplinary co-operation in Ergonomics". *10th ESSA Conference*. International Conference Centre, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 165-170.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Christie,CJ and Thorneycroft,K**

Christie,CJ and Thorneycroft,K. "Morphological and physical fitness characteristics of pre-adolescents in a 'rural' and 'urban' school in South Africa". *Sixth National Physical Activity Conference (as part of the Australian Conference of Science and Medicine in Sport)*. Adelaide Convention Centre, Adelaide. Australia. October 2007. 67.

**Goebel,M**

Goebel,M. "Ergonomic Design of Computerized Devices for Elderly Persons - The Challenge of Matching Antagonistic Requirements". *Human Computer Interaction Conference 2007*. Beijing International Convention Centre, Beijing. China. July 2007. 894-903.

Goebel,M and Treugut,F. "Impact of visual distraction on driving performance". *Human Computer Interaction Conference 2007*. Beijing International Convention Centre, Beijing. China. July 2007. 656-660.

**Scott,PA**

Scott,PA. "The role of ergonomics in securing sustainability in developing countries". *Invited speaker: Human factors and comprehensive management concepts as preconditions for corporate sustainability*. University of Kaiserslautern, Germany. March 2007.

Scott,PA. "Ergonomics and how it can assist in achieving sustainable development within the mining industry". *Invited speaker: de Beers annual international mining conference: mining in Africa*. Gaborone. Botswana. September 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Todd,AI, Bennett,AI and Christie,CJ</b>	
Todd,AI, Bennett,AI and Christie,CJ. "Physical implications of prolonged sitting in a confined posture – A literature review". <i>Ergonomics SA</i> . 2007. 19(2),7-21.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR HUMAN KINETICS AND ERGONOMICS</b>	<b>1.00</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Skelton	Goebel	M	1
Wolfe	Christie	M	1
TOTAL			2

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF CONFERENCE	TITLE OF PAPER/ARTICLE	AUTHOR(S) OF CONTRIBUTION
10th ESSA Conference	A comparison of the risk factors for coronary heart disease in two male population groups in the Eastern Cape	Christie,C & Jackson,L
10th ESSA Conference	Risk assessment and the identification of occupational musculoskeletal risk factors in the automotive industry	Elliot,A & Goebel,M
10th ESSA Conference	Theory and application in ergonomics-is there a gap between?	Goebel,M
10th ESSA Conference	A conceptual approach for matching individuals with reduced physical capacities to work.	Goebel,M & Mattison,M.C
10th ESSA Conference	Effects of combined stresses of assembly tasks and awkward body postures:initial stages	Skelton,S.A & Goebel,M.
10th ESSA Conference	Physiological cost of lifting in restricted working environments	Wolfe,A.M & Christie,C.
10th ESSA Conference	The Challenge of interdisciplinary co-operation in Ergonomics	Zschernack,S.
10th ESSA Conference	Impact of visual distraction on driving performance	Treugut,F & Goebel,M.
10th ESSA Conference	The effect of load on biomechanical responses during dynamic pushing and pulling tasks	Bennet,AI, Feeland,H & Todd,A
10th ESSA Conference	The evaluation of self optimisation of working pace as a method for work design	Ngcamu NS and Zschernack S
Human Computer Interaction Conference 2007	Ergonomic Design of Computerized Devices for Elderly Persons-The Challenge of Matching Anatomic Requirements	Goebel,M

## ICHTHYOLOGY AND FISHERIES SCIENCE

The Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science undertook a variety of marine and freshwater research projects with an emphasis on developing sustainable fisheries management, aquaculture technology and understanding the fundamental biology of various fish species. An active collaboration with the aquaculture industry co-funded by the Marine and Coastal Management focussed supported the first commercial aquaculture production of kob, the improvement of techniques for abalone farming and the reuse of abalone farm water for the culture of complementary species such as kob and bloodworm for bait. Insights into the life history and movement of ragged tooth sharks as well as squid provided valuable information upon which to base resource management decisions. Emeritus Professor Tom Hecht's project to develop culture technology for sole yielded promising results and is being continued on pilot scale on a commercial fish farm. Staff of the DIFS continued to play an advisory role to government on various aspects of aquaculture and fisheries policy and planning.

PROFESSOR PETER BRITZ  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Bernatzeder,A and Britz,PJ**

*Bernatzeder,A and Britz,PJ*. "Temperature preference of juvenile dusky kob, *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Pisces:Sciaenidae)". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(3), (Online).

### **Booth,AJ**

*Simon,CA and Booth,AJ*. "Population structure and growth of polydorid polychaetes that infest cultured abalone *Haliotis midae*". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(3),499-509.

### **CHILDS,A-R**

*Naesje,TF, Childs,A-R, Cowley,P, Potts,WM, Thorstad,EB and Okland,F*. "Movements of undersized spotted grunter (*Pomadasys commersonii*) in the Great Fish Estuary, South Africa: implications for fisheries management". *Hydrobiologia*. 2007. 582,25-34.

### **Dicken,ML and Booth,AJ**

*Dicken,ML, Smale,MJ, Booth,AJ and Cliff,G*. "Spatial and seasonal distribution patterns of juvenile and adult raggedtooth sharks (*Carcharias taurus*) tagged off the east coast of South Africa". *Marine and Freshwater Research*. 2007. 58,127-134.

### **Gray,M and Kaiser,H**

*Gray,M and Kaiser,H*. "Settlement studies on the abalone parasite *Terebrasabella heterouncinata*". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2007. 32(3),275-279.

### **Gray,MS, Hecht,T and Sauer,WHH**

*Gray,MS, Hecht,T and Sauer,WHH*. "On the feasibility of a directed trap fishery for panga *Pterogymnus laniarius* (Sparidae) in South Africa". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(3),465-462.

### **James,N and Kaiser,H**

*James,N, Cowley,P, Whitfield,A and Kaiser,H*. "Choice chamber experiments to test the attraction of postflexion *Rhabdosargus holubi* larvae to water of estuarine, riverine and coastal origin". *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 2007. 11,1-7.

### **Jones,CLW, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T**

*Jones,CLW, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T*. "Intercohort cannibalism and parturition-associated behaviour of adult swordtail, *Xiphophorus helleri* Heckel (Pisces: Poeciliidae)". *Aquaculture Research*. 2007. 38,718-727.

### **Kaiser,H**

*Sautter,J, Kaiser,H, Focken,U and Becker,K*. "Panagrellus redivivus as an alternative live food organism in fish larviculture: early rearing of the African catfish *Synodontis petricola* (Pisces: Mochokidae)". *Aquaculture Research*. 2007. 38,653-659.

**Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A and Sauer,WHH**

Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A, Attwood,CG, Cowley,PD and Sauer,WHH. "Movement pattern and home range of roman *Chrysoblephus laticeps*". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(1),93-103.

Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A, Atwood,CG and Sauer,WHH. "Area utilisation and activity patterns of roman *Chrysoblephus laticeps* (Sparidae) in a small marine protected area". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(2),259-270.

**Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H**

Teske,PR, Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H. "Does the endangered Knysna seahorse, *Hippocampus capensis*, have a preference for aquatic vegetation type, cover or height?". *African Zoology*. 2007. 42(1),23-30.

**Magellan,K**

Magellan,K and Magurran,AE. "Behavioural profiles: individual consistency of male mating behaviour under varying sex ratios". *Animal Behaviour*. 2007. 74,1545-1550.

Magellan,K and Magurran,AE. "Mate choice, sexual coercion and gene flow in guppy populations". *Journal of Fish Biology*. 2007. 71,1864-1872.

**Marriott,MS**

Impson,ND, Marriott,MS, Bills,IR and Skelton,PH. "Conservation biology and management of a critically endangered cyprinid, the Twee River redbfin, *Barbus erubescens* (Teleostei: Cyprinidae), of the Cape floristic region, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2007. 32(1),27-33.

**Naran,D**

Naran,D, Skelton,PH and Villet,MH. "Karyology of three evolutionary hexaploid southern African species of yellowfish, *Labeobarbus* Rüppel, 1836 (Cyprinidae)". *African Zoology*. 2007. 42(2), (Online).

**Oosthuizen,A and Sauer,WHH**

Oosthuizen,A, Sauer,WHH and Augustyn,CJ. "Developing a Policy Protocol for the formation of new fisheries in South Africa". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. (3),393-401.

**Sauer,WHH**

Melo,Y and Sauer,WHH. "Determining the daily spawning cycle of the chokka squid, *loligo reynaudii* off the South African Coast". *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 2007. 17,247-257.

**Sauer,WHH and Booth,AJ**

Olyott,LJH, Sauer,WHH and Booth,AJ. "Spatial patterns in the biology of the chokka squid, *Loligo reynaudii* on the Agulhas Bank, South Africa". *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*. 2007. 17, (Online).

**Smith,MKS, King,CM and Sauer,WHH**

Smith,MKS, King,CM, Sauer,WHH and Cowley,PD. "Development of fishery indicators for local management initiatives - a case study for Plettenberg Bay, South Africa". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(3),511-525.

**Thompson,EF and Hecht,T**

Thompson,EF, Strydom,NA and Hecht,T. "Larval development of *Dagetichthys marginatus* (Soleidae) obtained from hormone-induced spawning under artificial rearing conditions". *Scientia Marina*. 2007. 71(3), (Online).

**Walmsley,SA and Sauer,WHH**

Walmsley,SA, Leslie,RW and Sauer,WHH. "Bycatch and discarding in the South African demersal trawl fishery". *Fisheries Research*. 2007. 86,15-30.

**Weyl,OLF, Potts,W, Rouhani,Q and Britz,P**

Weyl,OLF, Potts,W, Rouhani,Q and Britz,P. "The need for an inland fisheries policy in South Africa: A case study of the North West Province". *Water SA*. 2007. 33(4), (Online).

**Whitehead,A and Weyl,OLF**

Whitehead,A, Weyl,OLF and Bills,IR. "Reproductive and feeding biology of the endangered fiery redbfin, *Pseudobarbus phlegethon* (Barnard 1938) (Teleostei: Cyprinidae), in the Noordhoeks River, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2007. 32(3), (Online).

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Britz,PJ**

Britz,PJ. "A Study on the Status of Aquaculture Production and Trade in South Africa. Volume 2: Growth Potential of the South African Aquaculture Industry and Recommendations for Sector Development". Department of Trade and Industry. Pretoria. 2007. 1-23.

**Britz,PJ and Shipton,T**

Britz,PJ and Shipton,T. "A Study on the Status of Aquaculture Production and Trade in South Africa. Volume 1: Industry Status and Diagnostic Report". Department of Trade and Industry. Pretoria. 2007. 1-89.

**Da Silva,C**

Da Silva,C and Burgener,M. "South Africa's Demersal Shark Meat Harvest". In: TRAFFIC Bulletin. Fake, ENT (Ed) TRAFFIC International. Cambridge UK. 2007. 21(2), 55-66.

**Hecht,T**

Hecht,T. "Review of feeds and fertilizers for sustainable aquaculture development in sub-Saharan Africa". In: Study and analysis of feeds and fertilizers for sustainable aquaculture development. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 497. Hasan,MR, Hecht,T, De Silva,SS and Tacon, AGJ (Eds) FAO, United Nations. Rome. 2007. 77-110.

**Kaiser,H**

Kaiser,H. "Book review". In: Tilapia Aquaculture. Tilapia Culture by Abdel-Fattah M. El-Sayed, CABI Publishing, Oxfordshire, UK African Journal of Aquatic Sciences. Kaiser, H (Ed) African Journal of Aquatic Science. NISC. 2007. 32(2), 95-96. ISBN:978-0-85199-014-9.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Benjamin,S, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Benjamin,S, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The effects of pellet size on growth and feeding behavior of juvenile dusky kob (*Argyrosomus japonicus*)". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Britz,PJ and Shipton,T**

Britz,PJ and Shipton,T. "Projected potential of the Aquaculture Sector in South Africa, and Public Sector Interventions Required to Realise it". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

Britz,PJ, Shipton,T and Brink,D. "Status of Aquaculture in South Africa 2006: Tooling up for a Sustained Growth Phase.". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Collett,PD, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H**

Collett,PD, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H. "Aspects of the early rearing of juvenile dusky kob (*Argyrosomus japonicus*)". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa. AQUACULTURE AFRICA, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Esterhuizen,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Esterhuizen,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "Development of an artificial weaning diet for the South African abalone, *Haliotis midae*". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007. 28.

**Green,AJ, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Green,AJ, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The development of a high temperature maintenance diet for the South African abalone *Haliotis midae*". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007. 28-29.

**Halley,K, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H**

Halley,K, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H. "The effect of the anaesthetic AQUI-S 10 and salinity on ammonia production in juvenile dusky kob (*Argyrosomas japonicus*)". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Johnson,A, Esterhuizen,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Johnson,A, Esterhuizen,A, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "The effect of age and size on cultured abalone (*Haliotis midae*) gut enzyme activity during early weaning". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Magellan,K**

Magellan,K. "The role of behavioural studies in aquaculture". *South African Aquaculture Association*. International conference centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Musson,M, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H**

Musson,M, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H. "Prediction of larval viability based on various egg and larval quality characteristics in dusky kob, (*Argyrosomas japonicus*)". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Naylor,M, Thompson,E and Kaiser,H**

Naylor,M, Thompson,E and Kaiser,H. "The effect of diet on growth and enzyme activity of the East Coast Rock Lobster (*Panulirus homarus tubellus*)". *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Nicole,N, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H**

Nicole,N, Vine,NG and Kaiser,H. "The effect of the anaesthetic AQUI-S, water temperature and salinity on oxygen levels during the transport of juvenile dusky kob (*Argyrosomas japonicus*)". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Paulet,TG, Britz,PJ and Jones,CLW**

Paulet,TG, Britz,PJ, Cockcroft,A and Jones,CLW. "towards the development of a suitable pelleted diet for the east coast rock lobster, *Panulirus homarus rubellus*". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007. 30.

**Thompson,E, Markovina,M, Ende,S, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T**

Thompson,E, Markovina,M, Ende,S, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T. "Mariculture outlook and research of the white-margined sole (*D. marginata*)". *Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa*. UniCape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Vine,NG**

Vine,NG. "Livefood culture for the marine aquarist". *1st International Marine Aquarium Conference of South Africa*. The Don Hotel, Durban. South Africa. August 2007.

Vine,NG. "The culture of clownfish - serious work or just for fun?". *1st International Marine Aquarium Conference of South Africa*. The Don Hotel, Durban. South Africa. August 2007.

**Vine,NG and Kaiser,H**

Dickens,H, Vine,NG, Waldron,H and Kaiser,H. "Temperature preference of two cohorts of juvenile silver kob, *Argyrosomas inodorus*". *8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology*. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.



Ferreira,H, Vine,NG, Griffiths,C and Kaiser,H. "The effect of salinity on the growth of silver kob, *Argyrosomas inodorus*". 8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa, Linking Resources to Markets Through Technology. Cape Town International Conference Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Woolley,L, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Woolley,L, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "A practical diet for the South African marine finfish industry: towards better water quality and feed conversion". 8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Yearsley,RD, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ**

Yearsley,RD, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "Water quality dynamics on a South African abalone (*Haliotis midae*) farm". 8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

Yearsley,RD, Jones,CLW and Britz,PJ. "Abalone farm effluent as a culture medium for silver kob and polychaete worms". 8th Conference of the Aquaculture Association of Southern Africa. Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

**Hanselman,D**

Dr D Hanselman. Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Juneau, USA. Collaborative research with Prof. Booth. Nov - Dec 2007.

**Moltschaniwskyj,N**

Professor N Moltschaniwskyj. University of Tasmania, Launceston, Tasmania. Research collaboration. Oct - Dec 2007.

**Shotwell,SAK**

Dr SAK Shotwell. Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Juneau, USA. Collaborative research with Prof. Booth. Nov - Dec 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Bernatzeder,A and Britz,PJ</b>	
Bernatzeder,A and Britz,PJ. "Temperature preference of juvenile dusky kob, <i>Argyrosomas japonicus</i> (Pisces:Sciaenidae)". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(3), (Online).	1.00
<b>Booth,AJ</b>	
Simon,CA and Booth,AJ. "Population structure and growth of polydorid polychaetes that infest cultured abalone <i>Haliotis midae</i> ". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(3),499-509.	0.50
<b>Childs,A-R and Potts,WM</b>	
Naesje,TF, Childs,A-R, Cowley,P, Potts,WM, Thorstad,EB and Okland,F. "Movements of undersized spotted grunter ( <i>Pomadasys commersonii</i> ) in the Great Fish Estuary, South Africa: implications for fisheries management". <i>Hydrobiologia</i> . 2007. 582,25-34.	0.17
<b>Dicken,ML and Booth,AJ</b>	
Dicken,ML, Smale,MJ, Booth,AJ and Cliff,G. "Spatial and seasonal distribution patterns of juvenile and adult raggedtooth sharks ( <i>Carcharias taurus</i> ) tagged off the east coast of South Africa". <i>Marine and Freshwater Research</i> . 2007. 58,127-134.	0.50
<b>Gray,M and Kaiser,H</b>	
Gray,M and Kaiser,H. "Settlement studies on the abalone parasite <i>Terebrasabella heterouncinata</i> ". <i>African Journal of Aquatic Science</i> . 2007. 32(3),275-279.	1.00
<b>Gray,MS, Hecht,T and Sauer,WHH</b>	
Gray,MS, Hecht,T and Sauer,WHH. "On the feasibility of a directed trap fishery for panga <i>Pterogymnus laniarius</i> (Sparidae) in South Africa". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(3),465-462.	1.00
<b>James,N and Kaiser,H</b>	
James,N, Cowley,P, Whitfield,A and Kaiser,H. "Choice chamber experiments to test the	0.50

attraction of postflexion <i>Rhabdosargus holubi</i> larvae to water of estuarine, riverine and coastal origin". <i>Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science</i> . 2007. 11,1-7.	
<b>Jones,CLW, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T</b>	
Jones,CLW, Kaiser,H and Hecht,T. "Intercohort cannibalism and parturition-associated behaviour of adult swordtail, <i>Xiphophorus helleri</i> Heckel (Pisces: Poeciliidae)". <i>Aquaculture Research</i> . 2007. 38,718-727.	1.00
<b>Kaiser,H</b>	
Sautter,J, Kaiser,H, Focken,U and Becker,K. "Panagrellus redivivus as an alternative live food organism in fish larviculture: early rearing of the African catfish <i>Synodontis petricola</i> (Pisces: Mochokidae)". <i>Aquaculture Research</i> . 2007. 38,653-659.	0.25
<b>Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A and Sauer,WHH</b>	
Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A, Attwood,CG, Cowley,PD and Sauer,WHH. "Movement pattern and home range of roman <i>Chrysoblephus laticeps</i> ". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(1),93-103.	0.60
Kerwath,SE, Gotz,A, Atwood,CG and Sauer,WHH. "Area utilisation and activity patterns of roman <i>Chrysoblephus laticeps</i> (Sparidae) in a small marine protected area". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(2),259-270.	0.75
<b>Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H</b>	
Teske,PR, Lockyear,JF, Hecht,T and Kaiser,H. "Does the endangered Knysna seahorse, <i>Hippocampus capensis</i> , have a preference for aquatic vegetation type, cover or height?". <i>African Zoology</i> . 2007. 42(1),23-30.	0.75
<b>Magellan,K</b>	
Magellan,K and Magurran,AE. "Behavioural profiles: individual consistency of male mating behaviour under varying sex ratios". <i>Animal Behaviour</i> . 2007. 74,1545-1550.	0.50
Magellan,K and Magurran,AE. "Mate choice, sexual coercion and gene flow in guppy populations". <i>Journal of Fish Biology</i> . 2007. 71,1864-1872.	0.50
<b>Marriott,MS</b>	
Impson,ND, Marriott,MS, Bills,IR and Skelton,PH. "Conservation biology and management of a critically endangered cyprinid, the Twee River redbfin, <i>Barbus erubescens</i> (Teleostei: Cyprinidae), of the Cape floristic region, South Africa". <i>African Journal of Aquatic Science</i> . 2007. 32(1),27-33.	0.25
<b>Naran,D</b>	
Naran,D, Skelton,PH and Villet,MH. "Karyology of three evolutionary hexaploid southern African species of yellowfish, <i>Labeobarbus</i> Rüppel, 1836 (Cyprinidae)". <i>African Zoology</i> . 2007. 42(2), (Online).	0.34
<b>Oosthuizen,A and Sauer,WHH</b>	
Oosthuizen,A, Sauer,WHH and Augustyn,CJ. "Developing a Policy Protocol for the formation of new fisheries in South Africa". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. (3),393-401.	0.67
<b>Sauer,WHH</b>	
Melo,Y and Sauer,WHH. "Determining the daily spawning cycle of the chokka squid, <i>loligo reynaudii</i> off the South African Coast". <i>Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries</i> . 2007. 17,247-257.	0.50
<b>Sauer,WHH and Booth,AJ</b>	
Olyott,LJH, Sauer,WHH and Booth,AJ. "Spatial patterns in the biology of the chokka squid, <i>Loligo reynaudii</i> on the Agulhas Bank, South Africa". <i>Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries</i> . 2007. 17, (Online).	0.67
<b>Smith,MKS, King,CM and Sauer,WHH</b>	
Smith,MKS, King,CM, Sauer,WHH and Cowley,PD. "Development of fishery indicators for local management initiatives - a case study for Plettenberg Bay, South Africa". <i>African Journal of Marine Science</i> . 2007. 29(3),511-525.	0.75
<b>Thompson,EF and Hecht,T</b>	
Thompson,EF, Strydom,NA and Hecht,T. "Larval development of <i>Dagetichthys marginatus</i> (Soleidae) obtained from hormone-induced spawning under artificial rearing conditions". <i>Scientia Marina</i> . 2007. 71(3), (Online).	0.67
<b>Walmsley,SA and Sauer,WHH</b>	
Walmsley,SA, Leslie,RW and Sauer,WHH. "Bycatch and discarding in the South African demersal trawl fishery". <i>Fisheries Research</i> . 2007. 86,15-30.	0.67
<b>Weyl,OLF, Potts,W, Rouhani,Q and Britz,P</b>	
Weyl,OLF, Potts,W, Rouhani,Q and Britz,P. "The need for an inland fisheries policy in	1.00

South Africa: A case study of the North West Province". <i>Water SA</i> . 2007. 33(4), (Online).	
<b>Whitehead,A and Weyl,OLF</b>	
<i>Whitehead,A, Weyl,OLF</i> and Bills,IR. "Reproductive and feeding biology of the endangered fiery redbin, <i>Pseudobarbus phlegethon</i> (Barnard 1938)(Teleostei: Cyprinidae), in the Noordhoeks River, South Africa". <i>African Journal of Aquatic Science</i> . 2007. 32(3), (Online).	0.67
<b>TOTAL FOR ICHTHYOLOGY AND FISHERIES SCIENCE</b>	<b>15.21</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Bennett	Sauer/Cowley	M	1
Collett	Kaiser/Vine	M	1
Da Silva	Booth/Smale	M	1
Ende	Hecht	M	1
Markovina	Hecht/Kaiser	M	1
Northrop	Booth/Radloff	M	0.5
O'Connell	Cowley	M	1
Palmer	Britz	M	1
Patrick	Strydom	M	1
Richardson	Whitfield/Muller	M	0.5
Yearsley	Britz/Jones	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>9</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## **INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

A total of 29 post-graduate honours (26), masters (1) and doctoral (2) students engaged in a variety of research projects during the year, all of whom except the one doctoral student are expected to graduate.

Areas of research included: advanced learning technologies, data warehousing, global software development, requirements management, RFID, ICT for sustainable development, alignment of business and IT strategy, ICT Service management, ICT sustainability reporting.

Members of staff and students participated in a number of local and international conferences notably: SAICSIT (South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists), ECICT (Eastern Cape Information and Communication Technology) Research Rumble for post-graduate students, Gartner, Afrigraph, SATNAC (Southern African Telecommunication Network and Applications Conference), ISD (International Conference on Information Systems Development) in Ireland, CSITeD (Computer Science + Information Technology Education) in Mauritius, ICALT (IEEE International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies) in Japan. itSMF-USA (Information Technology Service Management Forum) in the USA.

ABSA Bank, through their long-standing membership of the Department's industry Advisory Board, continued to fund access to the prestigious Gartner Reports. The Reports are a valuable source of information for research at all levels.

The Department welcomed Prof Greg Foster to the staff. His specific areas of research interest lie in HCI and veterinary informatics. Prof Malcolm Sainsbury, Visiting Professor, spent valuable in the Department working and collaborating with staff and students in the area of Information Systems Management.

**PROFESSOR DAVE SEWRY**  
**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT**

### **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

#### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

##### **Benyon,RV and Sewry,DA**

*Benyon,RV and Sewry,DA.* "An Investigation of Service Management Implementation in the Information Communication Technology Sector". *SAICSIT 2007: M & D Symposium*. Fish River Sun, Port Alfred. South Africa. October 2007.

##### **Liu,H and Upfold,CT**

*Liu,H and Upfold,CT.* "Challenges Perceived by Retail Sector regarding the Adoption of Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)". *SAICSIT 2007: M & D Symposium*. Fish River Sun, Port Alfred. South Africa. October 2007.

##### **McNeill,JB**

*McNeill,JB.* *Gartner 2007*. Cape Town Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. August 2007.

##### **Pade,CI and Sewry,DA**

*Pade,CI and Sewry,DA.* "Development of a Model for the Evaluation of the impact of Rural ICT Projects on Poverty Alleviation in Rural Areas of Developing Countries: An Exploration of Rural Communities in the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *SAICSIT 2007: M & D Symposium*. Fish River Sun, Port Alfred. South Africa. October 2007.

##### **Sewry,DA**

*Sewry,DA.* *SAICSIT 2007: M & D Symposium*. Fish River Sun, Port Alfred. South Africa. October 2007.

### **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

#### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Benyon,RV**

Benyon,RV. "A Framework for the Implementation of Service Management". *itSMF-USA 2007*. Charlotte Convention Centre, Charlotte, North Carolina. United States of America. September 2007.

**Foster,G**

Kerr,S, Foster,G and Irwin,B. "Rich Data Representation and Visualisation with Flash". *5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.

Mukadah,E, Foster,G and Slay,H. "Mobile Interface Design with Predictive Algorithm for Improved Text Entry". *5th International Conference on Computer Graphics, Virtual Reality, Visualisation and Interaction in Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. October 2007.

Sibanda,P, Foster,G and Foss,R. "Connection Management Applications for High Speed Audio Networking". *10th Annual Southern African Telecommunication Networks Applications Conference (SATNAC)*. Sugar Beach Resort, Sugar Beach. Mauritius. September 2007.

**Mallinson,BJ**

Halse,M, Mallinson,BJ and Foster,G. "A Prototype Live Virtual Classroom for Shared Tertiary Instruction". *The 7th IEEE International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies (ICALT 2007)*. University of Electro-Communication, Japan, Niigata. Japan. July 2007. 117-119.

**Mallinson,BJ and Vos,L**

Mallinson,BJ and Vos,L. "An Investigation of the Synergy between Enterprise E-Learning and Knowledge Management". *ISD 2007 - 16th International Conference on Information Systems Development*. National University of Ireland, Galway. Ireland. August 2007.

**Pade,CI, Mallinson,BJ and Sewry,DA**

Pade,CI, Mallinson,BJ and Sewry,DA. "An Exploration of the Critical Success Factors of Sustainability for Rural ICT Project Sustainability - the Dwesa Case Study". *ISD2007 - 16th International Conference on Information Systems Development*. National University of Ireland, Galway. Ireland. August 2007.

**Palmer,LP**

Palmer,LP. "The Evolution of Student Systems Development Projects in the Post Graduate Honours Degree Programme". *Computer Science + Information Technology Education Conference (CSITEd 2007)*. Hotel la Plantation, Port Louis. Mauritius. November 2007. 575-586.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Sainsbury,M**

Professor M Sainsbury. UTiSUN Couriers, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture and Research. Sep - Oct 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
TOTAL FOR INFORMATION SYSTEMS	0.00

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Liu	Upfold	M	1
Roets	Sewry	D	3
TOTAL			4

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

<b>CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
<b>TITLE OF CONFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF PAPER/ARTICLE</b>	<b>AUTHOR(S) OF CONTRIBUTION</b>
Computer Science & Information Technology Education Conference (CSITED 2007)	The Evolution of Student Systems Development Projects in the Post-Graduate Honours Degree Programme	Palmer L

## INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA

Undertakings and achievements in the ISEA in 2007 included the following:

- Wordfest 2007, described as “the best ever”, was a hugely successful component of the National Arts Festival.
- The Institute hosted the Shakespeare Society’s 7<sup>th</sup> Triennial Congress, which included a very successful 3-day international conference on the theme, ‘The International Spread of Shakespeare’.
- Chris Mann won this year’s Thomas Pringle Prize for poetry, awarded by the English Academy of Southern Africa. His prize poem “Seahorse,” was published in *New Contrast*.
- Under formidable time constraints, Margie Probyn and Monica Hendricks, with help from others, conceptualised, designed, wrote and published important teaching and learning materials for the Department of National Education’s Zenex Dinaledi programme. The programme sets out to improve English teaching in selected secondary schools, and it was rolled out in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal in May/June 2007; Gauteng and the Western Cape will follow in 2008.
- The new ACE (ELT) programme for in-service English teachers in the Fort Beaufort/ King William’s Town districts, funded by the Zenex Foundation, is under way, with substantial in-school support from ISEA. A comparative study is in progress to measure the effectiveness of the intervention.
- In order to achieve a better publication footprint in Africa, arrangements have been made to have *Shakespeare in Southern Africa* and *English in Africa* distributed by African Journals Online (AJOL). This electronic publisher offers a substantial number of free down-loads to recognised African academic institutions. In this way, ISEA hopes to attract more contributors and readers from among African academics working in institutions which currently cannot afford print subscriptions. The move will also increase international availability of our periodicals, which are currently carried by EBSCO, Gale Publishing, Sabinet Online, and Chadwyck-Healey (ProQuest), in addition to their local and international print subscription bases.
- Two articles from *Shakespeare in Southern Africa* have this year been selected for international re-publication: Signe Hansen’s article “Shakespeare’s Un(w)holy Trinities: Female Identity in Venus and Adonis and The Rape of Lucrece,” in vol. 13, 2001, pp. 65-75 will appear in Gale’s series *Poetry Criticism*, vol. 89, 2008; and Rajendra Chetty’s piece, “Fletcher’s The Tamer Tamed: A Rediscovered Jacobean Text,” in vol. 15, 2003, pp. 91-96, which will appear in *Literature Criticism from 1400-1800*, vol. 151, also published by Gale.
- Praise for *English in Africa* and its editors over the years appears in a recent scholarly book assessing South African literary journals:  
*English in Africa* evinces a consistency in policy and content, and therefore, a clearer identity, than any of the other journals under review, all the more remarkable considering its 30-year lifespan and the numerous editors who have presided over policy - - - None of the other journals - - - can match the persistent and pervasive attention paid to Southern African literary production by this journal - - - In terms of criticism, *EA* can justifiably be characterised as the most Afro-centric of the 11 journals under review - - - a journal whose identity has been remarkably strong and uniquely consistent. (Derek Barker: *English Academic Literary Discourse in South Africa 1958-2004: A Review of 11 Academic Journals*. Ed. Norbert H. Platz. Trier, Germany: OPUS, 2007, pp. 73-76.)
- *Shakespeare SA*, the performance wing of the Shakespeare Society, undertook a wide-ranging tour through the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal, with productions of *Hamlet* and *As You Like It* directed by Paige Newmark.
- The Len Lanham Seminar Room was officially opened at a small ceremony following the ISEA Board’s AGM on October 31, 2007. We were delighted that Pat Lanham could join us for the occasion as guest of honour.

PROFESSOR LAURENCE WRIGHT  
DIRECTOR

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### Probyn,MJ

Probyn,MJ. "Policy, practice and power: language and learning in South Africa". In: The Encyclopedia of Language and Education. Vol 9 Ecology of Language. Kluwer Academic Publishers. USA. Second Edition. 2007. 9(N/A), 207-224. ISBN:978-0-387-32875-1

**Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS*. "Shakespeare in South Africa". In: Shakespeare's Local Habitations. Lodz University Press. Poland. First Edition. 2007. 57-79. ISBN:978-83-7525-035-0

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER****Hendricks,MG**

*Hendricks,MG*. "Dinner party guests and guys around a fire: co-existing cultural conceptions of/in school writing". *English Academy Review*. 2007. 24(2),102-120.

**Mann,C**

Dimitriu,I and *Mann,C*. "Creation and translation". *Current Writing*. 2007. 19(1),21-51.

**Pearce,BM**

*Pearce,BM*. "Hamlet, the Actor". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. 2007. 19,63-69.

**Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS*. "Trafficking in Shakespeare: Origins and Prospects for the 'Southern Hemisphere Spread of Shakespeare' research and publication programme". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. 2007. 19,71-75.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Berold,R**

*Berold,R*. "Book". In: Meanwhile Don't Push and Squeeze. Berold, A (Ed) Jacana Media. Johannesburg. 2007. N/A(N/A), 1-246. ISBN:EAN 978-1-77009-385-0.

**Mann,CM**

*Mann,CM*. "Real Cricket". In: Grocott's Mail. Ancer, J (Ed) Rabkin. Grahamstown. 2007. (11 May), 7.

*Mann,CM*. "The Dream of Mary Magdalene". In: The Spire. Whisson, M (Ed) Grahamstown Cathedral. Grahamstown. 2007. (May), 2.

*Mann,CM*. "The Road to Emmaus". In: The Spire. Whisson, M (Ed) Grahamstown Cathedral. Grahamstown. 2007. (April), 13.

*Mann,CM*. "Weaver-birds and Arum Lilies". In: The Spire. Whisson, M (Ed) Grahamstown Cathedral. Grahamstown. 2007. (September), 13.

**Pearce,BM**

*Pearce,BM*. "Review of Hamlet, directed by Garth Anderson and Clare Mortimer. The Actor's Cooperative and The Playhouse Company, Natal Playhouse. 9 February 2007". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. In: Shakespeare in Southern Africa. Pearce, BM (Ed) Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Grahamstown. 2007. 19, 82-83. ISBN:ISSN 1011-582X.

*Pearce,BM*. "Review of Richard Foulkes. Performing Shakespeare in the Age of Empire". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. In: Shakespeare in Southern Africa. Pearce, BM (Ed) Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Grahamstown. 2007. 19(0), 91-92. ISBN:ISSN 1011-582X.

**Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS*. "Review of As You Like It, directed by Helen Flax. Mannville, PE Shakespearean Festival, February 2007.". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. In: Shakespeare in Southern Africa. Pearce, B (Ed) Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Grahamstown. 2007. 19, 81-83. ISBN:1011-582X.

*Wright,LS*. "Review of Peter Whisson. Shakespeare's Stories of the English Middle Ages: From Richard the Second, Henry the Fourth and Henry the Fifth". *Shakespeare in Southern Africa*. In: Shakespeare in Southern Africa. Pearce, B (Ed) Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Grahamstown. 2007. 19, 87-88. ISBN:1011-582X

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**



## **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

### **Hendricks,MG and Lekena,T**

*Hendricks,MG and Lekena,T. "Grade-appropriate literacy in the FET Phase: Findings and challenges for teacher education". Kenton Education Conference. Phumula Hotel, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.*

### **Pearce,BM**

*Pearce,BM. "The Spread of Shakespeare and Classical Music". International Spread of Shakespeare. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2007.*

### **Probyn,MJ**

*Probyn,MJ. "Opportunities to learn science in bilingual classrooms in South Africa: digging beneath the surface of the TIMSS results". Fourteenth International Conference on Learning. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2007.*

### **Quince,WR**

*Quince,WR. "Subversion in Afrikaans Shakespeare Productions under Apartheid". The International Spread of Shakespeare. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2007.*

### **Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS. "The Invention of Brontosaurus Bloom". The International Spread of Shakespeare: Seventh Triennial Congress of the Shakespeare Society of Southern Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. June 2007.*

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

## **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

### **Hendricks,MG**

*Hendricks,MG. "Effective additional language learning: isiXhosa in two South African schools". 6th International Symposium on Bilingualism. Hamburg University, Hamburg. Germany. May 2007.*

*Hendricks,MG. "Learners' classroom writing in English - evidence of the challenges of teaching writing in South Africa". International Learning Conference. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. June 2007.*

### **Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS. "RL Peteni's Hill of Fools: Archaeology of a Publisher's Sub-title". A World Elsewhere: Orality, manuscript and print in colonial and post-colonial cultures. A Regional SHARP Conference. Centre for the Book, Cape Town. South Africa. April 2007.*

## **CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

### **Mann,CM**

*Mann,CM. Presentation. "Seeing the Cosmos in a Grain of Sand".*

Staff and Graduate Student. Wits English Dept. Johannesburg. 19 February 2007.

Ecology and Literature Colloquium. Mthunzini. Durban, South Africa. 6 Oct 2007.

*Mann,CM. Performances. "Lifelines".*

Wits University. Johannesburg, South Africa. 20 February 2007.

Kingsmead College. Johannesburg, South Africa. 21 February 2007.

King David High School. Johannesburg, South Africa. 21 February 2007.

Dauids Marist Brothers. Johannesburg, South Africa. 22 February 2007.

Assumption Convent. Assumption Convent. Johannesburg, South Africa. 22 Feb 2007.

Greenside High School. Johannesburg, South Africa. 23 February 2007.

Redhill School. Johannesburg, South Africa. 23 February 2007.

Ecology and Literature Colloquium. Emthunzini. Durban, South Africa. 5 October 2007

Port Shepstone High School. Durban, South Africa. 5 October 2007.

University of KZN. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 8 October 2007.

University of KZN 2nd performance. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 8 October 2007

St Annes DSG. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 10 October 2007.  
 Pietermaritzburg Girls High school. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 10 October 2007.  
 Epworth Girls High School. Epworth Girls High School. Pietermaritzburg. 11 October  
 Pietermaritzburg College. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 12 October 2007.  
 Wykeham Collegiate. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 12 October 2007.  
 Westville GHS. Westville, South africa. 15 October 2007.  
 University of KwaZulu Natal. Durban, South Africa. 15 October 2007.  
 Grosvenor Girls' High Grade. Durban, South Africa. 16 October 2007.  
 Durban GHS. Durban, South Africa. 17 October 2007.  
 St Marys' DSG. Durban, South Africa. 17 October 2007.  
 Northlands GHS. Durban, South Africa. 18 October 2007.  
 Seaforth College. Durban, South Africa. 19 October 2007.  
 Pinetown GHS. Pinetown, South Africa. 19 October 2007.  
 Durban High School. Durban, South Africa. 22 October 2007.  
 Live Poets' Society. Durban, South Africa. 22 October 2007  
 St Charles' College. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. 9 October 2007.  
 Amanzimtoti High School. Amanzimtoti, South Africa. 23 October 2007

*Mann,CM*. Radio Play/Author. "*Frail Care*". Play-in-Verse. SAfm. n/a, South Africa. 8 September 2007.

*Mann,CM*. Radio Play/Author. "*Mahoon's testimony*". Radio Play-in-Verse. SAfm., South Africa. 22 September 2007.

*Mann,CM*. Performance. "*Seeing the Cosmos in a Grain of Sand*". Seeing the Cosmos in a Grain of Sand. University of KwaZulu Natal. Durban, South Africa. 15 October 2007.

*Mann,CM* and *Skeen,J*. Exhibition. "*LifeSongs*". Lifesongs. Cory Room. Grahamstown, South Africa. 28 June - 6 July 2007.

#### **Probyn,MJ, Hendricks,MG, Wright,LS and Lekena,T**

*Probyn,MJ, Hendricks,MG, Wright,LS* and *Lekena,T*. Workshop/Seminar. "*The Zenex-Dinaledi Baseline Study: An Overview*". The Zenex-Dinaledi Baseline Study: An Overview. Methodist Church, Alexandra Street. King William's Town, South Africa. 5 November 2007.

#### **Wright,LS**

*Wright,LS*. Public Seminar. "*Ecological thoughts: Schopenhauer, JM Coetzee and who we are in the world*". ISEA Seminar Series. St Peter's Building, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 4 October - 4 January 2007.

### **DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

#### **Bradshaw,G**

Professor G Bradshaw. University of Chuo, Tokyo, Japan. Collaboration. Jun - Jul 2007.

#### **Cartelli,T**

Professor T Cartelli. Muhlenberg College, Allantown, PA, USA. Collaboration. Jun - Jul 2007.

#### **Neill,M**

Professor M Neill. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand. Collaboration. Jun - Jul 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Hendricks,MG</b>	
<i>Hendricks,MG</i> . "Dinner party guests and guys around a fire: co-existing cultural conceptions of/in school writing". <i>English Academy Review</i> . 2007. 24(2),102-120.	1.00
<b>Mann,C</b>	
Dimitriu,I and <i>Mann,C</i> . "Creation and translation". <i>Current Writing</i> . 2007. 19(1),21-51.	0.50
<b>Pearce,BM</b>	
<i>Pearce,BM</i> . "Hamlet, the Actor". <i>Shakespeare in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. 19,63-69.	1.00

<b>Wright,LS</b>	
<i>Wright,LS.</i> "Trafficking in Shakespeare: Origins and Prospects for the 'Southern Hemisphere Spread of Shakespeare' research and publication programme". <i>Shakespeare in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. 19,71-75.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA</b>	<b>3.50</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Bell	Wright	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>1</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

<b>BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR
Shakespeare's Local Habitations	Shakespeare in South Africa	Wright,LS.

## **INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH**

This report covers research highlights that are not covered by the submission of published journal articles and chapters in books.

- The IWR generated 33 scientific reports to its various research funders during 2007. Many of these were interim deliverable reports while several were final reports at the conclusion of projects.
- Conferences attended during 2007: IUGG (International Union of Geodesy and Geophysics) General Assembly in Perugia, Italy during July 2007 (Prof Hughes, Mr Sawunyama and Mr Kapangaziwiri), supported by Rhodes University, IAHS through the local organising committee and IWR funds. Two papers were presented and published in the proceedings.
- 13<sup>th</sup> SANCIAHS National Hydrology Symposium in Cape Town during September (Prof Hughes, Mr Sawunyama and Mr Kapangaziwiri) supported by IWR funds. Three papers were submitted and Evison Kapangaziwiri was awarded the third student prize (value of R5 000) for his paper on 'The development of physically-based parameter estimations methods for the Pitman monthly rainfall-runoff model'.
- Tendai Sawunyama was awarded a fellowship to attend a course that was part of the Advanced Institute on Global Environmental Change and the Vulnerability of Water Resources. The seminar was organised by the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education and the Institute for Environmental Studies and held in Delft, the Netherlands during the September/October. The course was supported by the Global Change System for Analysis, Research and Training (START), in partnership with the Global Water System Project (GWSP), and with financial support from the Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation (NORAD), the International Foundation for Science (IFS) and the Cooperative Programme on Water and Climate (CPWC).
- Mr Sawunyama was also invited by WaterNet to attend the 8<sup>th</sup> WaterNet/WARFSA/GWP-SA symposium held in Zambia during October and November. Mr Sawunyama was selected to be part of the task team to launch the WaterNet Alumni Association.
- 10<sup>th</sup> International River Symposium and Environmental Flows Conference, held in Brisbane, Australia, during September 2007 (Dr Muller and Dr Mantel) supported by Rhodes University, the organising committee and IWR funds. Two papers were presented.
- Mrs Lil Haigh was invited to present a paper in a plenary session of a conference entitled: "Water for Local Needs -The Contribution of Local Governments to Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)" held in Benoni during July and organised by the European Union financed project 'LoGo Water – Towards effective involvement of local government in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) in river basins of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region'.
- Prof Hughes attended the World Bank, Water Week meeting in Washington and presented a paper.

The Institute has 6 registered PhD and 3 MSc students (in either Hydrology or Water Resource Sciences) as well as assisting with supervision of 1 PhD and 1 MSc students in Ichthyology. The Institute hosted 3 post-doctoral students during 2007.

### **Other highlights:**

- Prof Hughes was appointed as the facilitator for chapter 2 ('State of the Resource') of the UNESCO Third World Water Development Report. This is a global report on the state of global water resources that is published by UNESCO every three years. He was also re-elected as a vice-president of the IAHS commission on surface water. Prof Hughes was selected to be the regional coordinator for the Southern Africa FRIEND project (a UNESCO IHP initiative), serves on the South African Committee for the UNESCO IHP and remains chairperson of SANCIAHS (South African Committee for the International Association of Hydrological Sciences).
- Dr Muller became the Deputy Director of the IWR and continues to serve on the Board of Amatole Water.
- Dr Tandlich has been involved in establishing a working relationship with the communities of the Grahamstown suburbs in relation to water-related issues. Project results were presented as a poster at the 2007 Eskom Expo for Young Scientists by Siphelo Dyongman (Nathaniel Nyaluza High School), which won a Gold medal at the Regional Expo in Grahamstown during July and the bronze medal at the National Expo in Pretoria during September.

**PROFESSOR DENIS HUGHES**  
**DIRECTOR**

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. "Modelling semi-arid and arid hydrology and water resources - the southern African experience". In: Hydrological modeling in arid and semi-arid areas. Cambridge University Press. New York, United States of America. First Edition. 2007. 29-40. ISBN:9780521869188.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. "South African research in the hydrological sciences: 2003-2006". *South African Journal of Science*. 2007. 103,415-418.

Smakhtin,VU and Hughes,DA. "Automated estimation and analyses of meteorological drought characteristics from monthly rainfall data". *Environmental Modelling and Software*. 2007. 22,880-890.

### Mantel,SK

Mantel,SK, Cheung,D, Welford,R and Hills,P. "Cooperative business-NGO partnerships in Hong Kong: NGO perspective". *International Journal of Environment and Sustainable Development*. 2007. 6(2),174-192.

Mantel,SK, Cheung,D, Welford,R and Hills,P. "Cooperation for environmental reform. Business-NGO partnerships in Hong Kong". *Journal of Corporate Citizenship*. 2007. 27,91-106.

### Rivers-Moore,NA

Rivers-Moore,NA, De Moor,FC, Morris,C and O'Keeffe,J. "Effect of flow variability modification and hydraulics on invertebrate communities in the Great Fish River (Eastern Cape, South Africa), with particular reference to critical hydraulic thresholds limiting larval densities of *Simulium chutteri* Lewis (Diptera, Simuliidae)". *River Research and Applications*. 2007. 23,201-222.

### Slaughter,AR, Palmer,CG and Muller,WJ

Slaughter,AR, Palmer,CG and Muller,WJ. "An assessment of two-step linear regression and multifactor Probit analysis as alternatives to acute to chronic ratios in the estimation of chronic response from acute toxicity data to derive water quality guidelines". *Integrated Environmental Assessment and Management*. 2007. 3(2),193-202.

### Tandlich,R

Melamane,X, Tandlich,R and Burgess,J. "Anaerobic digestion of fungally pre-treated wine distillery wastewater". *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 2007. 6(17),1990-1993.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

### Gordon,AK, Slaughter,AR and Muller,WJ

Gordon,AK, Slaughter,AR and Muller,WJ. "The application of chronic (sublethal) toxicity endpoints to the development of resource quality objectives". In: Water Research Commission Report for Project K5/1484. Gordon,AK, Slaughter,AR and Muller, WJ (Eds) Water Research Commission. Pretoria, South Africa. 2007.

### Hughes,DA

Hughes,DA. "Hydrological information requirements and methods to support the determination of environmental water requirements of ephemeral river systems". In: Water Research Commission Report for Project K8/679. Hughes, DA (Ed) Water Research Commission. Pretoria, South Africa. 2007.

Hughes,DA, Mallory,SJL and Louw,D. "Methods and software for the real-time implementation of the ecological Reserve - explanations and user manual". In: Water Research Commission Report for Project K5/1582. Hughes,DA, Mallory,SJL and Louw, D (Eds) Water Research Commission. Pretoria, South Africa. 2007.

Hughes,DA, Parsons,R and Conrad,J. "Quantification of the groundwater contribution to baseflow". In: Water Research Commission Report Number 1498/07. Hughes,DA, Parsons,R and Conrad, J (Eds) Water Research Commission. Pretoria, South Africa. 2007. 1-30. ISBN:978-1-77005-583-4.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Haigh,EH**

*Haigh,EH.* "Municipal management and IWRM - the congruencies and the gaps". *Water for Local Needs - The Contribution of Local Governments to Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)*. Kopanong Hotel and Conference Centre, Benoni. South Africa. July 2007.

**Hughes,D and Kapangaziwiri,E**

*Hughes,D and Kapangaziwiri,E.* "The use of physical basin properties and runoff generation concepts as an aid to parameter quantification in conceptual type rainfall-runoff models". *Quantification and reduction of predictive uncertainty for sustainable water resources management*. University of Perugia, Perugia. Italy. July 2007. 313. 311-318.

**Hughes,DA**

*Hughes,DA.* "Simulating the hydrology and TDA of ephemeral rivers for the purpose of environmental water determinations". *13th SANCIAHS (South African National Hydrology Symposium)*. Breakwater Lodge, Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

*Clarke,DJ, Hughes,DA, Meir,KB and Smithers,JC.* "Hydrological decision support framework - current progress". *13th SANCIAHS (South African National Hydrological Symposium)*. Breakwater Lodge, Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

**Kapangaziwiri,E and Hughes,DA**

*Kapangaziwiri,E and Hughes,DA.* "The development of physically-based parameter estimations methods for the Pitman monthly rainfall-runoff model". *13th SANCIAHS (South African National Hydrology Symposium)*. Breakwater Lodge, Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

**Muller,WJ**

*Muller,WJ.* "The environmental benefits of sound wastewater management". *WISA (Water Institute of Southern Africa) Wastewater Management Conference*. East London, East London. South Africa. June 2007.

**Sawunyama,T and Hughes,DA**

*Sawunyama,T and Hughes,DA.* "Application of satellite derived rainfall estimates to extend water resource simulation modelling in South Africa". *13th SANCIAHS (South African National Hydrology Symposium)*. Breakwater Lodge, Waterfront, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Hughes,DA**

*Hughes,DA.* "Hydrological variability: Coping with uncertainty in water resource management". *World Bank Water Week*. World Bank Headquarters, Washington DC. USA. March 2007.

**Hughes,DA and Muller,WJ**

*Hughes,DA, Mallory,SJL and Muller,WJ.* "Integrating the environmental water requirements of rivers into operational water resource management - an example from South Africa". *10th International River Symposium and Environmental Flows Conference*. Brisbane Convention and Exhibition Centre, Brisbane. Australia. September 2007.

**Mantel,SK, Hughes,DA and Muller,WJ**

Mantel,SK, Hughes,DA and Muller,WJ. "Synergistic impacts of small dams on South African rivers". *10th International River Symposium and Environmental Flows Conference*. Brisbane Convention and Exhibition Centre, Brisbane. Australia. September 2007.

**Sawunyama,T and Hughes,D**

Sawunyama,T and Hughes,D. "Assessment of rainfall and evaporation input data uncertainties on simulated runoff in southern Africa". *Quantification and reduction of predictive uncertainty for sustainable water resources management*. University of Perugia, Perugia. Italy. July 2007. 313. 98-106.

**Sawunyama,T, Kapangaziwiri,E and Hughes,DA**

Sawunyama,T, Kapangaziwiri,E and Hughes,DA. "Managing hydrological uncertainty in water resources estimation in southern Africa: An overview". *8th WaterNet / WARFSA / GWP-SA Symposium*. Livingston, Livingston. Zambia. November 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Hughes,DA</b>	
Hughes,DA. "South African research in the hydrological sciences: 2003-2006". <i>South African Journal of Science</i> . 2007. 103,415-418.	1.00
Smakhtin,VU and Hughes,DA. "Automated estimation and analyses of meteorological drought characteristics from monthly rainfall data". <i>Environmental Modelling and Software</i> . 2007. 22,880-890.	0.50
<b>Mantel,SK</b>	
Mantel,SK, Cheung,D, Welford,R and Hills,P. "Cooperative business-NGO partnerships in Hong Kong: NGO perspective". <i>International Journal of Environment and Sustainable Development</i> . 2007. 6(2),174-192.	0.25
Mantel,SK, Cheung,D, Welford,R and Hills,P. "Cooperation for environmental reform. Business-NGO partnerships in Hong Kong". <i>Journal of Corporate Citizenship</i> . 2007. 27,91-106.	0.25
<b>Rivers-Moore,NA</b>	
Rivers-Moore,NA, De Moor,FC, Morris,C and O'Keeffe,J. "Effect of flow variability modification and hydraulics on invertebrate communities in the Great Fish River (Eastern Cape, South Africa), with particular reference to critical hydraulic thresholds limiting larval densities of <i>Simulium chutteri</i> Lewis (Diptera, Simuliidae)". <i>River Research and Applications</i> . 2007. 23,201-222.	0.25
<b>Tandlich,R</b>	
Melamane,X, Tandlich,R and Burgess,J. "Anaerobic digestion of fungally pre-treated wine distillery wastewater". <i>African Journal of Biotechnology</i> . 2007. 6(17),1990-1993.	0.33
TOTAL FOR INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH	2.58

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Kapangaziwiri	Hughes	M	1
Richardson	Muller/Whitfield	M	0.5
TOTAL			1.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

The ISER produced a number of exciting outcomes during 2007 including the launching of an Annual Summer School and the hosting of renown Prof Giovanni Arrighi and Prof Beverly Silver, both historical sociologists in the World systems tradition from The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. They presented a joint lecture “Adam Smith in Beijing and Karl Marx in Shanghai” which was attended by over 200 academics and students. Prof Arrighi delivered three seminars at Rhodes University and a lecture at Fort Hare University. Additionally, he held a workshop on “Labour supplies in Comparative Perspective: The Southern Africa Paradigm Revisited” to which experts in the field from other South African universities were invited.

Prominent Eastern Cape author and former ANC member of parliament Prof Jeff Peires, joined us at ISER as Honorary Professor. He has set up research teams to study the cultural and political aspects of Eastern Cape specifically the Chris Hani Liberation Heritage Route. He has significantly expanded the research focus and publication output of the institute to include contemporary political history.

Our research output in Biocultural Diversity Conservation remains vigorous with new funding for the coming two years to investigate rural peoples’ cultural landscapes and the implications for biodiversity and nature conservation in the context of the political and land-use history of South Africa. Dr Cocks completed her PhD. Prof Møller, the new Quality of Life Chair, conducted two major surveys has produced two volumes of Social Indicators. Valerie Møller guest-edited a special issue on *‘Quality of Life in South Africa Ten Years into Democracy’* that was published in the *Social Indicators Research*. The “State of the Eastern Cape” book is under publisher’s review and we are initiating the next phase of writing, addressing gaps and new challenges for the next edition. During 2007 we developed links with local and provincial government and civil society on priority research matters. Our research work with the Makana Municipality has proved very worthwhile with the development of a Makana Research Group at the university and co-ordinated by ISER.

Our staff have significantly increased the level of research output. Our links with Eastern Cape scholars, NGOs and the Rosa Luxemburg Foundation were further consolidated during 2007 with a successful Summer School taught by Rhodes University staff. This provided an opportunity for Rhodes researchers to interact with key activists and thinkers in the Eastern Cape community.

PROFESSOR GREG RUITERS  
DIRECTOR

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Desai,A**

*Desai,A and Vahed,G. "Inside Indenture. A South African Story, 1860-1914". Madiba Publishers. Durban. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:1-874945-23-3.*

### **Farrington,KJ**

*Farrington,KJ. "Exploring place amongst South African youth in a changing social context: using place-based methods to investigate local environments". In: Toxic Belonging. Cambridge Scholars Press. Cambridge. First Edition. 2007. 1, 179-205. ISBN:1-84718-514-2.*

### **Møller,V**

*Møller,V. "Guest editor. Quality of Life in South Africa - Ten Years into Democracy". In: Social Indicators Research. 2007. 81(2).*

*Møller,V. "Researching quality of life in a developing country: Lessons from the South Africa case". In: Wellbeing in Developing Countries: From Theory to Research. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge. First Edition. 2007. 242-258. ISBN:0-521-85751-1.*

*Møller,V. "South Africa coming to terms with difference". In: Comparing Cultures and Conflicts. Nomos. Baden-Baden, Germany. 2007. 461-475.*



Møller,V. "Researching quality of life in a developing country: Lessons". In: Wellbeing in Developing Countries: From theory to research. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, United Kingdom. 2007. (In Press).

**Peires,J**

Peires,J. "A proper British Colony Sections of Chapters 2 - 6, pages 79-89, 139-150, 159-164, 175-181". In: New History of South Africa. Tafelberg Publishers. Cape Town. First Edition. 2007. 79-181. ISBN:13:978 0 624 04359 2.

**Ruiters,G**

Ruiters,G. "New Faces of Privatisation: from Comrades to Customers". In: The Accumulation of Capital. Rosa Luxemburg Foundation and School of Development Studies. Johannesburg and Durban. 2007.

**Ruiters,GD**

Ruiters,GD. "New Faces of Privatisations: From Comrades to Customers". In: The Accumulation of Capital in Southern Africa. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal. Durban. First Edition. 2007. 119-126. ISBN:978-1-868-40-644-9.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Desai,A**

Desai,A. "Taylorism and Mbekism". *Africanus*. 2007. 37(2),272-287.

**Møller,V**

Møller,V. "Quality of life in South Africa: The first ten years of democracy". *Social Indicators Research*. 2007. 81(2),181-201.

Møller,V. "Satisfied and dissatisfied South Africans: Results from the General Household Survey in International Comparison". *Social Indicators Research*. 2007. 81(2),398-415.

**Møller,V and Erstad,I**

Møller,V and Erstad,I. "Stigma associated with tuberculosis in a time of HIV/AIDS: narratives from the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *South African Review of Sociology*. 2007. 38(2),103-119.

**Ruiters,G**

Ruiters,G. "Contradictions in municipal services in contemporary South Africa: Disciplinary commodification and self-disconnections". *Critical Social Policy*. 2007. 27(4), (Online).

**Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N and Hamer,N**

Shackleton,C M, Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N, Hamer,N and Palmer,N & R. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". *Agrekon*. 2007. 46(1),135-156.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

**Cocks,ML**

Cocks,ML and Dold,T. "Inceda njani imithi yesiXhosa? Why are wild plants important to Xhosa culture?". In: Policy Brief: Making the invisible visible. Ameliorating poverty in South Africa through natural resource commercialisation. Cocks,ML and Dold, AP (Eds) none. Pretoria. 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Report". In: Indigenous Forest Resource Use AssessmentùChata, Keiskammahoek. Cocks, ML (Ed). Grahamstown. 2007.

**Møller,V**

Møller,V and Hanf,TH. "South Africa's new democrats: a 2002 profile of democracy in the making. Lettres de Byblos/Letters from Byblos". In: Monograph series: Lettres de Byblos/Letters from Byblos. Hanf, TH (Ed) UNESCO. Byblos, Lebanon. 2007. 21, 1-60.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Cocks,ML**

Cocks,ML and Bangay,L. "The significance of natural resources to urban households: Implications for bio-cultural diversity in South Africa". *Post-apartheid transformation: Social and economic changes in the Eastern Cape. Post-graduate student conference*. Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. April 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "The trade of medicinal plants in the Eastern Cape: The goose that lays the golden egg?". *Horticultural Society*. Grahamstown Public Library, Grahamstown. SA. January 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,T. "The significance of plant diversity to rural households in Eastern Cape Province of South Africa". *Thicket Forum*. Zuurborg Mountain Inn, Addo. South Africa. May 2004. 35-41.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Traditional Knowledge and the Environment - The interdependence of biological and cultural diversity". *21st Annual Meeting of the Society for Conservation Biology: Workshop: Partnerships for Innovation in Landscape Restoration*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Voices from the forest. Linking biological and cultural diversity". *Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern African and the 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Traditional Knowledge and the Environment: The interdependence of biological and cultural diversity". *WordFest*. Eden Grove, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP and Husselman,M. "Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation in the Amatola region". *Natural Resource Management for Community Development Conference: Challenges, Opportunities and Benefits*. Ridgeway Hotel, Randburg. South Africa. February 2007.

**Møller,V and Erstad,I**

Møller,V and Erstad,I. "TB - the Quintessential Disease of Poverty: Narratives on the stigma associated with TB in a time of HIV/AIDS". *South Africa - Netherlands Programme for Alternatives in Development (SANPAD) conference, The Poverty Challenge: Poverty Reduction (South) African, India and Brazil*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Ruiters,GD**

Ruiters,GD. "Challenges for Poverty Research in South Africa". *SANPAD Poverty Conference*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2007. 1.

Ruiters,GD. "Re-thinking Inter-Governmental Relations in South Africa". *Review of White Paper on Local Government*. Afesis-Corplan, East London. South Africa. September 2007.

Ruiters,GD. "Municipal Services, Citizenship, Identities and Participation". *Participation and Citizenship*. Parktonian Hotel, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007. 1.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Cocks,ML**

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. "Voices from the Forest - a presentation introducing bio-cultural diversity conservation". *Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers (CREW) SANBI*. Hogsback, Hogsback. South Africa. November 2007. 1.

Wiersum,KF, Husselman,M, Dold,AP and Cocks,ML. "Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation". *SANPAD Conference The Poverty Challenge: Poverty Reduction. (South) Africa, India and Brazil*. Elangeni Hotel, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

**Møller,V**

Møller,V. "Stigma associated with Tuberculosis and Quality of Life in a Time of HIV/AIDS: Narratives from South Africa's Eastern Cape Province". *QOL Concepts to QOL Performance Measures:Proceedings of the 2007 International Society for Quality-of-Life Studies Conference*. San Diego Marriott Mission Valley, San Diego, California. USA. January 2007. 1. 33-34.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Cocks,ML**

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. Invited speaker. "Traditional Knowledge and the Environment The interdependence of biological and cultural diversity". Workshop: Partnerships for Innovation in Landscape Restoration. 21st Annual Meeting of the Society for Conservation Biology. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. PE, SA. July 2007.

Cocks,ML and Dold,AP. Compiler of material. "Voices from the forest. Linking biological and cultural diversity". Hosted at Joint 42nd Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of Southern African and the 4th Annual Meeting of the Thicket Forum. Eden Grove, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 - 20 July 2007.

Cocks,ML, Dold,AP, Sizani,N and Benya,N. Compiler of material exhibited. "Voices from the Forest". National Heritage Day Celebrations in Grahamstown. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 September 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Cocks,ML**

Cocks,ML. UNESCO, Paris, France. Expert Consultation on Interlinkages between Biological and Cultural Diversity. 26 - 28 September 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Desai,A</b>	
Desai,A. "Taylorism and Mbekism". <i>Africanus</i> . 2007. 37(2),272-287.	1.00
<b>Møller,V</b>	
Møller,V. "Quality of life in South Africa: The first ten years of democracy". <i>Social Indicators Research</i> . 2007. 81(2),181-201.	1.00
Møller,V. "Satisfied and dissatisfied South Africans: Results from the General Household Survey in International Comparison". <i>Social Indicators Research</i> . 2007. 81(2),398-415.	1.00
<b>Møller,V and Erstad,I</b>	
Møller,V and Erstad,I. "Stigma associated with tuberculosis in a time of HIV/AIDS: narratives from the Eastern Cape, South Africa". <i>South African Review of Sociology</i> . 2007. 38(2),103-119.	1.00
<b>Ruiters,G</b>	
Ruiters,G. "Contradictions in municipal services in contemporary South Africa: Disciplinary commodification and self-disconnections". <i>Critical Social Policy</i> . 2007. 27(4), (Online).	1.00
<b>Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N and Hamer,N</b>	
Shackleton,C M, Timmermans,H G, Nongwe,N, Hamer,N and Palmer,N & R. "Direct-use values of non-timber forest products from two areas on the Transkei Wild Coast". <i>Agrekon</i> . 2007. 46(1),135-156.	0.60
<b>TOTAL FOR INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH</b>	<b>5.60</b>

<b>BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR(S)
Wellbeing in Developing Countries	Researching quality of life in a developing country: lessons from the South African case	Møller, V
Medicinal and Aromatic Plants: Agricultural, commercial, ecological, legal, pharmacological and social aspects.	Cultivation of medicinal plants as a tool for biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation in the Amatola Region, South Africa	Cocks ML, Dold AP

## **INVESTEC BUSINESS SCHOOL**

During 2007, the research activity of the Business School was once again primarily focused on supervising MBA dissertations and April witnessed the graduating of ten MBA students. The School is extremely grateful for the ongoing support received from other Departments who have made themselves available to assist in these supervisory responsibilities. This has continued to allow the MBA students to conduct their research in a wide range of disciplines related to Business Administration. This supervisory support has been reciprocated with the supervision by Business School staff of Masters and PhD candidates in other Departments.

In terms of academic staff, RIBS only has 2 full time and one half time members of staff. On this basis, the research output and research activity of RIBS in 2007 was deemed to be very satisfactory:

Accredited journals:	3
Papers presented at Local Conferences:	2
Papers presented at International Conferences:	2
Chapters in books:	1

In 2007 there was one PhD candidate registered in the School and 60 MBA students.

PROFESSOR GAVIN STAUDE  
DIRECTOR

## **BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS**

### **Staude,GE**

*Staude,GE*. "Chapter 2 Strategic Intent

Chapter 6 Value Innovation". In: *Strategic Management: Winning in the Southern African Workplace*. Oxford University Press. Cape Town. First Edition. 2006. ISBN:978 0 19 576077.

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Pearse,NJ**

*Davidson,AJ, Hayward,BA, Pascoe,JB, Tasker,ML, Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ*. "The relationship between leadership and employee performance". *Commercium*. 2007. 7(1),1-16.

### **Staude,GE**

*Mason,RB and Staude,GE*. "A Marketing Mix Model for a Complex and Turbulent Environment". *Acta CommerII*. 2007. 7,236-254.

## **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

### **Whittington-Jones,KJ**

*Neba,A, Whittington-Jones,KJ and Rose,PD*. "The Rhodes BioSURE Process. Part 4: Process scale-up in the treatment of mine drainage wastewaters and disposal of sewage sludge". In: *Water Research Commission of South Africa. Report TT 198/07*. Neba,A, Whittington-Jones,KJ and Rose, PD (Eds) *Water Research Commission*. Tshwane. 2007. TT 198(07).

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Pearse,NJ**

*Pearse,NJ*. "The Role of Experience in the Creation of Intellectual Capital". *4th International Conference on Intellectual Capital, Knowledge Management and Organisational Learning*. University of Stellenbosch, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Whittington-Jones,A and Pearse,NJ**

*Whittington-Jones,A, Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ. "The development and implementation of a performance management system and questions of alignment: A South African case study". 22nd Workshop On Strategic Human Resource Management. EIASM, Brussels. Belgium. April 2007. 1.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Whittington-Jones,KJ**

Carter,A, Greyling,L, Parramon,M and *Whittington-Jones,KJ. "A methodology for assessing the risk of incurring environmental costs associated with port activities". 1st EMAN (Environmental Management Accounting Network) - Global Conference. Tshwane University of Technology, Tshwane. South Africa. October 2007.*

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**Whittington-Jones,K**

*Whittington-Jones,K. Presenter. "Development of the Integrated Algal Ponding System at Bushmans River,South Africa". 3rd Regional Municipal Waste Water and Physical Alteration and Destruction of Habitats Task Force Meeting. Toliara, Madagascar. 3 - 5 May 2007.*

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

**Arnott,J**

Mr J Arnott. Accenture, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. May 2007.

**Bruce,P**

Mr P Bruce. Business Day, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Oct 2007.

**Cotterell,C**

Mr C Cotterell. Johnson & Johnson, East London, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Feb 2007.

**du Plooy,P**

Mr P du Plooy. WWF, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Nov 2007.

**Graham,L**

Mr L Graham. Durham Business School, Durham University, Durham, England. Lecture MBA Operations Management Module. Jun 2007.

**Khoza,R**

Professor R Khoza. Nedcor, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. May 2007.

**Kirby,D**

Professor D Kirby. University of Surrey, Guildford, England. Lecture MBA Entrepreneurship Module. May 2007.

**Kuzwayo,M**

Mr M Kuzwayo. King James Advertising Agency, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Jan 2007.

**Powels,D**

Mr D Powels. Volkswagen, Uitenhage, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Sep 2007.

**Shirinda,D**

Ms D Shirinda. First National Bank, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Feb 2007.

**Sunter,C**

Mr C Sunter. Anglo American, Johannesburg, South Africa. Business Forum Presentation. Oct 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Staude,GE</b>	
Mason,RB and <i>Staude,GE</i> . "A Marketing Mix Model for a Complex and Turbulent Environment". <i>Acta CommercII</i> . 2007. 7,236-254.	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR INVESTEC BUSINESS SCHOOL</b>	<b>0.50</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Bleske	Staude	M	0.25
Cornelius	Staude	M	0.25
Fourie	Routledge	M	0.25
Luke	Staude	M	0.25
Mdlokovi	Pearse	M	0.25
Miniki	Fabricius/Gambiza	M	0.25
Mungonge	Smith	M	0.25
Ngcelwane	Louw,M	M	0.25
Nyama	Whittington-Jones	M	0.25
Schepers	Vermaak	M	0.25
Stoltz	Smith	M	0.25
Wilson	Whittington-Jones	M	0.25
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES

During 2007, the range of research outputs expanded in the Department of Journalism and Media Studies (JMS). In keeping with previous years, publications in accredited journals and book chapters were the work of the Media Studies lecturers, who made up 7 of the 19 full-time teaching staff. While this is explained by the fact that the Media Specialisation staff are appointed for their experience in media production and not their academic qualifications, it is notable that there has been an increase in attendance by all staff at conferences. Moreover, eight media production staff are registered for various post-graduate degrees. Forms of intellectual production other than scholarly publications included exhibitions; staff also published in a range of media, including Professor Berger's fortnightly on-line column in the Mail & Guardian.

There were 41 registered MA and 4 PhD students in 2007. Highlights for 2007 included:

- JMS was identified as one of the twelve centres of excellence in a UNESCO survey of African journalism schools.
- Prof. Fackson Banda was awarded the MISA Zambia Media Freedom Award.
- The Centre for Economics Journalism in Africa was established.
- *Grocott's Mail*, affiliated to JMS and a vehicle for production experience for students, received the Sanlam Best Small Newspaper of the Year award, with three of its journalists receiving prizes.
- The second and final year of a two-year Investigative Journalism course sponsored by USAID had 73 participants.
- The eleventh Highway Africa conference, with the theme *Quality and Professionalism in Journalism* took place in September with 700 delegates from various African countries.
- The *Future Journalists Programme* was launched in 2007, which brought second year media students from tertiary institutions across South African together to engage with media professionals and media developments worldwide.
- *Cue*, the official newspaper of the National Arts Festival (in full colour for the first time), celebrated its 20<sup>th</sup> year; *Cue TV* ran a two-hour online breakfast show during the festival in collaboration with a lecturer and students from Utrecht Hogeschool, Netherlands; *Cue Multimedia* repurposed Cue articles and produced online multimedia; *Cuepix* produced a database of 4000 images, some of which were used in Cue.

PROFESSOR JEANNE PRINSLOO  
ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Banda,F**

*Banda,F.* "50 Years of Journalism: African Media Since Ghana's Independence: Central Africa". In: 50 Years of Journalism: African Media Since Ghana's Independence. African Editors' Forum, Highway Africa and Media Foundation for West Africa. Johannesburg. First Edition. 2007. 77-86. ISBN:9780868104386.

*Banda,F.* "The Media in Africa". In: Media Studies: Media History, Media and Society. Juta. Cape Town. Second Edition. 2007. 1, 59-86. ISBN:9780702176920.

### **Berger,GJEG**

*Berger,GJEG.* "2007. Fifty Years of Journalism. African media since Ghana's independence". Barratt,E and Berger, G (Eds). Highway Africa, The African Editors Forum, Media Foundation of West Africa. Grahamstown. First Edition. 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Characteristics of African media markets". In: Money matters. How Independent Media Manage to Survive. Forum Medien und Entwicklung, Konrad Adenauer Stiftung. Bonn. First Edition. 2007. 19-31.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Media Legislation in Africa. A comparative legal survey". UNESCO. Paris. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:9780868104423.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Modernization and Africa's Emerging Engagement with the Information Society". In: AfroGEEKS. Beyond the Digital Divide. Center for Black Studies Research, University of California Santa Barbara. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 235-254.



Berger,GJEG. "New Media and Press Freedom in the Developing World". In: New Media. The Press Freedom Dimension. World Press Freedom Committee and World Association of Newspapers. Paris. First Edition. 2007. 14-20. ISBN:CI-2007/WS/06 - CLD-945.7.

**Gordon,J**

du Toit,M and Gordon,J. "The means to turn the social key: The South Durban Photography Project's workshops for first-time photographers (2002-2005)". In: Putting people in the picture: Visual methodologies for social change. Sense Publishers. Rotterdam. First Edition. 2007. 257-273. ISBN:978-90-8790-179-0.

du Toit,M and Gordon,J. "The means to turn the social key: the South Durban Photography Project's workshops for firsttime photographers 92002-2005)". In: Sense Publishers. Rotterdam. First Edition. 2007. 257-273.

**Prinsloo,J**

Prinsloo,J. "Reading the picture and reading the frame: Schooled practices of making meanings". In: Putting people in the picture: Visual methodologies for social change. Sense Publishers. Rotterdam. First Edition. 2007. 115-129. ISBN:978-90-8790-179-0

Prinsloo,J. "Reading the picture and reading the frame: schooled practices of making meanings". In: Sense Publishers. Rotterdam. First Edition. 2007. 115-129.

Prinsloo,J. "Youth media consumption in South Africa - a research overview". In: Youth, media and consumption. On the front edge. Nordicom. Goteborg. First Edition. 2007. 143-157. ISBN:978-91-89471-51-1

Prinsloo,J. "Learning dis/advantage in Matriculation language classrooms". In: Matric Matters. HSRC Press. Pretoria. 2007. (In Press).

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Banda,F**

Banda,F. "Radio Listening Clubs in Malawi and Zambia: Towards a Model of Participatory Radio Broadcasting". *Communicare; Journal for Communication Science in Southern Africa*. 2007. 26(1),130-148.

Banda,F. "An Appraisal of the Applicability of Development Journalism in the Context of Public Service Broadcasting (PSB)". *Communicatio*. 2007. 33(2),154-171.

**Banda,F and Steenveld,L**

Banda,F, Steenveld,L, Beukes-Amiss,CM, Bosch,T, Mano,W and McLean,P. "Contextualising Journalism Education and Training in Southern Africa". *Ecquid Novi*. 2007. 28(1&2),156-175.

**Berger,GJEG**

Berger,GJEG. "Reconciling Editorial Independence and Public Accountability Issues in Public Broadcasting Service: Editorial Policies at South African Broadcasting Corporation". *Communicare; Journal for Communication Science in Southern Africa*. 2007. 26,92-113.

Berger,GJEG. "In search of journalism education excellence in Africa: summary of the 2006 UNESCO project". *Ecquid Novi*. 2007. 28(1&2),149-155.

Berger,GJEG. "Towards defining 'potential centres of excellence' in African journalism training". *Journalism Practice (Sage)*. 2008. 2(2),

Berger,GJEG. "Education is a spring. . . it bubbles". *Rhodes Journalism Review*. 2007. 27,30-31.

**Prinsloo,J**

Prinsloo,J. "News constructs of customary identity versus democratic practice: the case of Lindiwe Dlamini and Mswati III of Swaziland". *Communicatio*. 2007. 33(1),77-95.

Prinsloo, J. "Making visible constructions of disadvantage through genealogical investigations - South African schooled literacies". *Critical Arts*. 2007. 21(1), 190-211.

Prinsloo, J. "Media, youth, and sex in the time of HIV: a South African story". *Journal of Children and Media*. 2007. 1(1), 25-34.

Prinsloo, J. "Reflections on the fifth World Summit on Media for Children". *Journal of Children and Media*. 2007. 1(2), 192-196.

#### **Prinsloo, J and Stent, A**

Prinsloo, J and Stent, A. "Popular or populist? Mediations of the Jacob Zuma rape trial in the Sowetan". *Gender and Media Diversity Journal*. 2007. 3, 80-88.

#### **Steenveld, L N**

Steenveld, L N. "The SAHRC's enquiry into racism in the media: problematising state-media relationships". *Ecquid Novi*. 2007. 28(1&2), 106-126.

### **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

#### **Banda, F**

Banda, F. "Media and Development: Towards a Development Journalism Editorial Policy Framework for the SABC". In: *Rethinking South Africa's Development Path: Reflections on the ANC's Policy Conference Discussion Documents*. Edigheji, O (Ed) Centre for Policy Studies. Johannesburg. 2007. 20(10), 143-148. ISBN:978-1-919708-85-0.

Banda, F. "Report of the Findings of the Strengthening African Media (STREAM) Consultative Process". In: *Report of the Findings of the Strengthening African Media (STREAM) Consultative Process*. Banda, F (Ed) United Nations Economic Commission for Africa. Addis Ababa. 2007. 1-54.

#### **Berger, GJEG**

Berger, GJEG. "26 Columns 'Converse'". In: *Mail & Guardian online*. Haffeejee, F (Ed) M&G. Johannesburg. 2007.

Berger, GJEG. "Serve the public, not the politicians". In: *Mail & Guardian* 16 November. Haffeejee, F (Ed) Mail & Guardian. Johannesburg. 2007.

#### **Brand, RC**

Brand, RC. "Media Law". In: *Model Curricula for Journalism Education for Developing Countries and Emerging Democracies*. Cobden, M (Ed) Unesco. Paris. 2007. 127-131.

Brand, RC. "Reporting and writing Tier 3: specialized journalism (economics and business)". In: *Model curricula for journalism education for developing countries and emerging democracies*. Cobden, M (Ed) Unesco. Paris. 2007. 80-84.

#### **Garman, AC**

Garman, AC. ""Zuid-Afrika"". In: *Bomen tot in de hemel: hoe microkrediet kansarme mensen tot ondernemers maakt*. Van Beurden, J (Ed) Stichting MC Bomen tot in de Hemel. Amsterdam. 2007. 0(0), 184-219. ISBN:978-90-73187-58-0.

#### **Hills, PR**

Hills, PR. "HA10 Interactive Report 2007". In: *HA10 Interactive Report 2007*. Hills, PR and Nesbitt Hills, CA (Eds) Highway Africa, Rhodes University. Grahamstown. 2007. 1-1216.

### **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

#### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Banda, F**

Banda, F. "Negotiating Journalism Ethics in Zambia: Towards a Glocal Ethics". *Roundtable: In Search of Global Media Ethics*. Stellenbosch Institute for Advanced Study, Stellenbosch. South Africa. March 2007.

*Banda,F. "Media Freedom in Africa: Caught between the Hammer of the State and the Anvil of the Market". World Association of Newspapers (WAN) Congress. International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2007.*

*Banda,F. "Towards Participatory Radio Broadcasting: Community Broadcasting, its Publics and its Future in Southern Africa". Colloquium on Radio, Publics and Communities in Southern Africa. Wits University, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2007.*

**Berger,GJEG**

*Berger,GJEG. "Revealing Race. Presentation on a research report". Workshop, Media Monitoring Project. HRC offices, Johannesburg. RSA. April 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Out of Eden: From huntin' and gatherin' - to gourmet cuisinin. 10 tips for Caxtons' editors". Caxton Editors' Conference. Valley Lodge, Magaliesburg. RSA. April 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Africa between History and Hyperlocalism. Presentation at Session: Reporting Africa for Africans and the World". World Association of Newspapers (WAN) and World Editors Forum(WEF). Cape Town International Convention Centre, Cape Town. RSA. June 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Media Legislation in Africa". The African Editors Forum Council. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. September 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Highway Africa - So what? Where to?". Highway Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. September 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Five, or maybe six, new tools". Highway Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. September 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "J-schools in Africa: a ball starts rolling". Highway Africa. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. RSA. September 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Regulation, rights and radical challenge: the SA Male Prostitute blog". Digital Citizens' Indaba, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. Barratt Lecture Theatre, Grahamstown. RSA. September 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Toyi-toying on a tightrope: balancing rights to privacy and dignity, with freedom of expression, in the South African context. Keynote address". SABC and SANEF ôMedia and Societyö conference. Sandton Convention Centre, Johannesburg. RSA. October 2007.*

*Berger,GJEG. "Hard work ahead for the Press Council". SA Press Council. Esselen Park, Johannesburg. RSA. November 2007.*

**Boshoff,PA**

*Boshoff,PA. "Children's programming on South African television: reflections on a content analysis". SACOMM conference 2007 The African Landscape. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. SA. September 2007.*

**du Toit,JE**

*du Toit,JE. "Journalism education and its shotgun weddings: a review of institutional partnerships". World Journalism Education Conference 2007. Grand Copthorne, Singapore. Singapore. June 2007. 19. 1-19.*

**Hills,PR**

*Hills,PR. "cueTV- Experiential learning in a broadcast environment". MDDA/ICASA Summit on community television licensing. Garden Court, Durban. RSA. April 2007.*

**Prinsloo,J**

*Prinsloo,J. "Framing news mediations of the Zuma rape trial - citizens and subjects in collision". SACOMM Conference 2007: The African landscape. UOFS, Bloemfontein. S. Africa. January 2007.*

**Steenveld,L**

*Steenveld,L.* "South African media in contemporary South Africa: between a rock and a hard place". *WITS Journalism: ANC Media Policy*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. October 2007.

**Steenveld,L N**

*Steenveld,L N.* "Making sense of tabloid newspapers: some key considerations". *Highway Africa*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. August 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Banda,F**

*Banda,F.* "Wither African Media and Democracy? Contributions from African Political Thought". *University of Westminster Communication and Media Research Institute (CAMRI) 'Media and Democracy in Africa' Conference*. University of Westminster: 115 New Cavendish Street, London. UK. March 2007.

*Banda,F.* "Conceptualising Ownership of Media Development". *Development, Governance and the Media: The Role of the Media in Building Africa Society*. London School of Economics (LSE), London. UK. March 2007.

*Banda,F.* "Kasoma's Afriethics: a Reappraisal". *Francis Kasoma Memorial Media Foundation: Global Ethics for the Media in the 21st Century*. Mulungushi International Conference Centre, Lusaka. Zambia. September 2007.

**Berger,GJEG**

*Berger,GJEG.* "Remarks on significance of African media research". *Launch of African Media Development Initiative Report*. Grand Regency Hotel, Nairobi. Kenya. January 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "New Media and Press Freedom in the Developing World. Keynote speech". *New Media: The Press Freedom Dimension. Challenges and Opportunities of New Media for Press Freedom. Sponsored by the World Press Freedom Committee, co-sponsored by UNESCO, in partnership with the Coordinating Committee of Press Freedom Organizations*. UNESCO, Paris. France. February 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Getting the most global medium to live up to its global promise. Keynote address". *8th International Symposium on Online Journalism, organized by the Knight Chair in Journalism and the UNESCO Chair in Communication at the University of Texas at Austin*. University of Texas, Austin. USA. March 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Contested media environments in South Africa: the making of communications policy since 1994". *After Apartheid Conference*. Yale University, New Haven. USA. April 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Global Census of Journalism Education - the African UNESCO experience". *First World Journalism Education Congress. Media, education and development: the quest for new paradigms*. Grand Copthorne Hotel, Singapore. Singapore. June 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Assessment & accreditation: the significance of UNESCO research into African J-schools". *First World Journalism Education Congress. Media, education and development: the quest for new paradigms*. Grand Copthorne Hotel, Singapore. Singapore. June 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Caught in the middle - how a scurrilous South African blog raised the issues of freedom, regulation and responsibility". *16th AMIC annual Conference - Media, Education & Development: the quest for new paradigms, Plenary Session 2, "Media Freedom versus Responsibility: East - West perspectives"*. Grand Copthorne Hotel, Singapore. Singapore. June 2007.

*Berger,GJEG.* "Towards defining 'potential centres of excellence' in African journalism training". *First World Journalism Education Congress. Media, education and development: the quest for new paradigms*. Grand Copthorne Hotel, Singapore. Singapore. June 2007.

Berger,GJEG. "What's in media for poor women & men: South Africa.". *Whose Voices? Media and Pluralism in the Context of Democratisation. The Collegium for Development Studies at Uppsala University in collaboration with Sida's Divisions for Democratic Governance, and for Culture and Media.* Hotel, Uppsala. Sweden. September 2007.

Berger,GJEG. *Workshop on African Media Development Indicators, convened by UNESCO.* UNESCO, Paris. France. December 2007.

**Brand,RC**

Brand,RC. "The Numbers Game: Innumeracy in South Africa's Media and the Implications for a Developing Democracy". *5th International Conference on Communication and Mass Media.* Club Med Athenian, Athens. Greece. May 2007. 243-254.

**Kabwato,C**

Kabwato,C. "The African networks and channels for information and the dissemination of information on globalization: appraisal, limits and opportunities". *Expert Meeting on Globalisation Programme.* Panos Institute of West Africa (PIWA), Dakar. Senegal. March 2007.

Kabwato,C. "Panelist: How are innovative uses of ICT concretely contributing to achieving individual goals and targets?". *10th session of the Commission on Science and Technology for Development.* CSTD, Geneva. Switzerland. May 2007.

**Prinsloo,J**

Prinsloo,J. "Youth media consumption in South Africa - a research overview". *5th World Summit on Media for Children.* Sandton International Conference Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**Banda,F**

Banda,F. Presentation of paper. *"Approaches to Development Journalism: Reporting Development News in a Changing Business Context".* African World Economic Forum: SABMiller Coca-Cola Africa Pre-Forum Media Workshop. The Commodore. Cape Town, South Africa. 12 June 2007.

Banda,F. Presentation of paper. *"The Media in Zambia: Contributions to and Challenges for Greater Public Finance Transparency and Accountability to Citizens".* OECD Global Forum on Development: Informal Experts' Workshop. Centre international d'études pédagogiques. Sèvres, France. 27 - 28 September 2007.

**Brand,RC**

Brand,RC. Facilitator. *"Nile Breweries workshop: reporting business and the economy".* Reporting business and the economy. Sheraton Hotel. Kampala, Uganda. 10 - 11 May 2007.

Brand,RC. Facilitator. *"Accra Breweries workshop: reporting business and the economy".* Reporting business and the economy. Alisa Hotel. Accra, Ghana. 13 - 14 May 2007.

Brand,RC. Facilitator. *"SABMiller & Coca-Cola Media Workshop".* Investment and Development: Making Africa a Better Place to do Business. BMW Auditorium. Cape Town, South Africa. 12 June 2007.

Brand,RC and Vale,P. Co-organiser. *"Is the Washington Consensus dead? The changing nature of economic thought".* Fifth Annual Politics Teach-In. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 25 - 28 September 2007.

**Gordon,J**

Gordon,J. Photographer. *"Breathing Spaces. Environmental Portraits of Durban's Industrial South".* Photographic exhibition with workshop participants. Durban Art Gallery. Durban, South Africa. 12 July - 21 August 2007.

**Hills,PR**

Hills,PR. Executive Producer/founder/coordinator. *"sciTV- science journalism on the Net".* On-line permanent student exhibition. internet. world-wide, global. 1 March - 31 December 2007.

*Hills, PR.* Executive Producer/Founder/Coordinator. *"The (2nd) RUTV Documentary Film Festival"*. Student television documentary exhibition. Roxbury Theatre. Grahamstown, RSA. 30 October 2007.

**Rumney, RW**

*Rumney, RW.* Delegate. *"Is the Washington Consensus dead? The changing nature of economic thought"*. Fifth Annual Politics Teach-In, lecture series and panel discussion. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 25 - 28 September 2007.

**Schoon, AJ**

*Schoon, AJ.* Director. *"Amatola (TV magazine insert)"*. 21h30 Masupatsela. SABC2. 25 September 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Director. *"Curt Warmberg Haven (TV magazine insert)"*. Masupatsela 21h30. SABC2. October 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Director. *"Luvuyo Mjekula (TV magazine insert)"*. Mantswe a Bonono. SABC2. South Africa. 3 November 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Director. *"Pieter Wagener (TV magazine insert)"*. Mantswe a Bonono. SABC2. South Africa. 15 November 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Director. *"Katlego Gabashane (TV magazine insert)"*. Mantswe a Bonono. SABC2. South Africa. 22 November 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Presenter. *"Highway Africa: current projects and future plans"*. Panos West Africa: Journalism and ICTs. Hotel Faidherbe. Dakar, Senegal. 13 - 15 December 2007.

*Schoon, AJ.* Presenter. *"Thinking about stories with SABC journalists"*. Panos West Africa: Regional Seminar on Television Pluralism. Hotel Pecheur. Dakar, Senegal. 17 - 18 December 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT**

**Berger, GJEG**

*Berger, GJEG.* Shanghai International Studies University, Shanghai, PR China. Guest lecture given. 17 - 24 June 2007.

*Berger, GJEG.* University of Tampere, Tampere, Finland. Guest lectures given. 22 - 23 September 2007.

*Berger, GJEG.* UNESCO, Paris, France. Consultation on Indicators for Media Development. 10 - 11 December 2007.

**Brand, RC**

*Brand, RC.* Deutsche Welle Akademie, Accra, Ghana. Lecture: A framework for assessment of media performance in Africa. 27 - 28 November 2007.

**Steenveld, L**

*Steenveld, L.* University of Malawi, Zomba, Malawi. Journalism education curriculum consultation. 15 - 22 December 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

**Banda, F**

*Professor F Banda.* The Post Newspapers Press Freedom Committee, Lusaka, Zambia. World Press Freedom Day Lecture: The Politics of Media Regulation in Zambia. May 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS		UNITS
<b>Banda,F</b>		
<i>Banda,F.</i> "Radio Listening Clubs in Malawi and Zambia: Towards a Model of Participatory Radio Broadcasting". <i>Communicare; Journal for Communication Science in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. 26(1),130-148.		1.00
<i>Banda,F.</i> "An Appraisal of the Applicability of Development Journalism in the Context of Public Service Broadcasting (PSB)". <i>Communicatio</i> . 2007. 33(2),154-171.		1.00
<b>Banda,F and Steenveld,L</b>		
<i>Banda,F, Steenveld,L, Beukes-Amiss,CM, Bosch,T, Mano,W and McLean,P.</i> "Contextualising Journalism Education and Training in Southern Africa". <i>Ecquid Novi</i> . 2007. 28(1&2),156-175.		0.34
<b>Berger,GJEG</b>		
<i>Berger,GJEG.</i> "Reconciling Editorial Independence and Public Accountability Issues in Public Broadcasting Service: Editorial Policies at South African Broadcasting Corporation". <i>Communicare; Journal for Communication Science in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. 26,92-113.		1.00
<i>Berger,GJEG.</i> "In search of journalism education excellence in Africa: summary of the 2006 UNESCO project". <i>Ecquid Novi</i> . 2007. 28(1&2),149-155.		1.00
<b>Prinsloo,J</b>		
<i>Prinsloo,J.</i> "News constructs of customary identity versus democratic practice: the case of Lindiwe Dlamini and Mswati III of Swaziland". <i>Communicatio</i> . 2007. 33(1),77-95.		1.00
<i>Prinsloo,J.</i> "Making visible constructions of disadvantage through genealogical investigations - South African schooled literacies". <i>Critical Arts</i> . 2007. 21(1),190-211.		1.00
<b>Steenveld,L N</b>		
<i>Steenveld,L N.</i> "The SAHRCs enquiry into racism in the media: problematising state-media relationships". <i>Ecquid Novi</i> . 2007. 28(1&2),106-126.		1.00
TOTAL FOR JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES		7.34

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Dugo	Banda	M	0.5
Kanyegirire	Berger	M	1
Mawarire	Steenveld	M	0.5
Opolot	Prinsloo	M	0.5
Stent	Prinsloo	M	0.5
Van Noort	Brand	M	0.5
TOTAL			3.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR
Children,media and consumption	Youth, media and consumption. On the front edge	Prinsloo,J

## LAW

The Law Faculty continued its tradition of being one of the top research departments in the University. Staff delivered a record number of 20 conference papers, 7 of them at international conferences, and also produced a book, 8 chapters in books and 12 published articles.

Our decision to promote research in the Faculty appears to be bearing fruit, and a word of thanks should be extended to Professors de Vos and Mqoke, who agreed to take the lead in this regard. They arranged in-house colloquia where some staff members presented their work in progress and also two public lectures where Melissa Lewis ("Delictual Liability of Pharmacists") and Jonathan Campbell ("The exorbitant cost of small credit in the new National Credit Regulations") showcased their completed Master's research to a wider audience.

In June we hosted a research colloquium for Master's students from Rhodes, Fort Hare and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University at which our three full-time Master's students each presented a paper on their research.

We also explored possible research collaboration with other law faculties. Some staff members and our Master's students attended a research seminar in Bloemfontein in June together with researchers from the University of the Free State and the two law faculties of the Northwest University (Potchefstroom and Mafikeng) and some judges from the Supreme Court of Appeal. Representatives from each faculty are now exploring possible areas for a joint research venture.

In all, a productive research year.

PROFESSOR ROB MIDGLEY  
DEAN AND HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Driver,SEH**

*Driver,SEH*. "Deceased Estates". In: Commercial Law 2: Fresh Perspectives. Lynn Koch. South Africa. First Edition. 2007. 95-108. ISBN:9781868918461.

*Driver,SEH*. "Interpreting Statutes". In: Commercial Law 2: Fresh Perspectives. Lynn Koch. South Africa. First Edition. 2007. 1-13. ISBN:9781868918461.

### **Glover,G**

*Glover,G*. "Essays in honour of AJ Kerr". Glover, G (Ed). LexisNexis Butterworths. Durban. First Edition. 2007.

### **Keep,H**

*Keep,H*. "The Law of Carriage". In: Commercial Law 2: Fresh Perspectives. Lynn Koch. South Africa. First Edition. 2007. 271-289. ISBN:9781868918461.

### **Keep,H and Midgley,JR**

*Keep,H and Midgley,JR*. "The Emerging Role of Ubuntu-botho in Developing a Consensual South African Legal Culture". In: Exploration of Legal Cultures. Read Business BV. 's-Gravenhage. First Edition. 2007. 29-56. ISBN:9789035242234.

### **Kerr,AJ**

*Kerr,AJ*. "The Law of Agency". LexisNexis Butterworths. Durban. 4th Edition. 2007. ISBN:9780409018868.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Campbell,J**

*Campbell,J*. "The Excessive Cost of Credit on Small Money Loans under the National Credit Act 34 of 2005". *SA Mercantile Law Journal*. 2007. 19(3),251-271.



**Driver,SEH**

*Driver,SEH.* "Succession". *Butterworth's Family Law Service*. 2007. 48,1-58.

**Glover,G**

*Glover,G.* "Divorce". *Butterworth's Family Law Service*. 2007. 48,1-35.

*Glover,G.* "Lazarus in the Constitutional Court: An Exhumation of the Exceptio Doli Generalis". *South African Law Journal*. 2007. 124,449-459.

**Glover,G and Kerr,AJ**

*Glover,G and Kerr,AJ.* "Lease". *The Law of South Africa*. 2007. 14,1-51.

**Kruger,R**

*Kruger,R.* "'Come back when you are 65, Sir': Discrimination in respect of access to social assistance for the elderly". *Law, Democracy and Development*. 2007. 10(2),

**Midgley,JR**

*Midgley,JR.* "Delict 2006 (3)". *Journal of South African Law*. 2007. (Online).

*Midgley,JR.* "Delict 2007 (1)". *Journal of South African Law*. 2007. (1), (Online).

*Midgley,JR.* "Delict 2007 (2)". *Journal of South African Law*. 2007. (2), (Online).

*Midgley,JR.* "Delict 2007 (3)". *Journal of South African Law*. 2007. (3), (Online).

**Plasket,C**

*Plasket,C.* "Post-1994 Administrative Law in South Africa: The Constitution, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and the Common Law". *Speculum Juris*. 2007. (1),25-40.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Glover,G**

*Glover,G.* "The Key Features of the *Condictio Indebiti*". *Colloquium on the Future Development of the South African Law of Unjustified Enrichment*. Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2007.

**Keep,H and Midgley,JR**

*Keep,H and Midgley,JR.* "Humaneness and homelessness: transforming South Africa's legal culture through ubuntu-botho". *Annual Law Conference for the Universities of the Eastern and Western Cape*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. January 2007.

*Keep,H and Midgley,JR.* "Ubuntu-botho as a device for transforming South Africa's legal culture". *Annual Conference of the International Society for African Philosophy and Studies*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

**Roberts,L**

*Roberts,L.* "Aspects of the SCA Shaik judgement". *Annual Law Conference for the Universities of the Eastern and Western Cape*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. January 2007.

**Van Coller,EH**

*Van Coller,EH.* "Die regspersoonlikheid van kerke: 'n Juridiese perspektief - The legal personality of churches: a Legal perspective". *Church / State Conference*. University of Stellenbosch. Faculty of Theology, Stellenbosch. CapeTown. October 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**De Vos,W**

De Vos,W. "New Trends in Pre-action Procedures: National Report for South Africa". *XIII World Congress of the International Association of Procedural Law*. Brazilian Institute of Procedural Law, Salvador. Brazil. September 2007.

**Kruger,R**

Kruger,R. "Confronting Racial Discrimination: The South African Experience". *Joint Meeting of the Law and Society Association and the Research Committee on the Sociology of Law of the International Sociological Association*. Humboldt University, Berlin. Germany. July 2007.

**Midgley,JR**

Midgley,JR. "Transforming Legal Education: Recent Developments in South Africa". *Joint Meeting of the Law and Society Association and the Research Committee on the Sociology of Law of the International Sociological Association*. Humboldt University, Berlin. Germany. July 2007.

**Midgley,JR and Keep,H**

Midgley,JR and Keep,H. "The Emerging Role of Ubuntu-botho in Developing a Consensual South African Legal Culture". *Joint Meeting of the Law and Society Association and the Research Committee on the Sociology of Law of the International Sociological Association*. Humboldt University, Berlin. Germany. July 2007.

**Van Coller,EH**

Van Coller,EH. "The legal position of churches, church autonomy and administrative justice". *Annual Law Conference for the Universities of the Eastern and Western Cape*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. January 2007.

Van Coller,EH. "Producing practical legal scholars: some views from the South". *Association of Law Teachers 42nd Annual Conference Legal education: fit for purpose?*. University of Plymouth, Devon. United Kingdom. April 2007.

Van Coller,EH. "The principles of good governance as tool for promoting good public administration in Africa: some comparative views". *AEGIS (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies), Second European Conference on African Studies*. The African Studies Centre, Leiden, The Netherlands. Germany. July 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Campbell,J</b>	
Campbell,J. "The Excessive Cost of Credit on Small Money Loans under the National Credit Act 34 of 2005". <i>SA Mercantile Law Journal</i> . 2007. 19(3),251-271.	1.00
<b>Glover,G</b>	
Glover,G. "Lazarus in the Constitutional Court: An Exhumation of the Exceptio Doli Generalis". <i>South African Law Journal</i> . 2007. 124,449-459.	1.00
<b>Kruger,R</b>	
Kruger,R. "'Come back when you are 65, Sir': Discrimination in respect of access to social assistance for the elderly". <i>Law, Democracy and Development</i> . 2007. 10(2).	1.00
<b>Plasket,C</b>	
Plasket,C. "Post-1994 Administrative Law in South Africa: The Constitution, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and the Common Law". <i>Speculum Juris</i> . 2007. (1),25-40.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR LAW</b>	<b>4.00</b>

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Du Plessis	Midgley	M	1
Kruuse	Midgley	M	1
Mangezi	Barker/Holness	M	1
Small	Midgley	M	1
TOTAL			4

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## LIBRARY

Whilst one of the primary roles of the Rhodes University Library is to support the university's research programmes and activities through its collections and access to its electronic resources, it is gratifying to note that an increasing number of library staff are active contributors to the research enterprise, across a diverse range of applied library and information activities, through national and international conference attendance, presentations and publications.

### Institutional Repository (ReRR)

In response to global developments driven by Open Access Initiatives (OAI), changing research practices and digital preservation of scholarship, the Rhodes Library launched an Institutional Repository, known as the Rhodes eResearch Repository (ReRR) in 2006. Its purpose is to "showcase" the research scholarship of Rhodes University and to make it accessible to the international research community. Having being acknowledged as the first academic library in South Africa to make its Institutional Repository accessible via the Internet, the Rhodes Library is recognised as a leader, among academic libraries in South Africa, in a field where only five other Higher Education Institutions have internet based institutional repositories. Representatives from the Rhodes Library participate in the Steering Committee of the National Electronic Theses and Dissertations Initiative which is a collaborative NRF Project, together with the Committee of Higher Education Librarians in South Africa (CHELSA) to make the digital content of South African theses and dissertations accessible. Irene Vermaak, the Library ICT Co-ordinator, was invited to give presentations at two national fora on different aspects of institutional repository implementation.

During 2007, the ReRR continued to be well used with statistics of usage reflecting a 120% increase for both the number of visits to the site and the number of downloads of documents (over 280,000 downloads, which includes chapter downloads e.g. for theses). Ninety theses and 268 articles or other papers were added during the course of the year. The number of electronic theses submitted without the necessary permissions form, 25 of the graduates in 2007, limits the number of theses that can be loaded into the repository as there is no assurance that the student has given permission to provide open access to the thesis (Table 1).

Despite the pleasing usage of the ReRR, and the continued growth of the collection, Library staff are concerned that the repository is not yet integral to the research activities of the university. Investigation is underway to explore meaningful ways to measure and assess the benefits of institutional repositories and the extent to which they can support research activities. The Library Director presented a paper, entitled *Measuring institutional repositories and organizational effectiveness: strategic positioning between a rock and a hard place*, at the international 7<sup>th</sup> Northumbria Conference on Performance Measurement in Libraries held in Stellenbosch. The paper has been submitted for publication in 2008.

**Table 1: Rhodes eResearch Repository: January to December 2006/2007**

	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>
Electronic theses & dissertations (ETD) deposited & processed for web access access	129	90
ETDs submitted with incomplete permissions for web access	8	25
Total ETDs available via web access	394	480
Research articles deposited	177	268
Number of visits to the ReRR	89,702	199,513
Document downloads	129,885	284,291

### Digitisation Projects

During 2007 the Library worked in close co-operation with several partners to build digital content of valuable collections which can be used for research and teaching purposes. The Library is particularly proud of its contribution towards the *ILAM/South African Music Archive Project (SAMAP)* which has digitized almost 10,000 sound recordings, dating back to the 1940s, and which are now available via Internet access (<http://aboutdisa.ukzn.ac.za/samap/samap.htm>).

The Cory Library entered into a partnership with Digital Imaging South Africa (DISA) (funded by Andrew W. Mellon) to digitize archival material relating to the *Southern African Freedom Struggles c1950-1994*

and to make them accessible online. As of December 2007, 1474 digital images and 181 sets of metadata were submitted to DISA (<http://aboutdisa.ukzn.ac.za/Phase2.html>). Cory Library also loaned DISA selected numbers of the *African Communist Journal* for digitization purposes. The Journals will also be accessible online which will reduce the physical handling of the originals in the Cory Library, thus ensuring their long-term preservation. The role of the archives in preserving scholarship for future generations was presented by the Head Librarian: Cory Library for Historical research at an international conference in Tanzania. The paper has been submitted to the ESARBICA Journal for publication in 2008.

### **Consortial contributions**

A central feature of the academic libraries in the Eastern Cape is the South Eastern Academic Libraries System (SEALS) consortium whose members are the 4 HEIs. An integrated library system, Millennium, is run in a shared server network environment managed by the Rhodes University IT Division. This configuration is regarded as an important model among South African consortia and Rhodes Library staff are often invited to give presentations about the impact of applications in the shared consortial environment as well as the libraries' readiness for the challenges of a more digital environment. In 2007, Irene Vermaak and Anne Moon, presented papers at the annual Innovative User Group Conference of SA (IUG-SA).

### **General**

In August 2007, the South African Library and Information Sector hosted for the first time in its history the World Library and Information Congress and 73<sup>rd</sup> International Federation of Library and Information Associations (IFLA) Conference and Council with the theme *Libraries for the future: progress and development of South African Libraries*. Together with four thousand five hundred delegates from across the world, four Library Staff members had the opportunity to attend this prestigious international conference.

As part of the celebration of this event, the Minister of Arts and Culture sponsored a publication by the same title with its purpose being that, "Not only does its publication mark a major intellectual achievement coinciding with the conference, it also marks a significant moment in the development of our libraries – a turning point in our approach to the dissemination of information and knowledge to enable our people" (Foreword, p.v). The Library Director was invited to contribute a chapter entitled *Academic libraries and the second decade of democracy: critical issues & challenges*.

GWENDA THOMAS  
DIRECTOR: LIBRARY SERVICES

### **BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS**

#### **Thomas,GME**

Thomas,GME. "Academic libraries and the second decade of democracy: critical issues and challenges". In: *Libraries for the future: progress and development of South African libraries*. Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA). Pretoria. First Edition. 2007. n/a(n/a), 71-88. ISBN:978-0-620-39076-7

### **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

#### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

##### **Dampies,G**

Dampies,G. "A computer roll-down plan at the Rhodes Library". *National Library IT Event 2007*. NMMU North Campus Conference Centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. May 2007.

##### **Moon,A**

Moon,A. "Implementation of Electronic Resources Management (ERM) as an unscoped tool in a consortial environment". *Innovative User Group -South Africa (IUG-SA) 2007 Conference: Working together - sharing experiences* [http://www.fotim.ac.za/iugsa/papers\\_2007/ERM\\_Moon.pdf](http://www.fotim.ac.za/iugsa/papers_2007/ERM_Moon.pdf). CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2007.

**Vermaak,I**

Vermaak,I. "The Rhodes eResearch Repository (ReRR) after implementation". *National Library IT Event 2007*. NMMU North Campus Conference Centre, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. May 2007.

Vermaak,I. "Systems administration on a shared database: the SEALS experience". *Innovative User group - South Africa (IUG-SA) 2007 Conference: Working together - sharing experiences* ([http://www.fotim.ac.za/iugsa/papers\\_2007/systems\\_admin.pdf](http://www.fotim.ac.za/iugsa/papers_2007/systems_admin.pdf)). CSIR International Convention Centre, Pretoria. South Africa. November 2007.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Kabwato,S**

Kabwato,S. "Preserving archival collections in the Cory Library: challenges and achievements". *XIX Bi-annual east and southern branch of the International Council on empowering society with information: the role of archives and records as tools of accountability*. Dar-es-Salaam. Tanzania. June 2007.

**Thomas,GME**

Thomas,GME. "Measuring institutional repositories and organisational effectiveness: strategic positioning between a rock and a hard place". *7th Northumbria International Conference on Performance Measurement in Libraries and Information Services (PM 7). Measuring library performance & organisational effectiveness: from research to practice*. <http://www.lib.sun.ac.za/Northumbria7/>. Spier Wine Estate, Stellenbosch. South Africa. August 2007. 116-117.

## **CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

**Vermaak,I**

Vermaak,I. Workshop Presentation. *"Electronic Theses and Dissertations (ETD) Case Studies, Institutional Initiatives Rhodes University"*. National ETD Initiative. NRF/Committee of Higher Education, Librarians in South Africa (CHELSA). Stakeholder workshop. Conference Centre, Oliver Tambo International Airport. Johannesburg, South Africa. 5 November 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR LIBRARY</b>	<b>0.00</b>

<b>BOOK SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
<b>TITLE OF BOOK</b>	<b>TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK</b>	<b>AUTHOR</b>
Libraries for the future: progress and development of South African libraries	Academic libraries and the second decade of democracy: critical issues and challenges	Thomas,GME

## MANAGEMENT

In 2007 the Department of Management continued to build a research focus in the department by strengthening the international research and teaching collaboration, increasing the number of post graduate students, involving post graduate students in international research collaboration projects and encouraging the integration between research and teaching. In an endeavour to do so the following achievements can be highlighted:

- Thirteen Master's students were registered in the Department during 2007, four of whom are likely to graduate in 2008.
- In 2007 the Department had eight registered PhD students, two of whom are likely to graduate in 2008.
- Four post graduate students were given the opportunity of participating in an international project entitled Cross-Cultural Health Project Delivery in Sub Sahara Africa – The case of HIV/AIDS and TB in South Africa and Botswana. This is a joint project between Middlesex University, London in UK, University of Botswana, Rhodes University, Stellenbosch University and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. During the course of the year the researchers involved attended research meetings in Port Elizabeth, Stellenbosch, Gabarone and London, the outcome of which will be four journal articles, workshops for health practitioners and a textbook.
- Five universities located in South Africa, Europe and the USA, namely Rhodes University, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, California State University, Fullerton, and University of Mississippi, both in the USA, and Nuertingen-Geislingen University in Germany have linked up to establish an integrated structure for consistently researching various aspects of cross-cultural communication and management across Africa. It is proposed that these research projects are replicated in the home country of the partner university and that the project team will strive jointly to disseminate their findings in published form. As member of the steering committee for this collaborative project, Prof Lynette Louw participated in a panel presentation at the 11<sup>th</sup> Annual International Education Association of South Africa (IEASA) Conference held in Port Elizabeth.
- Dr Roger Elliott in collaboration with a colleague from Stellenbosch University, Prof C Boshoff, published an article in the South African Journal of Business Management.
- Dr Roger Elliott also wrote two chapters for a book entitled "Services Marketing: A Contemporary Approach" edited by F Du Plessis and C. Boshoff. It is anticipated this book will be published towards June this year (2008). A chapter was also contributed by to a book edited by Dr Neil Harvey, formerly of the Management Department at Rhodes University, entitled "Managing a Turnaround".
- Mr Trevor Amos and Dr Noel Pearse together with post graduate students in the Department published an article on the relationship between leadership and employee performance in the *Commercium Journal*.
- Two contemporary articles by Mr Trevor Amos on strategic leadership were published in *Management Today*.
- Ms A Whittington-Jones, Mr Trevor Amos and Dr Noel Pearse presented a paper on The development and implementation of a performance management system and questions of alignment: a South African case study at the European Institute for Advanced Studies in Management, 22<sup>nd</sup> Workshop on Strategic Human Resource Management, Brussels, Belgium
- The paper presented by Prof Lynette Louw at the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University Office for International Education Colloquium will also be published in the Colloquium Series Journal.
- The paper presented at the Allied Academies International Internet Conference, USA by Prof Lynette Louw and Ms Dedre van Tonder, received a 'Distinguished Research Award' and will be published in an international journal in 2008.
- Dr Claude Mayer and Prof Lynette Louw presented a paper at the South African International Management Science (SAIMS) Conference in Johannesburg.
- The Department has also received international guests from England, Germany, Netherlands and the USA with the purpose of establishing collaborative research links.
- Dr Claude Mayer, a post doctoral candidate, made the following presentations in Germany:
  - Conflict Transformation and Culture in the South African workplace at the University of Goettingen.
  - Conflict experiences in an international organisation in South Africa at the University of Goettingen.

- Transcultural conflict management in South Africa at the Ludwig-Maximilians-University in Muenchen.
- Mr Trevor Amos has been invited to serve on national editorial review boards for journals; and Prof Lynette Louw has been invited to serve on national and international editorial review boards for journals and conferences.

PROFESSOR LYNETTE LOUW  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Davidson,AJ, Hayward,BA, Pascoe,JB, Tasker,ML and Amos,TL**

*Davidson,AJ, Hayward,BA, Pascoe,JB, Tasker,ML, Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ.* "The relationship between leadership and employee performance". *Commercium*. 2007. 7(1),1-16.

**Elliott,RM**

*Elliott,RM and Boshoff,C.* "The Influence of the Owner-Manager of Small Tourism Businesses on the Success of Internet Marketing". *South African Journal of Business Management*. 2007. 3,15-27.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Louw,L**

Ting-Toomey,S, *Louw,L*, Cunningham,P and Wilcox,RA. "A program to research communication and management styles and practices across Africa". *11th Annual International Education Association of South Africa (IEASA) Conference*. Port Elizabeth, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. August 2007.

**Mayer,C-H and Louw,L**

*Mayer,C-H and Louw,L.* "Management of transcultural conflicts: A case study in the South African automotive industry". *Southern African Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS) Conference*. University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. September 2007. 3-25.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Amos,TL**

*Whittington-Jones,A, Amos,TL and Pearse,NJ.* "The development and implementation of a performance management system and questions of alignment: A South African case study". *22nd Workshop On Strategic Human Resource Management*. EIASM, Brussels. Belgium. April 2007. 1

**Louw,L and van Tonder,D**

*Louw,L and van Tonder,D.* "Best practices in the South African independent financial advisor's practice". *Allied Academies International Internet Conference*. International Internet Conference, Cullowhee, North Carolina. USA. July 2007. 23. 23-30.

## **INTERNATIONAL VISIT**

**Elliot,R**

*Elliot,R.* University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck, Osnabrueck, Germany. Lectured in Services Marketing. 15 - 29 November 2007.

**Louw,L**

*Louw,L.* Shanghai Institute for Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China. Presented a course in Cultural Management. 4 - 15 June 2007.



*Louw, L.* Makerere University, Kampala, Uganda. External moderation for the Faculty of Economics and Management. 6 - 10 August 2007.

**Louw, L and Louw, MJ**

*Louw, L and Louw, MJ.* University of Applied Sciences

Neurtlingen-Geislingen, Neurtlingen-Geislingen, Germany. Attended the Steering Committee meeting for the international collaborative research project on cross cultural communication and management. Mr Louw also presented lectures in Human Resource and Cultural Management. 2 - 4 July 2007.

**Louw, MJ**

*Louw, MJ.* Shanghai Institute for Foreign Trade, Shanghai, China. Presented a Management course. 17 September - 1 October 2007.

**Mayer, C-H**

*Mayer, C-H.* University of Goettingen, Germany, Goettingen, Germany. Conflict Transformation and Culture in the South African workplace. 8 June 2007.

*Mayer, C-H.* University of Goettingen, Goettingen, Germany. Conflict experiences in an international organisation in South Africa. A case study approach. 9 June 2007.

*Mayer, C-H.* Ludwig-Maximilians-University, Muenchen, Germany. Presentation of research findings on transcultural conflict management in South Africa. 27 June 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

**Bauer, U**

Mr U Bauer. University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck, Osnabrueck, Germany. Establish a collaborative relationship between Rhodes University and University of Applied Sciences, Osnabrueck Guest lecturer in the Department of Management. Jul 2007.

**Buijs, A and Beugels, J**

Professor A Buijs and Dr Beugels, J. University of Utrecht, Utrecht, Netherlands. Potential collaboration on Entrepreneurship programmes and SANPAD. Oct 2007.

**Eggert, A**

Professor A Eggert. University of Applied Sciences Anhalt, Town, Germany. Guest lecturer in the Department of Management Attended the DAAD Alumni Eastern Cape Branch meeting at Rhodes University. Apr 2007.

**Jackson, T**

Professor T Jackson. Middlesex University, Business school London, London, UK. International research project on Cross Cultural Health Project Delivery in Sub-Saharan Africa: The case of HIV/AIDS in South Africa and Botswana. Feb 2007.

**Wilcox, R G**

Professor R G Wilcox. Neurtingen-Geislingen University, Neurtingen-Geislingen, Germany. Presentation on collaborative research project: Cross cultural communication and management research programme. Signed MOU with Rhodes University. Aug 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Elliott, RM</b>	
<i>Elliott, RM and Boshoff, C.</i> "The Influence of the Owner-Manager of Small Tourism Businesses on the Success of Internet Marketing". <i>South African Journal of Business Management.</i> 2007. 3,15-27.	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR MANAGEMENT</b>	0.50

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Dhaya	Louw,L/Pearse	M	1
Johnson	Elliott	D	3
Mayer	Louw, L	D	3
Van Stuyvesant	Louw, L/Louw, M	M	1
TOTAL			8

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

<b>CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF CONFERENCE	TITLE OF PAPER/ARTICLE	AUTHOR(S) OF CONTRIBUTION
19th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists	Management of transcultural conflict:a case study in the South African automotive industry	Louw L & Mayer H
Allied Academics International Internet Conference.	Best Business Practices in the South African Independent financial advisor's practise:an exploratory study	Louw L & van Tonder D

## MATHEMATICS (PURE AND APPLIED)

Research highlights included the following:

- On 19 June 2007 our department hosted students and staff from the African Institute for Mathematical Sciences (AIMS).
- On 14 and 15 September 2007 our department hosted the annual Eastern Cape Postgraduate Seminar. The plenary speakers at this seminar were: Professor Sizwe Mabizela (Rhodes University) and Professor Ingrid Rewitzky (University of Stellenbosch). Seminar participants came from Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Tshwane University of Technology, Walter Sisulu University, University of Fort Hare, and University of Stellenbosch.
- In the fourth quarter of 2007 our department hosted Dr Gareth Witten, a mathematician and an independent consultant. During his stay in our department, Dr Witten presented lectures and supervised third year Mathematical Modelling projects. He also initiated joint research projects with Professor Mike Burton.
- The following members of the department attended and presented papers at the annual congress of the South African Mathematical Society held at the University of Cape Town from 30 October 2007 to 01 November 2007: Andrew Craig, Solomon Johnson, Prof Sizwe Mabizela, Dr Phethiwe Matutu, Dr Sakhile Ngcibi, and Zukisa Xotyeni. Ms Flavia Mpagi also attended the congress.

PROFESSOR SIZWE MABIZELA  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Matutu,P

Matutu,P. "Bi-Alexandroff Spaces". *Quaestiones Mathematicae*. 2007. 30(1), (Online).

Matutu,P and Dube,T. "A few points on pointfree pseudocompactness". *Quaestiones Mathematicae*. 2007. 30(3), (Online).

Matutu,P and Dube,T. "Pointfree pseudocompactness revisited". *Topology and Its Applications*. 2007. 154(10), (Online).

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)

#### Craig,APK

Craig,APK. "Lattice-valued uniform convergence spaces - the case of enriched lattices". *South African Mathematical Society*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2007. 24.

#### Johnson,SN

Johnson,SN. "The Weierstrass Approximation Theorem". *South African Mathematical Society*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007. 33.

#### Mabizela,SG

Mabizela,SG. "Strong Uniqueness in Best Simultaneous Approximation". *South African Mathematical Society*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. November 2007. 38.

#### Matutu,P

Matutu,P. "Implementing innovative assessment methods in undergraduate Mathematics". *South African Mathematical Society Conference (2007)*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007.

**Ngcibi,S**

*Ngcibi,S. "Binary Tree Approach on Maximal Chains and Subchains". South African Mathematical Society. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. October 2007. 48.*

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Witten,G**

Dr G Witten. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. Lecture, Collaboration. Sep - Oct 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Matutu,P</b>	
<i>Matutu,P. "Bi-Alexandroff Spaces". Quaestiones Mathematicae. 2007. 30(1), (Online).</i>	1.00
<i>Matutu,P and Dube,T. "A few points on pointfree pseudocompactness". Quaestiones Mathematicae. 2007. 30(3), (Online).</i>	0.50
<i>Matutu,P and Dube,T. "Pointfree pseudocompactness revisited". Topology and Its Applications. 2007. 154(10), (Online).</i>	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR MATHEMATICS</b>	<b>2.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
<b>STUDENT</b>	<b>SUPERVISOR/S</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
Craig	Jäger	M	0.5
Xotyeni	Murali/Lubczonok	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>1.0</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## MUSIC AND MUSICOLOGY

This has been a most prolific and highly successful year and arguably one of the most productive on both academic and performance fronts over the past decade. Despite the resignation of Professor David Scarr in March 2007 and Ms Daniela Heunis being on Sabbatical from July 2007 to June 2008 the staff have been extremely active in the life of the department.

A number of Conferences were attended by staff members commencing with *The South African Society of Music Teachers* in April which was held in the Music Department. As National President Dr Tim Radloff gave his address on the theme 'Improvisation Re-visited. Two International musicians, Professor R. Rollin (Dana School of Music, Youngstown State University, USA) and Dr Graham Lea-Cox (Conductor of the Hanover Band/ Eighteenth Century Period Orchestra, Hove, England) together with Mr John Edwards, our own Jazz-Studies lecturer presented the three keynote lectures and accompanying workshops. In addition to many invited speakers two other staff members, Ms Daniela Heunis and Ms Carolyn Stevenson-Milln presented papers on this theme. Quite prophetically Dr Marc Duby, the newly appointed Professor and Head of the Music Department also read a relevant paper at this conference.

A second major conference *The South African Society for Research in Music* took place at the School of Music, University of Free State in August where four of the papers were delivered by three of our personnel. Assoc Prof Diane Thram also presented at *The World Library and Information Congress* (International Federation of Library Associations) in Durban.

Three articles were published in accredited journals. MMus student, Ms Boudina McConnachie successfully published a review article in *African Music*.

The members of the practical staff have been extremely active with Concerts and performances, plus workshops, adjudications and examining students. They have not only thoroughly taught and groomed their respective students but have been able to maintain their own public performances both nationally and internationally. Ms Catherine Foxcroft is to be congratulated on producing a number of prominent piano students. Within the space of five years she has been able to bring two students to Masters' level, the first being Ms Carol Shutte who completes her MMus in a third recital involving a public performance of Beethoven's Piano Concerto no 1 in February 2008. Mr Terence Marias will complete his recitals later in 2008. Terence has not only won numerous performance prizes and scholarships but has attended two three-week specialist master-classes in Tel-Hai, Israel for the past two years. This last visit brought him in contact with the famous teacher Peter Takacs, Professor at Oberlin Conservatory of Music in Ohio. At the end of 2008 he will study in Hanover for a year and hopefully meet up with the piano maestro Arie Vardy. Another student, David Wanchi Huang who gave an honours piano recital in November, was chosen to attend a 10-day summer symposium in July at the Golansky Institute at Princeton University studying the Taubman piano technique. Mr Juan Munoz has been the most active performer. He also assisted numerous local choirs and conductors with their competition programmes. This is part of our ongoing outreach programme to assist whenever possible those teachers and conductors who have had no formal tuition or grounding in music. Dr Jeff Brukman has also assisted in a number of these activities. Mr John Edwards is also most active in the performing arena as in his academic programme.

DR TIM RADLOFF  
ACTING HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Brukman,JJ**

*Brukman,JJ*. "Karpati's "mistuning" theory re-considered in the context of Bartok's "supradiatonicism" and Friedrich Hartmann's fully-chromaticized scales". *Ex Tempore*. 2007. XIII/2,36-68.

### **McConnachie,B**

*McConnachie,B*. "Poetry and Languid Charm: Swahili music from Tanzania and Kenya from the 1920s to the 1950s. A Review". *African Music*. 2007. 8(1),132-134.

### **Radloff,TEK**

*Radloff,TEK*. "John Tavener: Ikon in Sound". *Musicus*. 2006. 34(2),46-51.

**Thram,DJ**

Thram,DJ. "Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: Manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe". *Critical Arts*. 2006. 20(2),75-88.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Edwards,J**

Edwards,J. "But is it Art?". In: Cue (National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. (30/07/07), 4.

Edwards,J. "Jazz and Other Worldly Matters". In: Cue(National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper: Print and Online). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. (28/6/07), 3.

Edwards,J. "Makaya comes drumming home". In: Cue (National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. 6.

Edwards,J. "Politics, Commerce and all that Jazz". In: Cue (National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. 4.

Edwards,J. "Triumph of Style over Substance". In: Cue (National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. 3.

Edwards,J. "Understated intimacy". In: Cue (National Arts Festival Daily Newspaper). Accone,D, Meersman,B and Rennie, G (Eds) Department of Journalism and Media Studies. Grahamstown. 2007. 3.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Brukman,JJ**

Brukman,JJ. "The song cycles of Cromwell Everson". *Musics, Theories, Practices: Focus on South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. August 2007.

Brukman,JJ. "Bitonality, orthographical and harmonic issues in Bartok's Allegro barbaro". *Musics, Theories, Practices: Focus on South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. August 2007.

**Edwards,J**

Edwards,J. "The Implementation of Innovative Assessment Practices within a Jazz Theory Curriculum". *Improvisation Re-visited*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

**Heunis,D**

Heunis,D. "Improvisation in the classroom as advocated by Orff, Kodaly and Dalcroze". *The South African Society of Music Teachers*. Department of Music and Musicology, Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

**McConnachie,B**

McConnachie,B. "Legal access to our musical history: An investigation into archived music recordings and copyright implications". *Musics, Theories, Practices: Focus on South Africa*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. August 2007.

**Radloff,TEK**

Radloff,TEK. "Improvisation: a 13 Step Plan". *The South African Society of Music Teachers*. Department of Music and Musicology, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

**Thram,DJ**

Thram,DJ. "Hugh Tracey's Legacy: Bringing ILAM into the 21st Century". *Annual Conference South African Society for Research in Music (SASRIM)*. School of Music, Univ. of Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. January 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Still-Drewett,FJ**

Still-Drewett,FJ. *World Library & Information Congress / IFLA Conference (International Federation of Library Associations)*. International Convention Centre, Durban. South Africa. August 2007.

**Thram,DJ**

Thram,DJ. "Hugh Tracey's Legacy: Bringing ILAM into the 21st Century". *International Federation of Library Associations*. International Conference Center, Durban. South Africa. August 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Edwards,J**

Edwards,J. Lecturer/Facilitator. *"Utilising Popular Music Styles as a Medium for teaching Improvisation, Arrangement and Composition"*. Improvisation Re-visited. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 4 April 2007.

Edwards,J. Pianist and Bandleader. *"Jazz Recital"*. Jazz in Beethoven, featuring 'New Coat of Paint'. Beethoven Hall, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 25 May 2007.

Edwards,J. Pianist and Bandleader. *"Jazz Recital"*. Jazz in Beethoven featuring Natalie Rungan. Beethoven Hall, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 1 - 3 August 2007.

Edwards,J. Pianist and Bandleader. *"Jazz Recital"*. Recital by jazz ensemble 'New Coat of Paint'. Settlers Restaurant. Bathurst, South Africa. 11 August 2007.

Edwards,J. Pianist and Bandleader. *"Jazz Recital"*. Jazz in Beethoven featuring MSG. Beethoven Hall, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 26 October 2007.

Edwards,J. Pianist and Bandleader. *"Jazz Recital"*. Recital by jazz ensemble,'New Coat of Paint'. Settlers Restaurant. Bathurst, South Africa. 22 December 2007.

**Foxcroft,CJ**

Foxcroft,CJ. Concert pianist. *"Gershwin Rhapsody in Blue, Eastern Cape Philharmonic"*. Performance of Gershwin Rhapsody in Blue with the Eastern Cape Philharmonic. Feathermarket Hall. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 25 March 2007.

Foxcroft,CJ. Concert pianist. *"Solo recital"*. Solo recital. Settlers Restaurant. Bathurst, South Africa. 2 September 2007.

Foxcroft,CJ. Concert pianist. *"Solo recital"*. Solo recital. Concert hall. Humansdorp, SA. 6 September 2007.

Foxcroft,CJ. Concert pianist. *"Solo recital"*. VC charity fund. Beethoven Hall. Grahamstown, SA. 19 September 2007.

Foxcroft,CJ. Concert pianist. *"Saint Saens Piano Concerto No 2, Free State Symphony Orchestra"*. Performance of Saint Saens Concerto No 2 with the Free State Symphony Orchestra. Odeion Theatre. Bloemfontein, South Africa. November 2007.

**Heunis,D**

*Heunis,D.* Adjudicated at the Port Rex Lions Eisteddfod. *"Instrumental Section, Port Rex Lions Eisteddfod"*. Port Rex Lions Eisteddfod. Selbourne College. East London, South Africa. 14 - 18 May 2007.

**Munoz,JL**

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted the Workshop and Concert. *"Coached and Conducted the Orchestra 2007 workshop and concert"*. Orchestra 2007 Concert, Beethoven Egmont Overture, Rachmaninov Piano concerto N.2 and Tchaikovsky Symphony N.5. Cape Town City Hall. Cape Town, South Africa. 8 - 12 January 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Rhodes Orchestra and VGHS Choir. *"Coached and Performed"*. Franschhoek Chamber Music Workshop and Festival. Pringle Bay. Cape Town, South Africa. 7 - 14 April 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Violin/Piano Recital. *"Violin and Piano Recital/River Arts and Music Festival"*. Violin and Piano Recital/River Arts and Music Festival. Catholic Church. Ladysmith, South Africa. 10 May 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conductor. *"Conducted Rhodes Orchestra in a concert for P.E. Music Society"*. Masters Degree Concert. NMMU Auditorium. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 21 May 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conductor. *"Conducted Performance of Handel's Messiah in Joza"*. Handel's Messiah. Nolutando Hall. Grahamstown-Joza, South Africa. 29 May 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conductor. *"Conducted Handel's Messiah at Guy Butler Theatre/Grahamstown"*. Handel's Messiah. Guy Butler Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 31 May 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Recital Violin and Piano. *"Violin and Piano Recital/River Arts and Music Festival"*. River Arts and Music Festival/Lady Smith. Anglican Church. Ladysmith, South Africa. 9 - 10 June 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Magic Flute Performance. *"Conducted Opera Magic Flute/Hogsback"*. Magic Flute Opera. Main Hall at The Hobbits. Hogsback, South Africa. 7 July 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Performance of Magic Flute. *"Conducted Performance of Magic Flute/Rhodes Orch/ECOC/Port Elizabeth Opera House"*. The Magic Flute. Port Elizabeth Opera House. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 27 July 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Performance/Opera Magic Flute. *"Conducted Performance/Magic Flute/Port Elizabeth"*. The Magic Flute. Port Elizabeth Opera House. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 28 July 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Performance. *"Violin and Piano Recital/P.E. Music Society"*. Port Elizabeth Music Society concert Series. NMMU Auditorium. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. August 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Half Recital/Violin and Piano. *"Performed Violin/Piano in a combined concert"*. Jakes Gerwell Fund. Beethoven Room, Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 18 September 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Performance. *"Conducted Performance Magic Flute"*. The Magic Flute. Civic Centre. Port Alfred, South Africa. 22 September 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* Conducted Performance/Rhodes Orchestra. *"Conducted the Rising Stars Grand Finale/Concerto Festival/Guy Butler Theatre/Grahamstown"*. The Rising Stars Grand Finale. Guy Butler Theatre. Grahamstown, South Africa. 27 September 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Munoz,JL**

*Munoz,JL.* St Scholastica's College of Music/Manila/Philippines, Manila, Philippines. Conducted Masterclasses at St. Scholastica's College of Music. 22 November 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* St. Scholastica's College of Music, Manila, Philippines. Conducted the Manila Symphony Orchestra. 29 November 2007.

*Munoz,JL.* University of Santo Tomas Conservatory of Music, Manila, Philippines. Conducted Masterclasses at the University of Santo Tomas Conservatory of Music. December 2007.



## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### **Foxcroft,CJ**

*Ms CJ Foxcroft.* UNISA, Pretoria, SA. Jury member of UNISA National Piano Competition. Jun 2007.

### **Lea-Cox,G**

Dr G Lea-Cox. Hanover Band/Period Orchestra, Hove, England. Keynote Speaker and Workshop on Period Performance at SASMT conference. Apr 2007.

### **Rollin,R**

Professor R Rollin. Dana School of Music, Youngstown State University, Youngstown, USA. Visiting Lecturer and Keynote Speaker at SASMT conference. Apr 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Radloff,TEK</b>	
<i>Radloff,TEK.</i> "John Tavener: Ikon in Sound". <i>Musicus.</i> 2006. 34(2),46-51.	1.00
<b>Thram,DJ</b>	
<i>Thram,DJ.</i> "Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: Manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe". <i>Critical Arts.</i> 2006. 20(2),75-88.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR MUSIC AND MUSICOLOGY</b>	<b>2.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
<b>STUDENT</b>	<b>SUPERVISOR/S</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
Moss	Brukman/Van Dijk	M	1
Rutsate	Thram	M	1
Schutte	Foxcroft	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## PHARMACY

Research activities in the Faculty of Pharmacy have continued to grow over the last few years with the result that the research outputs have had an impact both nationally and internationally. Staff and postgraduate students published 19 journal articles amongst several other research outputs indicating that the Faculty of Pharmacy research efforts are thriving and that 2007 was a productive year.

Large delegations of staff and postgraduate students in the Faculty continue to attend the South African Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists and the South African Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences Annual Conferences during which no less than 30 oral and poster presentations were made. In addition several members of staff as well as some postgraduate students participated in several international conferences where the results of their research were presented.

The Faculty of Pharmacy held its 7th Annual Research Day at which twenty three Masters, Doctoral and Doctor of Pharmacy postgraduates in the Faculty presented their research data in addition to three final year students who presented their project work.

Research in the area of Pharmacy Practice continues to grow and take on an international profile and Professor Dowse was invited by a colleague at CFAR (Center for AIDS Research), at the University of San Diego, to collaborate on a project on promoting knowledge of and adherence to anti-retrovirals in HIV/AIDS and a successful proposal resulted in an International Pilot Project Grant of \$30 000 dollars being awarded for a project to be conducted locally. In addition Professor Dowse designed and supervised a research project with a colleague from the USA with a background in public health who was conducting research in Gujarat, India. Furthermore Professor Srinivas has secured funding to establish a Medicines Information Centre at the University as part of her research programme

Professor Daya spent six months on sabbatical, a portion of which was spent in Austin, Texas with a Neurosciences Research Group. He was awarded a research medal by that group for his contributions to the field of Neurosciences and associated research.

Ms Maryssa Mann an MSC student in Pharmaceutical Chemistry was adjudged runner up in the competition for Young Scientists at the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences Conference in 2007.

Professor Kanfer co-edited and wrote a number of chapters in a book entitled "Generic Drug Product Development: Bioequivalence issues" to which Professors Walker and Verbeeck also contributed. Professor Kanfer's research efforts in the Pharmaceutical Sciences during his tenure at Rhodes University culminated with the long overdue award of the Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award that will be presented at the 2008 Graduation ceremony. The Faculty of Pharmacy is extremely proud of this achievement.

The Faculty of Pharmacy hosted two research associates, Dr Sewram from the Medical Research Council and Dr Mills from the University of British Columbia. Other visitors to the Faculty of Pharmacy included Dr Patterson from North Dakota State University at Fargo, Professors Brown and Hindmarsh and Dr Kertland from the University of Toronto and St Michaels Hospital in Toronto, respectively, Dr Toverud from the University of Oslo and Professor Benfeldt from the University of Copenhagen.

PROFESSOR IZZY KANFER  
DEAN AND HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Kanfer,I**

Dalhoff,K and *Kanfer,I*. "Effect of food on bioavailability and the assessment of bioequivalence". In: Generic Drug Product Development: Bioequivalence Issues. Informa Healthcare. New York. First Edition. 2007. (180), 207-231. ISBN:978-084937784-6.

*Kanfer,I* and Shargel,L. "Generic Drug Product Development: Bioequivalence Issues".Kanfer,I and Shargel, L (Eds). Informa Healthcare. New York. First Edition. 2007. (180).

Kanfer,I and Shargel,L. "Introduction: Understanding bioequivalence". In: Generic Drug Product Development: Bioequivalence Issues. Informa Healthcare. New York. First Edition. 2007. (180), 1-14. ISBN:978-084937784-6.

**Walker,RB, Verbeeck,R and Kanfer,I**

Walker,RB, Verbeeck,R and Kanfer,I. "Pharmaceutical Alternatives: Considerations for Generic Substitution". In: Generic Drug Product Development: Bioequivalence Issues. Informa Healthcare. New York. First Edition. 2007. (180), 31-45. ISBN:978-084937784-6.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

**Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB**

Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB. "The comparison of *in vitro* release methods for the evaluation of oxytocin release from Pluronic F-127 parenteral formulations". *Dissolution Technologies*. 2007. 14(4),15-25.

Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB. "Development and validation of a stability-indicating analytical method for the quantitation of oxytocin in pharmaceutical dosage forms". *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*. 2007. 43,179-185.

**Dairam,A, Muller,A and Daya,S**

Dairam,A, Muller,A and Daya,S. "Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, tolmetin and sulindac attenuate quinolinic acid (QA)-induced oxidative stress in primary hippocampal neurons and reduce QA-induced spatial reference memory deficits in male Wistar rats". *Life Sciences*. 2007. 80(10),918-925.

**Daya,S**

Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S. "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.

**Futter,WT and Oltmann,C**

Futter,WT and Oltmann,C. "23 Hard Questions for Pharmacy Educators". *International Pharmacy Journal*. 2007. 22(1),37-39.

**Hill,P and Dowse,R**

Hill,P and Dowse,R. "Cognitive pharmaceutical services and the community pharmacist: are South African patients receiving them and are they willing to pay?". *International Journal of Pharmacy Practice*. 2007. 15,201-208.

**Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM and Srinivas,SC**

Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM, Quinn,L, Belluigi,D and Srinivas,SC. "Design, Implementation and Preliminary Evaluation of an Introductory Service-Learning Elective for Pharmacy Students". *Education as Change*. 2007. 11(3),143-156.

**Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB**

Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "The effects of buffer molarity, agitation rate and mesh size on verapamil release from modified-release mini-tablets using USP Apparatus III". *Dissolution Technologies*. 2007. 14(2),19-23.

**Maharaj,DS and Daya,S**

Maharaj,DS, Glass,BD and Daya,S. "Melatonin: New Places in Therapy". *Bioscience Reports*. 2007. 27,299-320.

**Mann,MGA, Mkwanzani,HB, Antunes,EM and Beukes,DR**

Mann,MGA, Mkwanzani,HB, Antunes,EM, Whibley,CE, Hendricks,DT, Bolton,JJ and Beukes,DR. "Halogenated Monoterpene Aldehydes from the South African Marine Alga *Plocamium corallorhiza*". *Journal of Natural Products*. 2007. 70(4),596-599.

**Mansoor,LE and Dowse,R**

Mansoor,LE and Dowse,R. "Written medicines information for South African HIV/AIDS patients: Does it enhance understanding of co-trimoxazole therapy?". *Health Education Research*. 2007. 22(1),27-48.

**Mill,EJ**

Mill,EJ and Nachega,JB. "A wake-up call for global access to salvage HIV drug regimens". *Lancet*. 2007. 370,1885-1886.

**Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I**

Nair,VDP, Foster,BC, Arnason,JT, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I. "In vitro evaluation of human cytochrome P450 and P-glycoprotein-mediated metabolism of some phytochemicals in extracts and formulations of African Potato". *Phytomedicine*. 2007. 14,498-507.

**Mills,EJ and Nachega,JB**

Mills,EJ and Nachega,JB. "A wake-up call for global access to salvage HIV drug regimens". *Lancet*. 2007. 370(9603),1885-1887.

**Mills,EJ and Singh,S**

Mills,EJ and Singh,S. "Health, human rights, and the conduct of clinical research within oppressed populations". *Global Public Health*. 2007. 3,

**Müller,AC and Daya,S**

Müller,AC, Dairam,A, Limson,JL and Daya,S. "Mechanisms by which acyclovir reduces the oxidative neurotoxicity and biosynthesis of quinolinic acid". *Life Sciences*. 2007. 80(10),918-925.

**Mwingira,B and Dowse,R**

Mwingira,B and Dowse,R. "Development of written information for antiretroviral therapy: Comprehension in a Tanzanian population". *Pharmacy World and Science*. 2007. 29,173-182.

**Nair,VDP and Kanfer,I**

Nair,VDP and Kanfer,I. "A capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) method for the quantitative determination of hypoxoside in commercial formulations of African Potato (*Hypoxis hemerocallidea*)". *Phytochemical Analysis*. 2007. 18,475-483.

**Nair,VDP, Dairam,A and Kanfer,I**

Nair,VDP, Dairam,A, Agbonon,A, Arnason,JT, Foster,BC and Kanfer,I. "Investigation of the antioxidant activity of African Potato (*Hypoxis hemerocallidea*)". *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*. 2007. 55,1707-1711.

**Nair,VDP, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I**

Nair,VDP, Foster,BC, Thor Arnason,J, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I. "In vitro evaluation of human cytochrome P450 and P-glycoprotein-mediated metabolism of some phytochemicals in extracts and formulations of African Potato". *Phytomedicine*. 2007. 14,498-507.

**Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC and Futter,WT**

Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC, Futter,WT and Radloff,SE. "The role of insight into and beliefs about medicines of hypertensive patients". *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*. 2007. 18(6),408-412.

**Srinivas,SC and Daya,S**

Srinivas,SC, Sudarshan,H, Rani,N, Bhaskaran,S and Daya,S. "Baseline Study of the Perception of Physicians on the Role of Drug and Therapeutics Committees for Karnataka's Hospitals". *The Pharma Review*. 2007. Feb-Mar 2007.

**Walker,RB**

Mohammadi,A, Rezanour,M, Ansari Dogaheh,M, Ghorbani Bidkorbeh,F, Hashemb,M and Walker,RB. "A stability-indicating high performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) assay for the simultaneous determination of atorvastatin and amlodipine in commercial tablets". *Journal of Chromatography B*. 2007. 846(1-2),215-221.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

### **Dowse,R**

*Dowse,R.* "Using visuals to communicate medicine information to patients with low literacy". In: *Adult Learning*. Isaac-Savage,EP and Alfred, MV (Eds) American Association for Adult and Continuing Education. Bowie, Maryland, US. 2007. 15, 22-25. ISBN:ISSN 1045-1595.

### **Futter,WT**

*Futter,WT.* "The Naked Manager: Improving Performance by Cultivating Good Habits. Part 1 Operational Habits May 2007". In: *South African Pharmacy Journal*. Osman, L (Ed) The Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74(4).

*Futter,WT.* "The Naked Manager: Improving Performance by Cultivating Good Habits. Part 2: Emotional Habits - July 2007". In: *South African Pharmacy Journal*. Osman, L (Ed) The Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74(6).

*Futter,WT.* "The Naked Manager: Improving Performance through Cultural Competence. Part 1. What? - September 2007". In: *The South African Pharmacy Journal*. Osman, L (Ed) The Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74(8).

*Futter,WT.* "The Naked Manager: Improving Performance through Cultural Competence. Part 2. Why? November 2007". In: *The South African Pharmacy Journal*. Osman, L (Ed) The Pharmaceutical Society of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 74(10).

### **Kanfer,I**

*Kanfer,I.* "The quality, safety and efficacy of generic medicines: The South African scenario". In: *Modern Generics A Supplement to The Journal of Modern Pharmacy*. Watson, J (Ed) Fran Beamish. South Africa. 2007. 14, 10-13. ISBN:1683-6707.

### **Walker,RB**

*Walker,RB.* "Masters and doctoral graduates in the pharmaceutical sciences 2006 and 2007". In: *South African Pharmacy Journal*. Osman, L (Ed) Medpharm Publications. South Africa. 2007. 74(8), 24-26. ISBN:1015-1362.

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Afolayan,AF and Beukes,DR**

*Afolayan,AF, Bolton,JJ, Smith,PJ and Beukes,DR.* "Antimalarial potential of South African Marine Algae". *28th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences of South Africa*. Mykonos Resort, Langebaan. South Africa. January 2007.

#### **Au,WL, Skinner,MF and Kanfer,I**

*Au,WL, Skinner,MF and Kanfer,I.* "Comparison of visual and chromameter methods for the assessment of bioequivalence of topical corticosteroid products". *28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.

#### **Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB**

*Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB.* "Investigation into the potential use of polyethylene oxide polymers for salbutamol sulphate sustained release tablets". *28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.

### **Dowse,R**

*Dowse,R, Hunt,S and La Rose,C.* "How well are health-related terms understood?". *21st annual SAAHIP conference*. Drakensburg Hotel, Drakensburg. South Africa. March 2007. 21.

*Dowse,R, La Rose,C and Hunt,S.* "How well are health-related terms understood?". *21st Annual Conference of the S.A.Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists*. Champagne Sports Resort, Drakensberg. South Africa. March 2007.

**Khamanga,SMM, Haidula,H and Walker,RB**

*Khamanga,SMM, Haidula,H and Walker,RB. "Preparation of carbamazepine microspheres with Eudragit polymers". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Khamanga,SMM, Parfitt,N, Nyamuzihwa,T and Walker,RB**

*Khamanga,SMM, Parfitt,N, Nyamuzihwa,T and Walker,RB. "Preparation and evaluation of verapamil and propranolol hydrochloride microspheres manufactured using the solvent evaporation method". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Mann,MGA and Beukes,DR**

*Mann,MGA, Antunes,EM and Beukes,DR. "An investigation into the origins of a cytotoxic halogenated monoterpene isolated from extracts of *Laurencia flexuosa*". 28th Annual Conference of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences of South Africa. Mykonos Resort, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Mogatle,S and Kanfer,I**

*Mogatle,S and Kanfer,I. "Bioanalytical method for the quantitative determination of efavirenz in human plasma". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Ogwal,S and Walker,RB**

*Ogwal,S and Walker,RB. "Development and assessment of ibuprofen mini-matrix sustained release tablets". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Patnala,S and Kanfer,I**

*Patnala,S and Kanfer,I. "Application of capillary zone electrophoresis for the analysis of mesembrine-type alkaloids". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Ramela,T, Mandimika,C, Bandason,N, Hlala,L, Kafuka,J, Srinivas,S and Dowse,R**

*Ramela,T, Mandimika,C, Bandason,N, Hlala,L, Kafuka,J, Srinivas,S and Dowse,R. "Prescribing practices of healthcare professionals in primary healthcare clinics in the Makana District". 21st Annual Conference of the S.A.Association of Hospital and Institutional Pharmacists. Champagne Sports Resort, Drakensberg. South Africa. March 2007.*

**Srinivas,SC**

*Srinivas,SC and Sudarshan,H. "ABC Analysis: an important tool for Rational Use of Medicines". 28th Annual Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences of South Africa. Club Mykonos Resort, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Tetty-Amlalo,R and Kanfer,I**

*Tetty-Amlalo,R and Kanfer,I. "Interference from contaminants in glass inserts and effect on LCMS analysis of ketoprofen in microdialysis samples". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**Wa Kasongo,K and Walker,RB**

*Wa Kasongo,K and Walker,RB. "Statistical evaluation of the stability of clobetasol 17-propionate cream formulations". 28th Annual Congress of the Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Club Mykonos, Langebaan. South Africa. September 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Afolayan,AF and Beukes,DR**

Afolayan,AF, Bolton,JJ, Smith,PJ and Beukes,DR. "Screening of South African Marine Algae for Antiplasmodial Activity". *5th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Hotel Continental Terme, Ischia, Naples. Italy. September 2007.

Afolayan,AF, Bolton,JJ, Smith,PJ, Hendricks,DT and Beukes,DR. "Antiplasmodial and cytotoxic activities of halogenated monoterpenes from *Plocamium cornutum*". *5th European Conference on Marine Natural Products*. Hotel International Terme, Ischia, Naples. Italy. September 2007.

**Daya,S**

Daya,S. "Neuroprotection in Brain Ageing". *Brain Ageing and Dementia in Developing Countries*. Safari Park Hotel, Nairobi. Kenya. April 2007.

**Futter,WT**

Futter,WT. "The Impact of Culture on Pharmacy Practice and Professionalism". *World Congress of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences 2007*. Jiuhua Spa and Resort, Beijing, China. September 2007. G9-03. 4.

**Khamanga,SMM, Mandimika,C and Walker,RB**

Khamanga,SMM, Mandimika,C and Walker,RB. "Influence of organic acids on the release of verapamil from matrix tablets". *The 3rd Pharmaceutical Sciences World Congress of The International Pharmacy Federation (FIP)*. RAI Conferences Centre, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. April 2007.

Khamanga,SMM, Mandimika,C and Walker,RB. "Modeling verapamil release from mini-matrix tablets containing an organic acid". *The 3rd Pharmaceutical Sciences World Congress of the International Pharmacy Dederation (FIP) Pre-Satellite Meeting for Young Scientists*. RAI Conference Centre, Amsterdam. The Netherlands. April 2007.

**Oltmann,C**

Oltmann,C. "Emotional competency expectations". *Life Long Learning in Pharmacy conference*. University of Hertfordshire, Hatfield, UK,. UK. July 2007. 12.

**Patnala,S and Kanfer,I**

Patnala,S and Kanfer,I. "Studies of the phytochemical content of *sceletium tortuosum* following fermentation of plant material". *FIP World Congress of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*. Beijing Conference Centre, Beijing. China. August 2007.

Patnala,S and Kanfer,I. "Application of capillary zone electrophoresis for the assay of mesembrine and quality control of *sceletium*". *12th International Meeting on Recent Developments in Pharmaceutical Analysis*. Island of Elba, Elba. Italy. September 2007.

**Walker,RB**

Walker,RB. "Controlled release tablet and pellet technologies: An overview". *Young Scientist Workshop preceeding The 34th Annual Meeting and Exposition of The Controlled Release Society*. Long Beach Convention Centre, Long Beach, California. United States of America. July 2007.

Walker,RB. "The development and assessment of sustained release matrix tablet formulations". *10th Annual GEANUS Pharmaceutical Technology Conference*. National University of Singapore, Singapore. Singapore. December 2007.

**Walker,RB and Chaibva,FA**

Walker,RB and Chaibva,FA. "Mechanism of oxytocin release from Pluronic F-127 gels using USP Apparatus 3". *The 34th Annual Meeting and Exposition of The Controlled Release Society*. Long Beach Convention Centre, Long Beach, California. United States of America. July 2007.

**Walker,RB and Khamanga,SMM**

Walker,RB and Khamanga,SMM. "Micro-environment adjustment improves the release of verapamil hydrochloride from HPMC based mini-tablets". *The 34th Annual Meeting and Exposition of The Controlled Release Society*. Long Beach Convention Centre, Long Beach, California. United States of America. July 2007.

**Walker,RB and Wa Kasongo,K**

Walker,RB and Wa Kasongo,K. "In vitro evaluation of clobetasol 17-propionate topical cream formulations". *The 34th Annual Meeting and Exposition of The Controlled Release Society*. Long Beach Convention Centre, Long Beach, California. United States of America. July 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Futter,WT**

Futter,WT. Respondent. *"Trends in Community Pharmacy - debating the future of the profession: Leadership and Succession - Preparing the next generation of community pharmacists"*. Forum for policy markers in Pharmacy Practice. World Congress of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences 2007. Jiuhua Spa and Resort. Beijing, China. 4 September 2007.

Futter,WT. Discussion leader. *"Gearing education to meet needs"*. Global Pharmacy Education Issues - priorities, realities and directions Global Pharmacy Education Consultation. Jiuhua Spa and Resort. Beijing, China. 5 September - 5 January 2007.

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT****Daya,S**

Daya,S. University of Texas Health Science Centre, San Antonio, USA. Neuroprotection in Stroke. 25 November - 13 December 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Benfeldt,E**

Professor E Benfeldt. University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark. Research and Collaboration. Oct - Dec 2007.

**Brown,T**

Dr T Brown. Leslie Dan School of Pharmacy University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada. Workshop and collaboration. Feb 2007.

**Hindmarsh,W**

Professor W Hindmarsh. Leslie Dan School of Pharmacy University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada. Lecture. May 2007.

**Kertlend,H**

Dr H Kertlend. St Michaels Hospital, Toronto, Canada. Workshop and Collaboration. Feb 2007.

**Mills,E**

Dr E Mills. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. Research, Lecture and Workshop. Oct 2007.

**Miot,J**

Dr J Miot. Discovery Health, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture and Workshop. Aug 2007.

**Patterson,B**

Dr B Patterson. North Dakota State University, Fargo, United States of America. Research and Collaboration. Feb - Apr 2007.

**Salie,F**

Mr F Salie. Pfizer, Johannesburg, South Africa. Workshop. Oct 2007.

**Sewram,V**

Dr V Sewram. Medical Research Council, Durban, South Africa. Research and Collaboration. Dec 2007.

**Smith,P**

Mr P Smith. Private Consultant, Johannesburg, South Africa. Workshop. Jul - Aug 2007.



Dr P Smith. Complementary Medicines Committee of the Medicines Control Council, Pretoria, South Africa. Lecture. May 2007.

**Toverud,EL**

Dr EL Toverud. University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway. Research. Nov 2007.

**van Eeden,P**

Ms P van Eeden. New United Pharmaceutical Distributors, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture. Aug 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB</b>	
<i>Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB. "The comparison of in vitro release methods for the evaluation of oxytocin release from Pluronic F-127 parenteral formulations". Dissolution Technologies. 2007. 14(4),15-25.</i>	1.00
<i>Chaibva,FA and Walker,RB. "Development and validation of a stability-indicating analytical method for the quantitation of oxytocin in pharmaceutical dosage forms". Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis. 2007. 43,179-185.</i>	1.00
<b>Dairam,A, Muller,A and Daya,S</b>	
<i>Dairam,A, Muller,A and Daya,S. "Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents, tolmetin and sulindac attenuate quinolinic acid (QA)-induced oxidative stress in primary hippocampal neurons and reduce QA-induced spatial reference memory deficits in male Wistar rats". Life Sciences. 2007. 80(10),918-925.</i>	1.00
<b>Daya,S</b>	
<i>Dairam,A, Limson,JL, Watkins,GM, Antunes,E and Daya,S. "Curcuminoids, curcumin and demethoxycurcumin reduce lead induced memory deficits in male Wistar rats". Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry. 2007. 55 (3),1039-1044.</i>	0.20
<b>Hill,P and Dowse,R</b>	
<i>Hill,P and Dowse,R. "Cognitive pharmaceutical services and the community pharmacist: are South African patients receiving them and are they willing to pay?". International Journal of Pharmacy Practice. 2007. 15,201-208.</i>	1.00
<b>Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM and Srinivas,SC</b>	
<i>Karekezi,CW, Wrench,WM, Quinn,L, Belluigi,D and Srinivas,SC. "Design, Implementation and Preliminary Evaluation of an Introductory Service-Learning Elective for Pharmacy Students". Education as Change. 2007. 11(3),143-156.</i>	0.60
<b>Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB</b>	
<i>Khamanga,SMM and Walker,RB. "The effects of buffer molarity, agitation rate and mesh size on verapamil release from modified-release mini-tablets using USP Apparatus III". Dissolution Technologies. 2007. 14(2),19-23.</i>	1.00
<b>Maharaj,DS and Daya,S</b>	
<i>Maharaj,DS, Glass,BD and Daya,S. "Melatonin: New Places in Therapy". Bioscience Reports. 2007. 27,299-320.</i>	0.67
<b>Mann,MGA, Mkwanaenzi,HB, Antunes,EM and Beukes,DR</b>	
<i>Mann,MGA, Mkwanaenzi,HB, Antunes,EM, Whibley,CE, Hendricks,DT, Bolton,JJ and Beukes,DR. "Halogenated Monoterpene Aldehydes from the South African Marine Alga <i>Plocamium corallorhiza</i>". Journal of Natural Products. 2007. 70(4),596-599.</i>	0.57
<b>Mansoor,LE and Dowse,R</b>	
<i>Mansoor,LE and Dowse,R. "Written medicines information for South African HIV/AIDS patients: Does it enhance understanding of co-trimoxazole therapy?". Health Education Research. 2007. 22(1),27-48.</i>	1.00
<b>Mill,EJ</b>	
<i>Mill,EJ and Nachega,JB. "A wake-up call for global access to salvage HIV drug regimens". Lancet. 2007. 370,1885-1886.</i>	0.50
<b>Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I</b>	
<i>Nair,VDP, Foster,BC, Arnason,JT, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I. "In vitro evaluation of human cytochrome P450 and P-glycoprotein-mediated metabolism of some phytochemicals in extracts and formulations of African Potato". Phytomedicine. 2007. 14,498-507.</i>	0.60
<b>Mills,EJ and Nachega,JB</b>	

<i>Mills,EJ and Nachega,JB. "A wake-up call for global access to salvage HIV drug regimens". Lancet. 2007. 370(9603),1885-1887.</i>	1.00
<b>Mills,EJ and Singh,S</b>	
<i>Mills,EJ and Singh,S. "Health, human rights, and the conduct of clinical research within oppressed populations". Global Public Health. 2007. 3,</i>	1.00
<b>Müller,AC and Daya,S</b>	
<i>Müller,AC, Dairam,A, Limson,JL and Daya,S. "Mechanisms by which acyclovir reduces the oxidative neurotoxicity and biosynthesis of quinolinic acid". Life Sciences. 2007. 80(10),918-925.</i>	0.50
<b>Mwingira,B and Dowse,R</b>	
<i>Mwingira,B and Dowse,R. "Development of written information for antiretroviral therapy: Comprehension in a Tanzanian population". Pharmacy World and Science. 2007. 29,173-182.</i>	1.00
<b>Nair,VDP and Kanfer,I</b>	
<i>Nair,VDP and Kanfer,I. "A capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) method for the quantitative determination of hypoxoside in commercial formulations of African Potato (<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>)". Phytochemical Analysis. 2007. 18,475-483.</i>	1.00
<b>Nair,VDP, Dairam,A and Kanfer,I</b>	
<i>Nair,VDP, Dairam,A, Agbonon,A, Arnason,JT, Foster,BC and Kanfer,I. "Investigation of the antioxidant activity of African Potato (<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>)". Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry. 2007. 55,1707-1711.</i>	0.50
<b>Nair,VDP, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I</b>	
<i>Nair,VDP, Foster,BC, Thor Arnason,J, Mills,EJ and Kanfer,I. "In vitro evaluation of human cytochrome P450 and P-glycoprotein-mediated metabolism of some phytochemicals in extracts and formulations of African Potato". Phytomedicine. 2007. 14,498-507.</i>	0.60
<b>Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC and Futter,WT</b>	
<i>Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC, Futter,WT and Radloff,SE. "The role of insight into and beliefs about medicines of hypertensive patients". Cardiovascular Journal of Africa. 2007. 18(6),408-412.</i>	0.75
<b>Walker,RB</b>	
<i>Mohammadi,A, Rezanour,M, Ansari Dogaheh,M, Ghorbani Bidkorbeh,F, Hashemb,M and Walker,RB. "A stability-indicating high performance liquid chromatographic (HPLC) assay for the simultaneous determination of atorvastatin and amlodipine in commercial tablets". Journal of Chromatography B. 2007. 846(1-2),215-221.</i>	0.17
<b>TOTAL FOR PHARMACY</b>	15.66

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Afolayan	Beukes	M	1
Cassim	Daya	D	3
Chaibva	Walker/Wisch	M	1
Mandimika	Kanfer	M	1
Mann	Beukes	M	1
Scheepers	Daya/Limson	M	1
Singh	Wilson	D	3
Zheve	Daya	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			12

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## PHILOSOPHY

Members and students of the Department of Philosophy were involved in the full range of philosophical research activities in 2007. In April we organized and hosted a major conference on behalf of the International Society for African Philosophy, the premier society for African philosophy in the world. Dr Pedro Tabensky published "Realistic Idealism: An Aristotelian Alternative to Machiavellian International Relations", in *Theoria: A Journal of Social and Political Thought*, Vol. 113, August 2007; and Dr Samantha Vice published "Self-Concern in Iris Murdoch's *The Sovereignty of Good*", in Anne Rowe (ed.), *Iris Murdoch: A Re-Assessment*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2007.

Dr Tabensky was awarded a contract with Palgrave Macmillan for an edited collection provisionally entitled *The Positive Function of Evil*. Professor Ward Jones and Dr Vice signed a contract for an edited collection, *Ethics of Film*, with Oxford University Press. Dr. Vice, in collaboration with Nafsika Athanassoulis (The University of Leeds, UK), will edit *The Moral Life: Essays in Honour of John Cottingham*, for Palgrave Macmillan. Several members participated in local and international conferences. Dr Veli Mitova, post-doctoral fellow, was invited to be a discussant of a keynote paper at a conference on *Normative Concepts* (University of Zurich, Switzerland, July). Dr. Vice read an invited paper, 'Moral Purity and Moral Demandingness', at a conference at The University of Reading (November). Two of our MA students, Kelly Hamilton and Jonathan Hawkes, presented papers at the South African Postgraduate Philosophy Conference (University of the Northwest, Potchefstroom, June).

Professor Jones spent the first half of 2007 in the US, accepting an invitation to teach two courses at Bennington College (Vermont). Riana Oelofsen, a Ph.D. student, did research on her thesis at the Glencree Centre for Peace and Reconciliation (Ireland) and at the Centre for Applied Philosophy and Public Ethics (The Australian National University, Canberra). We organized a very successful and enjoyable Graduate Student Day, during which Honours and MA students read short papers, with Dr Lucy Allais of the Wits Department of Philosophy serving as external assessor (September). We received the following eminent visitors: Professor Paul C. Taylor Temple University, USA), Professor David Theo Goldberg (University of California, USA) and Professor Hanjo Glock (University of Zurich, Switzerland).

PROFESSOR MARIUS VERMAAK  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Tabensky,P

Tabensky,P. "Realistic Idealism: An Aristotelian Alternative to Machiavellian International Relations". *Theoria: A Journal of Social and Political theory*. 2007. 113,97-111.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

### Vice,S

Vice,S. "Self-Concern in Iris Murdoch's *The Sovereignty of Good*". In: Iris Murdoch: A Re-Assessment. Rowe, A (Ed) Palgrave Macmillan. Hampshire. 2007. 60-71. ISBN:0-230-00344-3

## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)

#### Jones,W

Jones,W. "The Moral Biography of the Moral Philosopher". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa Annual Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.

Jones,W. "Discovering Our Reasons in Our Emotions". *Departmental Seminar*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2007.

Jones,W. "Being Moved by a Way the World is Not". *Departmental Seminar*. University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007.

**Kumar,C**

*Kumar,C. "Foucault, Marx and Disciplinary Power". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

*Kumar,C. "Progress, Freedom and Human Nature". Philosophy Symposium. Fort Hare University, Alice. South Africa. January 2007.*

*Kumar,C. "Demystifying Functional Explanation in the Social Sciences". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

**Mitova,V**

*Mitova,V. "Why a belief must be justified in order to be responsibly formed". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

**Tabensky,P**

*Tabensky,P. "Anti-Platonism". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

*Tabensky,P. "Participation in Conference". African Philosophy and the Future of Africa. St Augustine's College, Johannesburg. South Africa. April 2007.*

**Vice,S**

*Vice,S. "Impartiality and the Inner Life". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

**Williamson,F**

*Williamson,F. "Philosophy as Transcendence". Annual Conference of the Philosophical Society of Southern Africa. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.*

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Jones,W**

*Jones,W. "Partiality and Transgressive Comedy". Departmental Seminar. Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts. USA. March 2007.*

*Jones,W. "Rutgers Epistemology Workshop". Rutgers Epistemology Workshop. Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey. USA. May 2007.*

**Kumar,C**

*Kumar,C. "Meta-Ethics and Political Philosophy". Public Lecture. University of Windsor, Windsor. Canada. February 2007.*

*Kumar,C. "The Four Pillars of Oppression". Annual Swedish Philosophy Conference. Umea University, Umea. Sweden. June 2007.*

**Mitova,V**

*Mitova,V. "Ouch for normative epistemology: a reply to David Kaplan". Conference on Normative Concepts. University of Zurich, Zurich. Switzerland. August 2007.*

**Vice,S**

*Vice,S. "Moral Purity and Moral Demandingness". Partiality and Impartiality in Ethics. University of Reading, Reading. UK. November 2007.*

## CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS

### **Jones,W**

*Jones,W.* Presenter. *"Murdered Businessmen and Upside-Down Urinals: the Nature of Philosophy"*. National Schools Festival. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 10 July 2007.

### **Vice,S**

*Vice,S.* Guest Lecturer. *"Understanding and Mercy: First- and Third-Person Perspectives"*. Philosophy 1 Lecture. University of Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa. April 2007.

*Vice,S.* Guest Lecturer. *"What's Wrong with Cynicism?"*. UCT Philosophy Society Lecture. University of Cape Town. Cape Town, South Africa. 15 April 2007.

### **Williamson,F**

*Williamson,F.* Guest Speaker. *"The Dawkins Delusion"*. SpiritFest, part of the National Festival of the Arts. Cathedral of St. Michael and St. George. Grahamstown, South Africa. 24 June 2007.

*Williamson,F.* Guest Lecturer. *"Faith AND Reason, Not Faith OR Reason"*. University of the Witwatersrand Christian Mission. University of the Witwatersrand. Johannesburg, South Africa. 20 August 2007.

*Williamson,F.* Guest Speaker. *"Darwinian Evolution and Intelligent Design"*. Port Elizabeth Physicians Forum. Bellanapoli Restaurant. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 3 October 2007.

## INTERNATIONAL VISIT

### **Jones,W**

*Jones,W.* Bennington College, Bennington, Vermont, USA. Visiting Lectureship. 1 February - 30 June 2007.

### **Mitova,V**

*Mitova,V.* University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland. Official Respondent at Conference. August - January 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### **Allais,L**

L Allais. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa. Workshop, Seminar. Oct 2007.

### **Du Toit,A**

A Du Toit. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. Seminar. Oct 2007.

### **Friedrich,A**

A Friedrich. College of Staten Island, City University of New York, New York, USA. Seminar. Aug 2007.

### **Goldberg,DT**

DT Goldberg. University of California at Irvine, Irvine, California, USA. Seminar. Sep 2007.

### **Macdonald,C**

C Macdonald. Queens University, Belfast, Northern Ireland. Seminar. May 2007.

### **McKaiser,E**

E McKaiser. University of Oxford, Oxford, UK. Research, Seminar. Oct 2007.

### **Taylor,P**

P Taylor. Temple University, Philadelphia, USA. Lecture and Seminar Series. Feb 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>		UNITS
<b>Tabensky,P</b>		
<i>Tabensky,P.</i> "Realistic Idealism: An Aristotelian Alternative to Machiavellian International Relations". <i>Theoria: A Journal of Social and Political theory</i> . 2007. 113,97-111.		1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR PHILOSOPHY</b>		<b>1.00</b>

<b>BOOK SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR
Iris Murdoch:A reassessment	The ethics of self-concern	Vice,S

## PHYSICS AND ELECTRONICS

### IONOSPHERIC RESEARCH

The ionospheric research group has been actively involved with the National Astrophysics and Space Science Program (NASSP) during 2007 with lectures and supervision being given at the postgraduate level. Three MSc students from this program completed their degrees through Rhodes in 2007 and will graduate in April 2008. A further four have registered with Rhodes and are set to complete in 2008. The group has been expanding their modelling capabilities, and 2007 saw the integration of the first of their neural network models into the International Reference Ionosphere (IRI) model. Currently a global maximum electron density (foF2) model is being developed for integration into IRI in August 2008. Through this work the group were represented at a number of international conferences and meetings in 2007. An exciting development is the installation of the new ionosonde in Hermanus, which began in earnest in August 2007 and will be completed with its commissioning in March 2008. In the first collaboration visit between South Africa and Nigeria Dr Elijah Oyeyemi visited at the end of November to work on the global foF2 model with Dr Lee-Anne McKinnell.

### RADIO ASTRONOMY

The work of the Radio Astronomy Research Group is focussed on the requirements of three major new radio telescopes: the Square Kilometre Array, the MeerKAT and the C-BASS. Prof Justin Jonas continues to sit on the International SKA Steering Committee (ISSC) and its various scientific and technical subcommittees and working groups. In the latter half of 2007 he was selected as a member of a ten person "Tiger Team" that was tasked with defining the specifications of the SKA, which will be the world's largest radio telescope costing in excess of 1.5 billion euros.

Prof Jonas is also Chief Project Scientists and Project Engineer for the MeerKAT project, which is an R800 million project to build an SKA prototype telescope in South Africa. This project has attracted very significant international interest, and collaboration partners include the Universities of Cambridge, Oxford and Manchester in the UK, and Berkeley, Cornell, Caltech, Wisconsin and Illinois in the USA. The MeerKAT will be the premier instrument for centimetre wavelength radio astronomy until the advent of the SKA.

The C-BASS telescope is a collaborative project to measure the properties of the magnetic field permeating the Milky Way. The C-BASS consortium includes the Universities of Oxford and Manchester, Caltech, Rhodes and HartRAO.

Postgraduate students in the research group are working closely with the international partners involved in these three projects, and make research visits to the partner institutions abroad. Oliver King, who graduated from Rhodes with an MSc in 2007 is now reading for a PhD at Oxford, and is primarily responsible for designing and building the specialized receiver for the C-BASS telescope.

### LUMINESCENCE RESEARCH

The following were the main activities of the Luminescence Research Group in 2007

1. A two-year world-wide project on properties of time-resolved luminescence of quartz initiated and led by Dr M L Chithambo was completed. The research team consisted of members from Kangwon National University in South Korea, The University of Ibadan in Nigeria, The University of Washington, Seattle, USA, and Rhodes University, South Africa. A number of papers from this work are to be published.
2. Dr M L Chithambo and Dr F Preusser of The University of Bern, Switzerland jointly organised an International Symposium on Luminescence. The meeting took place at Bern in July 2007. The seminar was held under the auspices of financial support from the National Research Foundation (NRF) and the Swiss National Science Foundation.
3. Dr M L Chithambo went to the University of Nottingham, UK, on a research visit for two months from November to December 2007. The visit was sponsored by the Royal Society (UK) and the NRF (South Africa).

Other developments included Dr M L Chithambo serving as a member of the Assessment Panel for Institutional Capacity Development Grants at the NRF; awarded the Vice Chancellor's Distinguished Research medal at the Science graduation ceremony in April 2007; received a C2 research rating from the NRF; and served as reviewer for several international journals.

## THEORETICAL NUCLEAR PHYSICS

The year saw several highlights in research in theoretical nuclear physics. First, the joint South Africa-CERN Consortium was announced, making South Africa a member state of CERN. Physics & Electronics is part of the Consortium and the Theory Group played a part in its development. We are now a member of the Steering Committee overseeing CERN-directed research in South Africa, for which Rhodes University will become involved in theoretical aspects of various projects, both nuclear and particle, at CERN.

Research highlights included the continuation of development of a model for low-energy nucleon scattering from nuclei, as well as predictions of electron and intermediate energy nucleon scattering involving exotic nuclei. The work was presented at three International Conferences/Workshops: in Nice, France; Crete, Greece; and RIKEN, Japan. The work on scattering from exotic nuclei has led to the creation of a long-term collaboration between Rhodes University and RIKEN and Osaka University in Japan. The research has been published, or is in the process thereof, in international journals. Also, Mr Paul Fraser, of the University of Melbourne, Australia, came to visit for a month to continue his PhD research in low-energy scattering.

RICHARD GRANT  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Chithambo,ML

Chithambo,ML. "The analysis of time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence. I: Theoretical considerations". *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*. 2007. 40,1874-1879.

Chithambo,ML. "The analysis of time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence: II. Computer simulations and experimental results". *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*. 2007. 40,1880-1889.

Chithambo,ML and Ogundare,FO. "Relative Features of the principal and secondary luminescence lifetimes in quartz". *Physica Status Solidi C*. 2007. 4(3),914-917.

Chithambo,ML, Preusser,F, Ramseyer,K and Ogundare,FO. "Time-resolved luminescence of low sensitivity quartz from crystalline rocks". *Radiation Measurements*. 2007. 42,205-212.

Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML. "On extending the applicability of the initial rise method for thermoluminescence glow peak analysis". *Radiation Effects and Defects in Solids*. 2007. 162(12),803-807.

### Habarulema,JB and McKinnell,LA

Habarulema,JB, McKinnell,LA and Cilliers,PJ. "Prediction of Global Positioning System Total Electron Content using Neural Networks over South Africa (doi:10.1016/j.jastp.2007.09.002)". *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*. 2007. 69,1842-1850.

### Karataglidis,S

Canton,L, Amos,K, Karataglidis,S, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP and van der Knijff,D. "Particle-unstable and weakly bound light nuclei with a Sturmian approach that preserves the Pauli Principle". *Nuclear Physics A*. 2007. A790, (Online).

Canton,L, Pisent,G, Amos,K, Karataglidis,S, Svenne,JP and Van Der Knijff,D. "Collective-coupling analysis of spectra of mass-7 isobars:  ${}^7\text{He}$ ,  ${}^7\text{Li}$ ,  ${}^7\text{Be}$ ,  ${}^7\text{B}$ ". *Physical Review C*. 2006. 74, (Online).

Canton,L, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP, Amos,K and Karataglidis,S. "A reply to the comment by H.T. Fortune and R. Sherr". *Physical Review Letters*. 2007. 99, (Online).

Karataglidis,S and Amos,K. "Electron scattering form factors from exotic nuclei". *Physics Letters B*. 2007. B650,148-151.

Karataglidis,S, Kim,YJ and Amos,K. "Nucleon-nucleus scattering as a test of shell structure of some light mass exotic nuclei". *Nuclear Physics A*. 2007. A793, (Online).



**McKinnell,LA**

McKinnell,LA and Friedrich,M. "A neural network based model for the auroral zone (doi:10.1016/j.jastp.2007.05.003)". *Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics*. 2007. 69,1459-1470.

McKinnell,LA, Opperman,B and Cilliers,PJ. "GPS TEC and Ionosonde TEC over Grahamstown, South Africa: First Comparisons". *Advances in Space Research*. 2007. 39,816-820.

**McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV**

Oyeyemi,EO, McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV. "Neural network based prediction techniques for global modeling of M(3000)F2 ionospheric parameter (doi:10.1016/j.asr.2006.09.038)". *Advances in Space Research*. 2007. 39,643-650.

**Moeketsi,DM and McKinnell,LA**

Moeketsi,DM, Combrinck,L, McKinnell,LA and Fedrizzi,M. "Mapping GPS-derived ionospheric Total Electron Content over Southern Africa during different epochs of solar cycle 23 (doi:10.1016/j.asr.2007.01.065)". *Advances in Space Research*. 2007. 39(5),821-829.

**Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML**

Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML. "Thermoluminescence kinetic analysis of quartz with a glow peak that shifts in an unusual manner with irradiation dose". *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*. 2007. 40,247-253.

Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML. "Time resolved luminescence of quartz from Nigeria". *Optical Materials*. 2007. 29,1844-1851.

**Opperman,BDL, McKinnell,LA and Haggard,R**

Opperman,BDL, Cilliers,PJ, McKinnell,LA and Haggard,R. "Development of a regional GPS-based ionospheric TEC model for South Africa". *Advances in Space Research*. 2007. 39,808-815.

**Oyeyemi,EO, McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV**

Oyeyemi,EO, McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV. "Neural network based prediction techniques for global modeling of M(3000)F2 ionospheric parameter". *Advances in Space Research*. 2007. 39,643-650.

**Poole,LMG**

Jones,J and Poole,LMG. "Gravitational focusing and shielding of meteoroid streams". *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*. 2007. 375,925-930.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Chimidza,O and McKinnell,LA**

Chimidza,O and McKinnell,LA. "The variability of the B0 shape parameter over Grahamstown, South Africa". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**Habarulema,JB and McKinnell,LA**

Habarulema,JB, McKinnell,LA and Cilliers,PJ. "Prediction of global positioning system total electron content using neural networks". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**Karataglidis,S**

Karataglidis,S. "Closing Remarks". *Models and Methods in Few- and Many-body Physics*. Skukuza, Kruger Park. South Africa. February 2007. 251-252.

Karataglidis,S. "Analyses of low and intermediate energy scattering data from exotic nuclei". *Models and Methods in Few- and Many-body physics*. Skukuza, Kruger Park. South Africa. February 2007. 92-104.

Amos,K, Canton,L, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP and Karataglidis,S. "The spectra of exotic light mass nuclei determined with MCAS theory". *International Conference on Nuclear Data 2007*. International Conference Centre, Nice. France. April 2007.

**Katamzi,K and McKinnell,LA**

Katamzi,K, McKinnell,LA and Cilliers,PJ. "Electron density profiles over Grahamstown obtained using the MIDAS algorithm". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**McKinnell,LA**

McKinnell,LA. "A South African Bottomside Ionospheric Model". *South African Institute for Physics Annual Conference*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**Moeketsi,DM and McKinnell,LA**

Moeketsi,DM, McKinnell,LA and Combrinck,WL. "Validation of UNB-IMT with ionosonde TEC measurements over South Africa". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**Paradza,M, McKinnell,LA and Opperman,B**

Paradza,M, McKinnell,LA and Opperman,B. "A comparative analysis of GPS derived TEC and ionosonde TEC over Grahamstown, South Africa". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**Sibanda,P and McKinnell,LA**

Sibanda,P and McKinnell,LA. "Evaluating topside ionosphere models: A review of the modelling techniques and the current status of topside modelling". *52nd Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. July 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Chimidza,O and McKinnell,LA**

Chimidza,O and McKinnell,LA. "The variability and predictability of the IRI shape parameters over Grahamstown". *The International Reference Ionosphere Workshop (IRI 2007)*. Hotel Globus, Prague. Czech Republic. July 2007.

**Chithambo,ML**

Chithambo,ML. "Phosphorescence of ultra high molecular weight polyethylene". *Conference on Photonic Materials*. Kariega, Kenton-on-Sea. South Africa. May 2007.

Chithambo,ML. "The influence of stimulation temperature and irradiation on luminescence lifetimes in natural quartz". *Conference on Photonic Materials*. Kariega, Kenton-on-Sea. South Africa. May 2007.

Chithambo,ML. "Time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence: measurement, interpretation and selected applications". *International Symposium on Luminescence*. University of Bern, Bern. Switzerland. July 2007.

Chithambo,ML and Sendezera,EJ. "Positron annihilation spectroscopy study of defects in insulators ". *International Symposium on Luminescence*. University of Bern, Bern. Switzerland. July 2007.

Ogundare,FO, Chithambo,ML, Feathers,J and Hong,DG. "A study of luminescence centres in high temperature annealed natural quartz using time resolved luminescence measurements". *6th Edward Bouchet International Conference on Physics and Technology for Sustainable Development in Africa*. iTHEMBA LABS, Cape Town. South Africa. January 2007.

**Habarulema,J and McKinnell,LA**

Habarulema,J and McKinnell,LA. "Application of neural networks to TEC modelling using data derived from South African GPS receiver network". *IHY-Africa Space Weather and Education Workshop*. Hotel Ghion, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. November 2007.

*Habarulema,JB and McKinnell,LA. "Prediction of Global Positioning System Total Electron Content using Neural Networks". The International Reference Ionosphere Workshop (IRI 2007). Hotel Globus, Prague. Czech Republic. July 2007.*

**Karataglidis,S**

Amos,K, Canton,L, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP and Karataglidis,S. "Multichannel algebraic scattering theory and the structure of some exotic compound nuclei". *International Symposium on Physics of Unstable Nuclei*. Conference Hall, Hoi An. Vietnam. July 2007.

*Karataglidis,S and Amos,K. "Charge densities and the electron scattering form factors of exotic nuclei". Frontiers in Nuclear Structure, Astrophysics, and Reactions, FINUSTAR 2. Mirabello, Aghios Nikolaos, Crete. Greece. September 2007.*

*Karataglidis,S, Amos,K and Brown,BA. "Elastic and inelastic scattering as a means of identifying shell closures". International Conference on Nuclear Data. International Conference Centre, Nice. France. April 2007.*

**McKinnell,LA**

*McKinnell,LA. "The progress of the ionosonde network in South Africa". Prof Bodo W Reinisch 70th Birthday Honorary Symposium Radio sounding and plasma physics. University of Massachusetts, Lowell, Boston. USA. April 2007.*

*McKinnell,LA. "Space Physics Educational Needs in Africa". IHY-Africa Space Weather and Education Workshop. Hotel Ghion, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. November 2007.*

*McKinnell,LA and Oyeyemi,EO. "Progress towards a new global foF2 model for the International Reference Ionosphere (IRI)". The International Reference Ionosphere Workshop (IRI 2007). Hotel Globus, Prague. Czech Republic. July 2007.*

*Oyeyemi,EO and McKinnell,LA. "New foF2 developments for the International Reference Ionosphere (IRI)". IHY-Africa Space Weather and Education Workshop. Hotel Ghion, Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. November 2007.*

**Sibanda,P and McKinnell,LA**

*Sibanda,P and McKinnell,LA. "Evaluating topside models for South Africa: A review of the modelling techniques". The International Reference Ionosphere Workshop (IRI 2007). Hotel Globus, Prague. Czech Republic. July 2007.*

**INTERNATIONAL VISIT**

**Chithambo,ML**

*Chithambo,ML. University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK. Linear Modulation of Luminescence From Quartz. 29 October - 28 December 2007.*

**Karataglidis,S**

*Karataglidis,S. The George Washington University, Washington D.C., United States of America. Hypernuclear physics research. 30 April - 4 May 2007.*

*Karataglidis,S. University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Australia. Scattering theory. 4 - 26 June 2007.*

*Karataglidis,S. Institute of Nuclear Physics, Demokritos, Athens, Greece. Scattering theory. 24 - 25 September 2007.*

**McKinnell,LA**

*McKinnell,LA. University of Massachusetts, Lowell Center for Atmospheric Research, Lowell, Boston, USA. XIth International Digisonde Training Forum. 30 April - 5 May 2007.*

*McKinnell,LA. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Boulder, USA. Visiting scientist to 4 sections within NOAA namely the National Geophysical Data Center (NOAA), the Space*

Environment Center (SEC), the Solar Terrestrial Physics Division (STPD) and the Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences (CIRES). 7 - 11 May 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Oyeyemi,E and McKinnell,LA

Dr E Oyeyemi and Dr McKinnell,LA. University of Lagos, Nigeria, Lagos, Nigeria. Research Collaboration. Nov - Dec 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Chithambo,ML</b>	
Chithambo,ML. "The analysis of time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence: II. Computer simulations and experimental results". <i>Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics</i> . 2007. 40, (Online).	1.00
Chithambo,ML. "The analysis of time-resolved optically stimulated luminescence. I: Theoretical considerations". <i>Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics</i> . 2007. 40, (Online).	1.00
Chithambo,ML, Preusser,F, Ramseyer,K and Ogundare,FO. "Time-resolved luminescence of low sensitivity quartz from crystalline rocks". <i>Radiation Measurements</i> . 2007. 42,205-212.	0.25
Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML. "On extending the applicability of the initial rise method for thermoluminescence glow peak analysis". <i>Radiation Effects and Defects in Solids</i> . 2007. 162(12),803-807.	0.50
<b>Habarulema,JB and McKinnell,LA</b>	
Habarulema,JB, McKinnell,LA and Cilliers,PJ. "Prediction of Global Positioning System Total Electron Content using Neural Networks over South Africa (doi:10.1016/j.jastp.2007.09.002)". <i>Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics</i> . 2007. 69,1842-1850.	0.67
<b>Karataglidis,S</b>	
Canton,L, Amos,K, Karataglidis,S, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP and van der Knijff,D. "Particle-unstable and weakly bound light nuclei with a Sturmian approach that preserves the Pauli Principle". <i>Nuclear Physics A</i> . 2007. A790, (Online).	0.17
Canton,L, Pisent,G, Amos,K, Karataglidis,S, Svenne,JP and Van Der Knijff,D. "Collective-coupling analysis of spectra of mass-7 isobars: ${}^7\text{He}$ , ${}^7\text{Li}$ , ${}^7\text{Be}$ , ${}^7\text{B}$ ". <i>Physical Review C</i> . 2006. 74, (Online).	0.17
Canton,L, Pisent,G, Svenne,JP, Amos,K and Karataglidis,S. "A reply to the comment by H.T. Fortune and R. Sherr". <i>Physical Review Letters</i> . 2007. 99, (Online).	0.20
Karataglidis,S and Amos,K. "Electron scattering form factors from exotic nuclei". <i>Physics Letters B</i> . 2007. B650,148-151.	0.50
Karataglidis,S, Kim,YJ and Amos,K. "Nucleon-nucleus scattering as a test of shell structure of some light mass exotic nuclei". <i>Nuclear Physics A</i> . 2007. A793, (Online).	0.34
<b>McKinnell,LA</b>	
McKinnell,LA and Friedrich,M. "A neural network based model for the auroral zone (doi:10.1016/j.jastp.2007.05.003)". <i>Journal of Atmospheric and Solar-Terrestrial Physics</i> . 2007. 69,1459-1470.	0.50
McKinnell,LA, Opperman,B and Cilliers,PJ. "GPS TEC and Ionosonde TEC over Grahamstown, South Africa: First Comparisons". <i>Advances in Space Research</i> . 2007. 39,816-820.	0.67

<b>McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV</b>	
Oyeyemi,EO, <i>McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV</i> . "Neural network based prediction techniques for global modeling of M(3000)F2 ionospheric parameter (doi:10.1016/j.asr.2006.09.038)". <i>Advances in Space Research</i> . 2007. 39,643-650.	0.67
<b>Moeketsi,DM and McKinnell,LA</b>	
<i>Moeketsi,DM, Combrinck,L, McKinnell,LA and Fedrizzi,M</i> . "Mapping GPS-derived ionospheric Total Electron Content over Southern Africa during different epochs of solar cycle 23 (doi: 10.1016/j.asr.2007.01.065)". <i>Advances in Space Research</i> . 2007. 39(5),821-829.	0.50
<b>Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML</b>	
<i>Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML</i> . "Thermoluminescence kinetic analysis of quartz with a glow peak that shifts in an unusual manner with irradiation dose". <i>Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics</i> . 2007. 40, (Online).	1.00
<i>Ogundare,FO and Chithambo,ML</i> . "Time resolved luminescence of quartz from Nigeria". <i>Optical Materials</i> . 2007. 29,1844-1851.	1.00
<b>Opperman,BDL, McKinnell,LA and Haggard,R</b>	
<i>Opperman,BDL, Cilliers,PJ, McKinnell,LA and Haggard,R</i> . "Development of a regional GPS-based ionospheric TEC model for South Africa". <i>Advances in Space Research</i> . 2007. 39,808-815.	0.75
<b>Oyeyemi,EO, McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV</b>	
<i>Oyeyemi,EO, McKinnell,LA and Poole,AWV</i> . "Neural network based prediction techniques for global modeling of M(3000)F2 ionospheric parameter". <i>Advances in Space Research</i> . 2007. 39,643-650.	1.00
<b>Poole,LMG</b>	
Jones,J and <i>Poole,LMG</i> . "Gravitational focusing and shielding of meteoroid streams". <i>Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society</i> . 2007. 375,925-930.	0.50
<b>TOTAL FOR PHYSICS</b>	<b>11.39</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Chimidza	McKinnell/Cilliers	M	0.5
Copley	Jonas/Quick	M	1
Habarulema	McKinnell/Opperman	M	0.5
Katamzi	McKinnell/Cilliers	M	0.5
McAlpine	Jonas	M	1
Moeketsi	McKinnell/Combrinck	D	3
Opperman	Haggard	D	3
Youthed	Jonas/Grant	M	1
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>10.5</b>

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## **POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

The Department of Political and International Studies in 2007 looks back on the following:

Research Publications included fifteen books, chapters in books or entries in encyclopaedias; six journal articles; and sixteen 'other publications' including book reviews and newspaper articles. Members of staff also attended or made presentations at fifteen conferences.

The department in collaboration with Prof Robert Brand mounted its annual Politics Teach-in on "Is the Washington Consensus Dead? The Changing Nature of Economic Thought." Eleven outside visitors spent time at the department, contributing to the department's weekly Friday lunch-time seminar series, giving guest lectures as well as teaching on our postgraduate programmes, notably in Honours and the Diploma in African Diplomacy and Peacekeeping.

Professor Peter Vale, Nelson Mandela Professor of Politics represented the South African Academy of Sciences on a visit to Sri Lanka. Prof P. Vale was appointed to the Editorial Board of the Cambridge Studies of IR and that of the 'Contemporary Politics' Journal. A seminar on the occasion of Prof Vale's 60<sup>th</sup> birthday was held at the University of Pretoria in September in recognition of his contribution to the study of IR.

PROFESSOR PAUL BISCHOFF  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS**

### **Matthews,SJ**

*Matthews,SJ*. "What, then, should we do? Insights and experiences of a Senegalese NGO". In: Exploring Post-development: theory and practice, problems and perspectives. Routledge. London. First Edition. 2007. 131-144. ISBN:978-0-415-41764-8.

### **Praag,L**

*Praag,L*. "The Geometry of Violence: Africa, Girard, Modernity". SUN Press. Stellenbosch, South Africa. First Edition. 2007. 0(0), 1-174. ISBN:978-1-920109-75-2.

### **Vale,PCJ**

*Vale,PCJ*. "Botha, Roelof". In: The Encyclopedia of the Cold War. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 194. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Cape Sea Route". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 235-236. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Frontline States". In: The Encyclopaedia of the Cold War: A Political, Social and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 478. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Kaunda, Kenneth". In: The Encyclopaedia of the Cold War: A Political, Social and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 703. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Mandela, Nelson". In: The Encyclopedia of the Cold War: A Political, Social and Military History.. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 815-816. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Mugabe, Robert". In: The Encyclopedia of the Cold War: A Political, Social and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 902. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Nkomati Accord". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 952. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

*Vale,PCJ*. "Nkomo, Joshua". In: The Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 952-953. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

Vale,PCJ. "Smith, Ian". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 1162-1163. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

Vale,PCJ. "South Africa's Destablization Campaign". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 1176-1177. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

Vale,PCJ. "Verwoerd, Hendrik Frensch". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 1374-1375. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

Vale,PCJ. "Vorster, Balthazar Johannes". In: Encyclopedia of the Cold War: a Political, Social, and Military History. ABC-CLIO. Santa Barbara. First Edition. 2007. 1394-1395. ISBN:978-1-85109-701-2.

Vale,PCJ. "'Security' and 'democracy': Some comparative and critical reflections". In: Challenges of Conflict and Development in Africa. EISA. Johannesburg. First Edition. 2007. 243-253. ISBN:978-1-920095-64-2.

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Bischoff,PH**

Bischoff,PH. "Towards Continental Transformation: Understanding Sustainable Peace Agreements in Africa". *Conflict Trends - Accord*. 2007.

### **Matthews,SJ**

Matthews,SJ. "Responding to Poverty in the Light of the Post-Development Debate: Some insights from the NGO Enda Graf Sahel". *Africa Development*. 2006. XXXI(1&2),52-72.

### **Vale,PCJ**

Vale,PCJ. "Democratic Governance and Security in Southern Africa: What next for 'Electoral Studies'?". *Journal of African Elections*. 2007. 6(1),1-16.

Vale,PCJ. "Seguridad rn África del sur: más allá del realismo. Tras el Apartheid (with Ken Booth)". *Revista Academia De Relaciones Internacionales*. 2007. 6,1-28.

## **OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

### **Bischoff,PH**

Bischoff,PH. Book review. "The UN at 60 – a new spin on an old hub". Le Pere,G and Samasuwo,N (Eds). Midrand Institute for Global Dialogue 12(1),35-36. April 2007.

Bischoff,PH. Book review. "The new multilateralism in South African Diplomacy". Basingstoke, Palgrave MacMillan. ISBN 13:978-0-230-00461-0. Review of International Affairs 83(2),404-405. March 2007.

### **Hoeane,T**

Hoeane,T. "'Debate degenerates into case of dial-a-detractor'". In: The Sunday Times. Makhanya, M (Ed) Johnnic. South Africa. 2007.

Hoeane,T. "'It's time to talk about race'". In: The Sunday Times. Makhanya, M (Ed) Johnnic. South Africa. 2007.

Hoeane,T. "Tarnishing Mandela's Name". In: Mail and Guardian Online. Hafejee, F (Ed) M&G. South Africa. 2007.

Hoeane,T. "'Local Governance in South Africa'". In: Assessing Democratic Consolidation in Southern Africa. Matlosa, K (Ed) Electoral Institute of Southern Africa. South Africa. 2007. (In Press).

Hoeane,T. "'The State of the Pan Africanist Congress in a Democratic South Africa'". In: The State of the Nation, South Africa 2007. Ntsebeza,L, Mosoetsa,S and Gwajanga, P (Eds) Human Sciences Research Council. South Africa. 2007. (In Press).

*Hoeane, T.* "The African National Congress and the Dynamics of Tri-Partite Politics in the Eastern Cape". In: *The State of the Eastern Cape*, 2007. Ruiters, G (Ed) Human Sciences Research Council. South Africa. 2007. (In Press).

**Vale, PCJ**

*Vale, PCJ.* "A case for counting our blessings". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "A treaty forced in iron and steel". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "Draw on the lessons of history to save SA education". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "Gathering in the footnotes of a fading narrative (with Ahmed Cassim Bawa)". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007. ISBN:nil

*Vale, PCJ.* "John Barratt. Dedicated his life to developing diplomacy". In: *Sunday Times*. Makanya, M (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "Recalling the lessons of our own Burmese Days". In: *Business Day* (2007/10/11). Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "SA's treasury of lessons unlearned". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

*Vale, PCJ.* "Skirting borders of SA Memory". In: *Business Day*. Bruce, P (Ed) Johnnic. Johannesburg. 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Fluxman, AP**

*Fluxman, AP.* "Functional Explanation in Marxist Theory". *Philosophical Society of Southern Africa Conference*. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.

**Hoeane, T**

*Hoeane, T.* "The Status of Former White Political Parties in South Africa". *South African Association of Political Studies Colloquium*. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein. South Africa. September 2007.

**Kumar, C**

*Kumar, C.* "Foucault, Marx and Disciplinary Power". *PSSA Annual Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.

*Kumar, C.* "Demystifying Functional Explanation in Social Sciences". *Pssa Annual Conference*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. January 2007.

*Kumar, C.* "Progress Freedom and Human Nature". *Philosophy Symposium*. Fort Hare University, Alice. South Africa. August 2007.

**Vincent, LD**

*Vincent, LD.* "Killing to Order. Muti Murder in Postcolonial South Africa". *ISAPS*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

*Vincent, LD.* "'The Political Regulation of Circumcision Rites in South Africa's Democratic Order'". *ISAPS*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.



## RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)

### ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)

#### **Fluxman,AP**

*Fluxman,AP.* "Explaining oppression - A structural approach". *Swedish Philosophical Association Conference*. Umea University, Umea. South Africa. June 2007.

#### **Kumar,C**

*Kumar,C.* "Meta-Ethics and Political Philosophy". *Lecture*. University of Windsor, Windsor. Canada. February 2007.

*Kumar,C.* "The Four Pillars of Oppression". *Annual Swedish Philosophy Conference*. Umea University, Sweden. June 2007.

#### **Matthews,Sj**

*Matthews,Sj.* "Debating the In-Between Role of African Elites". *The International Society For African Philosophy And Studies 13th Annual Conference Ethics, Culture And Justice: African And African Perspectives*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. April 2007.

#### **Vale,PCJ**

*Vale,PCJ.* "Always Upright, but mostly uptight: Political Change and Epistemic Conformity". *Annual Convention*. International Studies Association, Chicago. USA. February 2007. 1-19.

*Vale,PCJ.* "Continuously Colonizing and Corroding: The Politics of Knowledge and its Production in South Africa". *The Politics of Academic Knowledge in a Global Era: Nationalism, Cosmopolitanism, and Market Values*. International Centre for Advanced Studies, New York University, Budapest. Hungary. July 2007. 1-23.

*Vale,PCJ.* "Regionalism in South Africa: Some Theoretical Nuances". *Comparative Regionalism in Asia and Africa*. London School of Economics, London. United Kingdom. August 2007. 1-10.

#### **Vincent,LD**

*Vincent,LD.* "New Magic for New Times: Muti Murder in Democratic South Africa". *AEGIS Conference on African Studies*. African Studies Centre, Leiden. Holland. July 2007.

## CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS

#### **Vale,P**

*Brand,RC* and *Vale,P.* Co-organiser. *"Is the Washington Consensus dead? The changing nature of economic thought"*. Fifth Annual Politics Teach-In. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 25 - 28 September 2007.

#### **Vale,PCJ**

*Vale,PCJ.* Organiser and Chair. *"Social Theory Workshop"*. Developing Social Theory in South Africa. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 22 - 24 June 2007.

*Brand,RC* and *Vale,PCJ.* Co-organiser. *"Is the Washington Consensus dead? The changing nature of economic thought"*. Fifth Annual Politics Teach-In. Rhodes University. Grahamstown, South Africa. 25 - 28 September 2007.

## INTERNATIONAL VISIT

#### **Praeg,L**

*Praeg,L.*

Conference organised by Interdisciplinary.Net, Budapest, Hungary. 6th Global Conference on Violence, Contexts and the Construction of Enemies. 2 May - 5 January 2007.

**Vale,PCJ**

*Vale,PCJ*. Network on Human Rights, International Academies of Science & Scholarly Societies, Colombo, Sri Lanka. Represented South African Academy of Science. 2 - 7 April 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Du Toit,A**

Professor A Du Toit. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. Lecture and Seminar. Oct 2007.

**Fioramonti,L**

Dr L Fioramonti. University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa. Lecture. May 2007.

**Friedman,S**

Professor S Friedman. IDASA, Gauteng, South Africa. Lecture & seminar. Aug 2007.

Professor S Friedman. IDASA, Gauteng, South Africa. Presentation of a seminar. Attendance of postgraduate seminars. Oct 2007.

**Glaser,D**

Professor D Glaser. WITS, Johannesburg, South Africa. Lecture. Sep 2007.

**Leibbrandt,M**

Professor M Leibbrandt. UCT, Cape Town, South Africa. Teach-in. Sep 2007.

**Mboweni,T**

Mr T Mboweni. South African Reserve Bank, Johannesburg, South Africa. Teach-in. Sep 2007.

**Naidoo,S**

Mr S Naidoo. Ministry of Defence, Pretoria. South Africa. Teaching and Seminar. Sep 2007.

**Rupiya,M**

Dr M Rupiya. Institute for Security Studies (ISS), Pretoria, South Africa. Teaching and Seminar. Sep 2007.

**Simkins,C**

Professor C Simkins. WITS, Johannesburg, South Africa. Teach-in. Sep 2007.

**Taylor,PC**

Professor PC Taylor. Temple University, Philadelphia, USA. Lecture. May 2007.

**Zhang,Z**

Dr Z Zhang. Jinnan University, Gwangzhou, China. Taught postgrad course and a seminar. Jul - Sep 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Matthews,SJ</b>	
<i>Matthews,SJ</i> . "Responding to Poverty in the Light of the Post-Development Debate: Some insights from the NGO Enda Graf Sahel". <i>Africa Development</i> . 2006. XXXI(1&2),52-72.	1.00
<b>Vale,PCJ</b>	
<i>Vale,PCJ</i> . "Democratic Governance and Security in Southern Africa: What next for 'Electoral Studies'?" <i>Journal of African Elections</i> . 2007. 6(1),1-16.	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES</b>	<b>2.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Brennan	Vincent	M	0.5
Haron	Vale	D	3
Lloyd	Fluxman	M	1
Luyt	Vincent	M	0.5
Mavura	Hoeane	M	0.5
Molete	Vale	M	0.5
Wessels	Praeg	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>6.5</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

<b>BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR(S)
The Geometry of Violence		Praeg, L
Challenges of Conflict and Development in Africa.	'Security' and 'democracy': Some comparative and critical reflections	Vale,PCJ

## PSYCHOLOGY

In 2007 staff published twelve papers in national and international journals, conference proceedings and books. These covered a wide range of topics including:

- The association of racial attitudes and spiritual beliefs;
- Memory-based imagery;
- Systematic Case Studies in the Development of Evidence-Based Practice in Psychotherapy;
- A critique of masculinities studies;
- Constructions of self in contemporary neuroscience;
- The analyst's emotional surrender;
- Sexually motivated serial killers and the psychology of aggression and 'evil';
- Communication of Psycho-educational assessment results;
- A neuropsychological perspective on the cerebrally hazardous contact sports;

In addition a workshop was presented, and nine papers were delivered at international conferences and one at a local conference.

Three staff members, Prof Dave Edwards, Prof Ann Edwards and Prof Catriona Macleod received NRF funding, and Prof Catriona Macleod funding from the Johan Jacobs Foundation. Two staff members, Prof Dave Edwards and Prof Catriona Macleod, are rated social scientists with the National Research Foundation (C category). Prof Chris Stones continues as editor of the Indo-Pacific Journal of Phenomenology.

Prof Tom Dowd from the Department of Psychology at Kent State University was a visiting professor in the department for two months. In this time he delivered a number of research papers, worked with our Masters in Clinical and Counselling Psychology students, and mentored a number of staff and students regarding their research. In addition, Prof Swartz from the Department of Psychology at the University of Stellenbosch conducted workshops with students and staff regarding research skills and getting published.

Our postgraduate graduation and registration rate is looking healthy. Students are responding positively to the series of workshops on research skills which we implemented for the first time in 2007.

PROFESSOR CATRIONA MACLEOD  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Appalsamy,P**

*Appalsamy,P.* Social Intelligence: The New Science of Social Relationships. Hutchinson. UK. First Edition. 2006. 37(3), 663-665. ISBN:0091799732.

### **van Ommen,CH**

*van Ommen,CH.* "Damasio's subject: Constructions of self in the contemporary neurosciences". In: Citizen City: Between constructing agent and constructed agency. Captus University Publications. West Concord, Canada. First Edition. 2007. 241-250. ISBN:978-1-55322-164-7.

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Edwards,DJA**

*Edwards,DJA.* "Restructuring implicational meaning through memory-based imagery: Some historical notes". *Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry*. 2007. 38,306-316.

*Edwards,DJA.* "Collaborative Versus Adversarial Stances in Scientific Discourse: Implications for the Role of Systematic Case Studies in the Development of Evidence-Based Practice in Psychotherapy". *Pragmatic Case Studies in Psychotherapy*. 2007. 3(1), (Online).

### **Knight,ZG**

*Knight,ZG.* "Sexually motivated serial killers and the psychology of aggression and 'evil' within a contemporary psychoanalytic perspective". *Journal of Sexual Aggression*. 2006. 13(1),21-35.

Knight,ZG. "The analyst's emotional surrender". *Psychoanalytic Review*. 2007. 94(2),277-290.

**Knoetze,JJ and Vermoter,C-L**

Knoetze,JJ and Vermoter,C-L. "Communication of Psycho-educational assessment results: remedial teachers' reading of assessment reports". *South African Journal of Education*. 2007. 27(1),1-18.

**Macleod,C**

Macleod,C. "The risk of phallocentrism in masculinities studies: how a revision of the concept of patriarchy might help". *Psychology in Society*. 2007. 35,4-15.

**Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ**

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ. "Ethically we can no longer sit on the fence: A neuropsychological perspective on the cerebrally hazardous contact sports". *South African Journal of Sports Medicine*. 2007. 19(2),32-38.

Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ. "Optimal application of neurocognitive assessment in concussion management: A professional dilemma". *South African Journal of Sports Medicine*. 2007. 19(3),101-104.

**Stones,CR**

Stones,CR. "The association of racial attitudes and spiritual beliefs in post-apartheid South Africa". *Mental Health, Religion and Culture*. 2007. 10,263-274.

Stones,CR, Smith,T, Naidoo,A and Peck,C. "The association of racial attitudes and spiritual beliefs in post-apartheid South Africa". *Mental Health, Religion and Culture*. 2007. 10,263-274.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Payne,C and Edwards,DJA**

Payne,C and Edwards,DJA. "Breaking the silence of child rape". *South African Professional Society on the Abuse of Children (SAPSAC)*. University of Pretoria, Pretoria. South Africa. May 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Bohmke,WR**

Bohmke,WR. "The 'culture' of sexual violence: a critical literature review". *International Society for Theoretical Psychology (ISTP) Conference: Theoretical Psychology Beyond Borders - Transdisciplinarity and internationalisation*. York University, Toronto. Canada. June 2007.

**Davidow,AS and Edwards,DJA**

Davidow,AS and Edwards,DJA. "Treatment of PTSD and depression in a black South African rape survivor: A case based evaluation of Ehlers and Clark's clinical model". *World Congress of Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies*. Barcelona International Convention Centre, Barcelona. Spain. July 2007.

**Edwards,DJA**

Edwards,DJA. "Gabriel: A cognitive therapy case formulation". *World Congress of Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies*. Barcelona International Convention Centre, Barcelona. Spain. July 2007.

Edwards,DJA. "Mindfulness meditation and transpersonal psychology". *World Congress of Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies*. Barcelona International Convention Centre, Barcelona. Spain. July 2007.

**Knight,ZG**

Knight,ZG. "Are serial killers evil?". *The Second International Conference on Interdisciplinary Social Sciences*. University of Granada, Granada. Spain. July 2007. 41.

**Macleod,C and Marx,J**

Macleod,C and Marx,J. "Questions and dilemmas in the politics of representation and location in research: examples from a study on identity, resistance and agency in the context of intimate partner violence". *International Theory and Psychology congress*. York University, Toronto. Canada. June 2007.

**Stones,CR**

Stones,CR. "A study of responsible gambling in the Eastern Cape: A psychological and psychosocial exploration". *Second international conference on Interdisciplinary Social Sciences*. University of Granada, Granada. Spain. July 2007.

**van Ommen,CH**

van Ommen,CH. "The body and its others / The body as physical 'smudge'". *International Society for Theoretical Psychology (ISTP) Conference: 'Theoretical psychology beyond borders: Transdisciplinarity and internationalisation'*. York University, Toronto. Canada. June 2007.

**Whitefield,V and Shuttleworth-Edwards,A B**

Whitefield,V, Shuttleworth-Edwards,A B and Radloff,SE. "Neuropsychological profile of contact versus noncontact sports players at Grade 12 level ". *30th mid-year annual meeting of the International Neuropsychological Society*. Bilbao Convention Centre, Bilbao. Spain. July 2007.

**Whitefield,V and Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB**

Whitefield,V, Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Radloff,S. "Neuropsychological profile of contact versus noncontact sports players at Grade 12 level". *30th mid-year annual meeting of the International Neuropsychological Society*. Bilbao Convention Centre, Bilbao. Spain. July 2007.

**CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS****Appalsamy,P**

Appalsamy,P. Yes. "Nurturing the Spirit of Women". National Women of Spirit Workshop. Port Elizabeth, South Africa. 9 - 12 August 2007.

**DISTINGUISHED VISITORS****Dowd,ET**

Professor ET Dowd. Department of Psychology, Kent State University, Kent OH 44242, USA. Lecture, research collaboration. Jul - Aug 2007.

**Naidoo,S**

Mr S Naidoo. Department of Defence, Pretoria, South Africa. Teaching. Aug 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Edwards,DJA</b>	
Edwards,DJA. "Restructuring implicational meaning through memory-based imagery: Some historical notes". <i>Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry</i> . 2007. 38,306-316.	1.00
<b>Knight,ZG</b>	
Knight,ZG. "Sexually motivated serial killers and the psychology of aggression and 'evil' within a contemporary psychoanalytic perspective". <i>Journal of Sexual Aggression</i> . 2006. 13(1),21-35.	1.00
Knight,ZG. "The analyst's emotional surrender". <i>Psychoanalytic Review</i> . 2007. 94(2),277-290.	1.00
<b>Knoetze,JJ and Vermoter,C-L</b>	
Knoetze,JJ and Vermoter,C-L. "Communication of Psycho-educational assessment results: remedial teachers' reading of assessment reports". <i>South African Journal of Education</i> . 2007. 27(1),1-18.	1.00
<b>Macleod,C</b>	
Macleod,C. "The risk of phallocentrism in masculinities studies: how a revision of the concept of patriarchy might help". <i>Psychology in Society</i> . 2007. 35,4-15.	1.00

<b>Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ</b>	
<i>Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ. "Ethically we can no longer sit on the fence: A neuropsychological perspective on the cerebrally hazardous contact sports". South African Journal of Sports Medicine. 2007. 19(2),32-38.</i>	1.00
<i>Shuttleworth-Edwards,AB and Whitefield,VJ. "Optimal application of neurocognitive assessment in concussion management: A professional dilemma". South African Journal of Sports Medicine. 2007. 19(3),101-104.</i>	1.00
<b>TOTAL FOR PSYCHOLOGY</b>	<b>7.00</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Biggs	Van Niekerk	M	0.5
Horsman	Edwards, A	M	0.5
Rump	Knoetze	M	0.5
Swartz	Edwards, D	M	0.5
Van der Linde	Edwards, D	M	0.5
Van Tonder	Edwards, A	M	0.5
Weston	Steele	M	0.5
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>3.5</b>

**\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.**

## **RHODES UNIVERSITY MATHS EDUCATION PROGRAMME (RUMEP)**

It has been another fruitful year for RUMEP. Most staff members managed to present research papers and conduct workshops at academic conferences at Provincial and National level. In addition a number of external evaluations of projects took place initiated by our funders.

Mr Mark Sainsbury, Mrs Thami Tokwe & Mrs Thami Mahlobo attended the 2007 Kenton conference in Durban from 25 to 28 October. Both Ms T.Tokwe and Dr R.Spanneberg attended the Heltasa 2007 conference in Bloemfontein on 19 to 21 November. Conference Theme- Enhancing learning and teaching through innovation, Scholarship and research.

Two staff members are continuing with their research at Masters level. Ms Tokwe is doing extensive work with practising teachers on a multilingual learning and teaching resource book, "Understanding concepts in Mathematics and Science". Mr Haywood's research concerns an exploration of teachers and learners' understanding of geometry with respect to van Hiele's theory of geometric thinking.

Ms Tokwe edited a Multilingual Mathematics Dictionary published by Maskew Miller Longman. Mark Sainsbury completed his BCom Honours in Information Technology.

**DR ROSE SPANNEBERG**  
**DIRECTOR**

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Mahlobo,NL**

*Mahlobo,NL.* "Investigating teachers challenges in assessing Grades 6 & 7 learners in mathematics". *Kenton P[h]umula Conference*. Pumula Beach Hotel, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

*Mahlobo,NL.* "Investigating teachers challenges in assessing Grades 6 & 7 learners in mathematics". *HELTASA 2007*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Penlington,T**

*Penlington,T.* "Shaping assessment through an analysis of Senior Secondary schools mathematics papers". *AMESA Provincial Conference*. Walter Sisulu University, East London. South Africa. October 2007.

#### **Sainsbury,M**

*Sainsbury,M.* "Supporting Rural Mathematics Teachers in Profession Communities through ICT in the Eastern Cape". *Kenton P[h]umula 2007*. Pumula Beach Hotel, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

#### **Spanneberg,R**

*Spanneberg,R.* "Reflective practice and collegiality:Innovations for the professional growth of teachers". *Heltasa 2007*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Tokwe,NH**

*Tokwe,NH.* "Investigating the use of a Mathematics Concept Literacy Resource Book with special reference to code switching in the teaching and learning of mathematics". *Kenton P[h]umula Conference*. Pumula Beach Hotel, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

*Tokwe,NH.* "Investigating the use of a mathematics concept literacy resource book with special reference to code switching in the teaching and learning of mathematics". *HELTASA 2007*. Central University of Technology, Bloemfontein. South Africa. November 2007.



## CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS

### **Haywood,T**

*Haywood,T.* Workshop. "Conference workshop for FET maths teachers on Transformational Geometry". AMESA Provincial Conference. Walter Sisulu University. East London, South Africa. 26 October 2007.

### **Penlington,T**

*Penlington,T.* Workshop. "AMESA". National Mathematics Week. St Peters Buildng. Grahamstown, South Africa. 3 - 7 September 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### **Hobden,P**

Professor P Hobden. University of KwaZulu Natal, Durban, South Africa. External evaluators appointed by Zenex Foundation. Jul 2007.

### **Nel,B**

B Nel. Corporate Social Market Research ABSA Foundation, Johannesburg, South Africa. Evaluation of RUMEP programmes for ACE and Collegial Clusters. Jan 2007.

### **Savage,O**

Professor Savage. Mpumelelo Award, Cape Town, South Africa. Evaluation for the Mpumelelo Award. Oct 2007.

### **Zulu,G**

Ms G Zulu. ZENEX Foundation, Johannesburg, South Africa. Visit school projects with Mr T Haywood. Feb 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR RUMEP</b>	<b>0.00</b>

## SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

The School of Languages hosted a number of scholars in 2007, including Professor Robert Buranello who presented part of the Modern Fiction course, hosted by Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies. He gave a public lecture on Italian Renaissance literature at Randall House. Other visitors to the School included Professors David Wardle and Chuck Chandler from UCT who assisted with teaching in Classical Studies; Professor D. Williams from the British Museum who gave a public lecture; Professor Eric Singer from Goucher College in the USA and Professor Axel Fleisch (then Leipzig University) visited the African Language Studies.

A number of SANTED guests were hosted during the course of 2007, including the Norwegian Ambassador and a delegation from the Embassy. They have awarded the School an amount of 3 million rand in order to implement multilingualism programmes at Rhodes University (under the supervision of Trish Gibbon from the DoE). The School was also visited by Dwayne Bailey from translate.org. A translate@thon was organised and the Rhodes email system was translated into isiXhosa. The School hosted a delegation from the People's Republic of China. This delegation was led by Mr Wei from the Chinese Embassy in Tshwane. The end result of this visit has been the signing of a document in 2007, which allows for the formation of the Rhodes University Chinese Confucius Institute, to be hosted by the School of Languages.

A number of academics attended various conferences in 2007, and Professor Kaschula was a keynote speaker at Cape Town Book Fair. A workshop was also conducted with the University of KwaZulu-Natal which was hosted by the School of Languages. The School has also been very active in terms of improving its publication record both as journals and books. Professor Kaschula invited the School's Research Associate Andre Mostert, together with elearning4africa, to set up a publish and thrive website. This is proving to be a great help in getting younger academics to publish. A new initiative is therefore to co-publish articles with various authors coming from different backgrounds. The school has increased its number of postgraduate students exponentially, partly due to the SANTED programme.

Dr Mpola obtained her Doctorate Degree at the beginning of the 2007. Professor Kaschula was awarded the International Board of Books for Young People Award for his contribution to youth literature. The School of Languages and Rhodes University also received the PanSALB runner-up award for implementing multilingualism at a South African tertiary institution.

PROFESSOR RUSSELL KASCHULA  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS

### **Kaschula,R.H**

*Kaschula,R.H*, Evans,R, Gauton,R, Prinsloo,D, Ramagoshi,R and Taljard,E. "Masitheth' IsiXhosa". In: Digital Print Solutions. Cape Town. First Edition. 2007. 144-170. ISBN:978-869156404.

### **Maseko,P**

Guzula,X, *Maseko,P*, Nkence,N And Schembrucker,R. "Die Avonture Van Pinocchio". New Africa Books. South Africa. First Edition. 2007.

*Maseko,P*, Guzula,X and Nkence,N. "Amahlandinyuka kaPinokiyo".Ciko, Z (Ed). New Africa Books. South Africa. First Edition. 2007.

*Maseko,P*, Guzula,X and Nkence,N. "The Adventures of Pinocchio". New Africa Books. Glosderry. First Edition. 2007. ISBN:1-869285727.

### **Meintjes,W G**

*Meintjes,W G*. "Geschiedenis en tekst: postmoderne historiografiese perspektieven". In: Kultur-und literaturvermittlung. Sun Press. Stellenbosch. First Edition. 2007. 63-77. ISBN:978-1-020109-25-7.

**Weber,U S**

Weber,U S. "A New Woman? Das Frauenbild in ausgewählten Romanen Richard Aldingtons". In: Kultur- und Literaturvermittlung. Festschrift für Werner Krueger. SUNePRESS. Stellenbosch South Africa. First Ed. 2007. 39-48. ISBN:978-1-920109-25-7.

Weber,U S, Wozniak,J and Wozniak,J. "Kultur- und Literaturvermittlung. Festschrift für Werner Krueger". Weber,US and Wozniak, J (Eds). SUNePress. Stellenbosch South Africa. First Edition. 2007.

**PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER****Kaschula,R and Wienand,C**

Kaschula,R, Mostert,A, Schäfer,D and Wienand,C. "English hegemony or African identity: towards an integrated African language planning tool for economic development". *Southern African Journal of Folklore Studies*. 2007. 17(2).

**Kaschula,RH**

Kaschula,RH. "Indigenous languages, globalisation and the media in South Africa". *Acta Academica*. 2007. 2,141-159.

Kaschula,RH. "Identity in the Siyagruva series of novels: toward an intercultural literary discourse". *Tydskrif Vir Letterkunde*. 2007. 1(number),74-88.

**Mwepu,PK**

Mwepu,PK. "Le pacte romanesque. Leurre ou evidence? Approche critique de l'oeuvre de Lopes". *French Studies in Southern Africa*. 2007. (37),145-159.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Huisamen,T**

Huisamen,T. "Introduction". In: The Wisdom of Water. Stockenstrom, W (Ed) Human & Rousseau. Cape Town. 2007. 9-13. ISBN:13978-0-7981-4749-1.

**Maseko,P**

Maseko,P. In: IsiXhosa for Law. Nosilela, B (Ed) Pearson Education. Cape Town. 2007. 1-66.

Maseko,P. In: IsiXhosa for Pharmacy. Nosilela, B (Ed) Pearson Education. Cape Town. 2007. 1-82.

**Maseko,P and Kaschula,RH**

Maseko,P and Kaschula,RH. In: Communication Skills in IsiXhosa. Nosilela, B (Ed) Pearson Education. Cape Town. 2007. 1-93.

**Vorster,A**

Vorster,A. "Fees Vir Vrate En Peuselaars". In: Historia. Kirkaldy, A (Ed) Historical Association Of South Africa. Pretoria. 2007. 52(2), 318-321. ISBN:0018-229X.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Dalvit,L**

Dalvit,L, Murray,S and Terzoli,A. "Development of content and interface for an on-line glossary of computer terms in isiXhosa". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

**Dalvit,L and Mbombela,S**

Dalvit,L, Mbombela,S, Rungqu,E, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M. "Multimedia concept maps to explain ICT terms in isiXhosa". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

**Kaschula,RH**

*Kaschula,RH.* "IsiXhosa Literature and Transformation". *Cape Town Book Fair*. International Convention Centre, Cape Town. South Africa. June 2007.

**Mapi,T**

*Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H.* "An Ontology-Based, Multi-Modal Platform to Integrate Indigenous Knowledge Systems in the Development of a Marginalised Rural Community in South Africa". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists*. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007. 1.

**Mapi,T and Kaschula,R**

*Mapi,T, Dalvit,L, Kaschula,R, Terzoli,A and Thinyane,M.* "Integrating ICT-based Indigenous Knowledge in the teaching of isiXhosa to Rhodes University pharmacy students". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

**Mukenge,AN**

*Mukenge,AN.* "L'application de la méthode structurale de Greimas sur Ngemena et La Malédiction". *AFSSA Conference*. University of Stellenbosch. South Africa. July 2007.

**Mwepu,PK**

*Mwepu,PK.* "Refugees and the Media: Misunderstanding or Xenophobia? Critical Analysis of African Migration in South Africa". *African Association of Sociology Summit*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

**Nosilela,B**

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S, Nosilela,B and Terzoli,A.* "Can English be used in South African schools?". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

*Dalvit,L, Murray,S, Nosilela,B and Terzoli,A.* "Can English be used in South African schools?". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

**Sam,M and Kaschula,R**

*Sam,M, Dalvit,L and Kaschula,R.* "Development and adoption of isiXhosa terminology to teach Computer Literacy". *Kenton Conference*. Phumula, Durban. South Africa. October 2007.

**Weber,U S**

*Weber,U S.* "Die goldenen fünfziger Jahre und die 'Flut der Unmoral'. Deutsche Frauen und die Amerikanisierung Westdeutschlands in einigen ausgewählten Romanen". *SAGV - S'dafrikanischer Germanistenverband / German Studies Association in Southern Africa*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. March 2007.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

**Jaques,F**

*Jaques,F.* "Thérèse Raquin et Thérèse Desqueyroux: deux soeurs maudites". *Colloque de l'Association Internationale des Amis de François Mauriac*. L'Institut de France, Paris. France. May 2006. 217-229.

**Mukenge,AN**

*Mukenge,AN.* "Pius Ngandu Nkashama et la découverte du moi". *La Conférence Mondiale de Vienne*. KCTOS: Knowledge, Creativity and Transformation. Vienna. Austria. December 2007.

**Mapi,T**

*Gunzo,F, Madwe,PN, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T and Terzoli,A.* "Evaluation of quality and use of African languages in Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs)". *African Languages Association of South Africa*. NMMU, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Thinyane,M, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Terzoli,A, Clayton,P and Slay,H. "An Ontology-Based, Multi-Modal Platform to Integrate Indigenous Knowledge Systems in the Development of a Marginalised Rural Community in South Africa". *South African Institute of Computer Scientists and Information Technologists*. Fish River Sun, Sunshine Coast. South Africa. October 2007.

## CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS

### Dalvit,L, Maseko,P, Mapi,T, Ndumiso,N and Sam,M

Dalvit,L, Maseko,P, Mapi,T, Ndumiso,N and Sam,M. Students from Rhodes and Fort Hare. "*Translatethon at Rhodes*". Translation of Horde/Imp webmail system. Peter Mtuze Multimedia Lab. Grahamstown, South Africa. 11 - 12 May 2007.

### Maseko,P

Maseko,P. Presentation. "*Implementing Multilingualism at Tertiary Institutions*". Iilwimi Sentrum. UWC. Cape Town, South Africa. 19 October 2007.

Maseko,P. Presentation. "*SANTED Multilingualism Programme at Rhodes*". ECP/Norwegian Workshop. Lariba Lodge. Pretoria, South Africa. 20 November 2007.

### Maseko,P, Kaschula,RH, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Sam,M and Nosilela,BB

Maseko,P, Kaschula,RH, Dalvit,L, Mapi,T, Sam,M and Nosilela,BB. Presentations. "*SANTED UKZN-DUT-Rhodes multilingualism workshop*". Graduate Students Village (Rhodes). Grahamstown, South Africa. 31 May 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Bailey,D

D Bailey. Translate.org.za, Johannesburg, South Africa. Workshop. May 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Kaschula,RH</b>	
Kaschula,RH. "Indigenous languages, globalisation and the media in South Africa". <i>Acta Academica</i> . 2007. 2,141-159.	1.00
Kaschula,RH. "Identity in the Siyagruva series of novels: toward an intercultural literary discourse". <i>Tydskrif Vir Letterkunde</i> . 2007. 1(number),74-88.	1.00
<b>Mwepu,PK</b>	
Mwepu,PK. "Le pacte romanesque. Leurre ou evidence? Approche critique de l'oeuvre de Lopes". <i>French Studies in Southern Africa</i> . 2007. (37),145-159.	1.00
TOTAL FOR SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES	3.00

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Maseko	Kaschula	M	1
TOTAL			1

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

BOOKS SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR(S)
Francois Mauriac: l'oeuvre au noir	Therese Desqueyroux	Jaques, F
Kultur- und Literaturvermittlung. Festschrift für Werner Krueger	A New Woman? Das Frauenbild in ausgewählten Romanen Richard Aldingtons	Weber,US
Kultur- und Literaturvermittlung. Festschrift für Werner Krueger	Geschiedenis en tekst: postmoderne historiografiese perpektieven	Meintjes, G

## **SOCIOLOGY**

In spite of a difficult teaching year with Professor Susan Ziehl resigning at the end of 2006, three staff members on study leave and Dr Darlene Miller being seconded to the HSRC, the Sociology Department had a good year as far as research output is concerned. The Department continued to increase its post graduate numbers, especially at Masters and PhD level.

The Department had a busy year attending conferences. These included both national and international conferences. Two of these were inaugural conferences: the 1st Congress of the African Sociological Association organised by Professor Jimi Adesina in Grahamstown in July, 2007, where many staff presented papers, and the Inaugural Conference to launch the Institute for Social and Economic Research (IESE) in Maputo Mozambique, where Drs Monty Roodt and Darlene Miller presented papers in September 2007. Professor Jimi O. Adesina who was on study leave for the second half of the year, is the Oppenheimer Visiting Research Fellow in the Department of International Development at the University of Oxford in the United Kingdom. The Department also enjoyed a six month visit by Professor Beverly Silver from Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore in the United States of America. Professor Silver, a world renowned industrial and economic sociologist, taught in the Department and presented a number of papers at seminars in the University and at other institutions in the Eastern Cape.

In addition staff in the Department published a number of articles in journals, books and monographs. The Department continued to forge research links with other African countries. Drs Miller and Roodt are members of a 10 member multidisciplinary, international team working on the Codesria Comparative Research Network/ISER, Rhodes University "South Africa in Africa Research Initiative" (SAARI) on South African Companies in Africa.

DR MONTY ROODT  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## **BOOKS/CHAPTERS/MONOGRAPHS**

### **Adesina,JOT**

*Adesina,JOT*. "Social Policy in Sub-Saharan African Context: in search of inclusive development". Adesina, JOT (Ed). Palgrave Macmillan. London. First Edition. 2007.

### **Klerck,GG**

*Klerck,GG*. "Labour Relations: law and conflict in the workplace". Klerck, G (Ed). New Africa Books. Cape Town. First Edition. 2007. 199 pp.

*Klerck,GG*. "Labour Regulation in Namibia: from 'Colonial Despotism' to 'Flexible Taylorism'". In: *Industrial Relations in Africa*. Palgrave Macmillan. New York. First Edition. 2007. 98-110. ISBN:978-0-230-01366-7.

### **Miller,D**

*Miller,D*. "Working for South Africa - South African multinationals and African Labour in Post-apartheid South Africa". Ohio University Press. Ohio. First Edition. 2007.

## **PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER**

### **Drewett,MD**

*Drewett,MD*. "The eyes of the world are watching now: the political effectiveness of "Biko" by Peter Gabriel". *Popular Music and Society*. 2007. 30(1),39-51.

### **Helliker,KD**

*Helliker,KD*. "Marx, Weber and NGOs". *Southern African Review of Sociology*. 2007. 38(2),120-133.

### **Klerck,GG**

*Klerck,GG*. "The 'Bite' of a Minimum Wage: Enforcement of and Compliance with the Sectoral Determination for Farm Workers". *South African Journal of Labour Relations*. 2007. 31(1),25-46.

**Roodt,MJJ**

Roodt,MJJ. "Security of tenure and livelihood options in South Africa: a case study of a rural community facing eviction under post-apartheid legislation in the Eastern Cape Province". *Africanus*. 2007. 37(No 1),3-12.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****Adesina,JOT**

Adesina,JOT. "In Search of Inclusive Development". In: Social Policy in Sub-Saharan African Context. Adesina, JOT (Ed) Palgrave Macmillan. London. 2007. 1-53.

Adesina,JOT. "Social Policy and the Quest for Inclusive Development Programme". Adesina, JOT (Ed) UNRISD. Geneva. 2007. (33), 6-36. ISBN:1020-8208.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**
**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)****Adesina,JOT**

Adesina,JOT. "NEPAD and Poverty: antinomies of a 'development framework'". *2007 SANPAD Poverty Challenge Conference*. Durban, Durban. South Africa. June 2007.

Adesina,JOT. "Endogeneity and Modern Sociology: epistemic insights from an African ontological discourse". *1st Congress of the African Sociological Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

Adesina,JOT. "In search of inclusive development: social policy in sub-Saharan Africa". *2007 Annual Academic Conference of the ISA Research Committee 19, Social Policy in a Globalizing World: Developing a North-South Dialogue*. University of Florence, Florence. Italy. September 2007.

**Chisaka,JK**

Chisaka,JK. "A Biographical disruption due to AIDS and Generational Poverty: Women's Experiences". *SASA Conference*. North West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. June 2007.

**Drewett,MD**

Drewett,MD. "South African Musicians and the HIV/AIDS Conspiracy of Silence". *Music, Theories, Practices: Focus on South Africa 1st Congress of the South African Society for Research in Music*. Johannesburg, Johannesburg. South Africa. August 2007.

**Miller,D**

Miller,D. "Malling Africa - Shopping malls and the African 'Connect' in Lusaka, Zambia". *African Perceptions, African Realities ISER/SAARI Conference*. Sundays River Valley, Eastern Cape. South Africa. July 2007.

Miller,D. "Food Frontiers: resistance and partnership in the expansion of a South African retail empire". *African Perceptions, African Realities ISER/SAARI Conference*. Sundays River Valley, Addo. South Africa. July 2007.

**Roodt,MJJ**

Roodt,MJJ. "Borderlands - the impact of regional integration initiatives in a southern African cross-border region: the Maputo Development Corridor". *African Perceptions, African Realities ISER/SAARI Conference*. Sundays River Valley, Addo. South Africa. June 2007.

Roodt,MJJ. "An assessment of the Maputo Development corridor as a catalyst for regional cooperation between Mpumalanga and southern Mozambique". *South African Sociological Association Annual Conference*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

## **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

### **Adesina,JOT**

Adesina,JOT. "Social Policy in Sub-Saharan Africa: a glance in the rear view mirror". *African Studies Centre Guest Seminar Series*. St Antony's College, University of Oxford, Oxford. United Kingdom. November 2007.

### **Coetzee,JK**

Coetzee,JK. "Micro experiences and macro references: representing poverty". *8th Conference of the European Sociological Association*. Glasgow Caledonian University, Glasgow. Scotland. September 2007.

### **Drewett,MD**

Drewett,MD. "Retro protest or what? Resurrecting censored anti-apartheid music in a democratic era". *Pop Conference*. Seattle, Seattle. United States. April 2007.

Drewett,MD. "Just like that: popular music censorship in Africa". *Que Viva La Musica Popular! 14th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of Popular Music*. Mexico City, Mexico. June 2007.

Drewett,MD. "Rethinking popular music censorship in light of the African experience". *African Sociological Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

### **Helliker,KD**

Helliker,KD. "Marx, Weber and NGOs". *African Sociological Association*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

### **Klerck,GG**

Klerck,GG. "Industry-higher education networks, strategic alliances and product innovation: two case-studies from South Africa". *African Sociological Association Congress*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

### **Miller,D**

Miller,D. "Changing African cityscapes - comparing the regional claims of African labour at South African-owned shopping malls in Mozambique and Zambia". *Inaugural Conference, Institute for Social and Economic Research*. Institute for Social and Economic Research, Maputo. Mozambique. September 2007.

### **Roodt,MJJ**

Roodt,MJJ. "Borderlands - the impact of regional integration initiatives in a southern African cross-border region - the Maputo Development Corridor". *Conferencia Inaugural - Desafios para a Investigacao Social e Economica em Mocambique*. Instituto De Estudos Socias E Economica, Maputo. Mozambique. September 2007.

Roodt,MJJ. "Restitution claims procedures and standards for integrated development at the central and peripheral levels of government". *Housing and Property Restitution in Sri Lanka - learning from other jurisdictions*. Centre on Housing Rights and Evictions Sri Lanka, Colombo. Sri Lanka. October 2007.

### **Sishuta,HB**

Sishuta,HB. "Post-Graduate supervision in higher education". *African Sociological Association Conference*. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. South Africa. July 2007.

## **CONCERTS, EXHIBITIONS, PERFORMANCES, WORKSHOPS, EVENTS**

### **Miller,D**

Miller,D. Member. "White Managers, Black Managers and South African firms in Africa: 'retail renaissance' or a new colonial encounter?". Knowledge Resources Foundation. Midrand. Johannesburg, South Africa. 29 - 31 May 2007.

Miller,D. Member. "Shoprite-Maputo: A different 'Renaissance' for workers". Globalization and Unequal Development. Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Madrid, Spain. 25 - 29 June 2007.



Miller,D. Member. *"South African Corporations and Recolonisation"*. Globalization and Unequal Development. Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Madrid, Spain. 25 - 29 June 2007.

Miller,D. Member. *"Contesting regionalism in post-Apartheid Southern Africa"*. Globalization and Unequal Development. Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Madrid, Spain. 25 - 29 June 2007.

Miller,D. Member. *"South African Corporate Expansion in Africa"*. HSRC/Codesria Regional Methodological Workshop. Johannesburg. Johannesburg, South Africa. 12 - 14 October 2007.

## INTERNATIONAL VISIT

### Adesina,JOT

Adesina,JOT. Department of International Development, Queen Elizabeth House, University of Oxford. Oppenheimer Visiting Research Fellow. 1 October - 10 December 2007.

### Roodt,MJJ

Roodt,MJJ. Centre on Housing Rights and Evictions (COHRE), Colombo, Sri Lanka. Presented paper on South African restitution and evaluated COHRE Sri Lanka's work on housing rights and restitution in the wake of the armed conflict and the Tsunami. 28 October - 2 November 2007.

## DISTINGUISHED VISITORS

### Miller,D

Dr D Miller. Rhodes University, Pretoria, South Africa. Present a paper to meeting of African Union and Heads of State on regional trade prospects in Southern Africa. Jan 2007.

### Silver,B

Professor B Silver. Department of Sociology, John Hopkins University, Baltimore, United States. Scholar in residence. Jan - Jun 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Drewett,MD</b>	
Drewett,MD. "The eyes of the world are watching now: the political effectiveness of "Biko" by Peter Gabriel". <i>Popular Music and Society</i> . 2007. 30(1),39-51.	1.00
<b>Klerck,GG</b>	
Klerck,GG. "The 'Bite' of a minimum wage: enforcement of and compliance with the sectoral determination for farm workers". <i>South African Journal of Labour Relations</i> . 2007. 31(1),25-46.	1.00
<b>Roodt,MJJ</b>	
Roodt,MJJ. "Security of tenure and livelihood options in South Africa: a case study of a rural community facing eviction under post-apartheid legislation in the Eastern Cape Province". <i>Africanus</i> . 2007. 37(No 1),3-12.	1.00
TOTAL FOR SOCIOLOGY	3.00

POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *			
STUDENT	SUPERVISOR/S	M/D	UNITS
Matatu	Adesina	M	1
Mayekiso	Coetzee	M	1
Mtero	Adesina	M	1
TOTAL			3

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

<b>BOOK SUBMITTED FOR POSSIBLE SUBSIDY</b>		
TITLE OF BOOK	TITLE OF CONTRIBUTION IN BOOK	AUTHOR
Industrial Relations in Africa	Labour Regulation in Namibia: from 'Colonial Despotism' to 'Flexible Taylorism	Klerck,GG

## STATISTICS

Members of the Department of Statistics were involved in joint research with the Departments of Zoology and Entomology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology, Accounting, Psychology and the Faculty of Pharmacy. Eight publications emanated from the collaborative research in 2007. Professor Gunther Jäger continued his very interesting research in lattice-valued convergence spaces and another paper entitled 'Pre-topological and topological lattice-valued convergence spaces' was published in 2007.

Several papers were presented at local and international conferences throughout the year. Professor Radloff and PhD student, Gary Sharp, co-presented a paper on "Lag length selection for vector error correction models" at the ISI Conference in Lisbon, Portugal and Professor Jäger and two postgraduate students co-presented a paper on "Clustering algorithms and their effect on edge preservation in image compression" and a second paper entitled "A comparison of feed-forward neural networks and support vector machines on a problem of protein secondary structure prediction" at the 50th Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association held at the Misty Hills Conference Centre, Gauteng in November 2007. A paper entitled "Review of the implementation of codon usage bias in software utilized in the design of functional synthetic protein coding regions" was co-presented by Mr Jeremy Baxter and Professors Jäger and Blatch at the First Southern African Bioinformatics Workshop at the University of the Witwatersrand.

The Department hosted an internationally renowned statistician, Professor Kenneth Bollen, from the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, in November 2007.

PROFESSOR SARAH RADLOFF  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### Jäger,G

Jäger,G. "Pretopological and topological lattice-valued convergence spaces". *Fuzzy Sets and Systems*. 2007. 158,424-435.

### Radloff,S

De la Rua,P, Serrano,J, Radloff,S and Hepburn,S. "Do molecular markers support morphometric and pheromone analyses? A preliminary case study in *Apis mellifera* populations of Morocco". *Archivos De Zootecnia*. 2007. 56(213),33-42.

Hepburn,HR, Muerrle,TM and Radloff,SE. "The cell bases of honeybee combs". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38,268-271.

Maree,KW and Radloff,SE. "Factors affecting ethical judgement of South African chartered accountants". *Meditari*. 2007. 15(1),1-18.

Muerrle,TM, Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. "Experimental determination of drone congregation areas for *Apis mellifera capensis* Esch". *Journal of Apicultural Research and Bee World*. 2007. 46(3),154-159.

Porri,F, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Radloff,SE. "Tidal height, rather than habitat selection for conspecifics, controls settlement in mussels". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 152,631-637.

Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC, Futter,WT and Radloff,SE. "The role of insight into and beliefs about medicines of hypertensive patients". *Cardiovascular Journal of Africa*. 2007. 18(6),408-412.

Tan,K, Guo,YH, Nicolson,SW, Radloff,SE, Song,QS and Hepburn,HR. "Honeybee (*Apis cerana*) foraging responses to the toxic honey of *Tripterygium hypoglaucom* (Celastraceae): changing threshold of nectar acceptability". *Journal of Chemical Ecology*. 2007. 33,2209-2217.

Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Hepburn,HR, Yang,M, Zhang,L and Fan,X. "Environmentally-induced developmental effects on morphometric characters of workers in *Apis cerana* colonies". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38,289-295.

Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Li,JJ, Hepburn,HR, Yang,MX, Zhang,LJ and Neumann,P. "Bee-hawking by the wasp, *Vespa velutina*, on the honeybees *Apis cerana* and *A. mellifera*". *Naturwissenschaften*. 2007. 94,469-472.

Van Der Hoek,MP and Radloff,SE. "Taxing owner-occupied housing: Comparing the Netherlands to other European Union countries". *Public Finance and Management*. 2007. 7(4),393-421.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

#### **Bangay,L**

Cocks,ML and Bangay,L. "The significance of natural resources to urban households: implications for bio-cultural diversity in South Africa". *Post-apartheid transformation: Social and economic changes in the Eastern Cape. Post-graduate student conference*. Fort Hare, East London. South Africa. April 2007.

#### **Baxter,JS**

Baxter,JS. *50th Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. Misty Hills Conference Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Baxter,JS and Jäger,G**

Baxter,JS, Blatch,GL and Jäger,G. "Review of the implementation of codon usage bias in software utilised in the design of functional synthetic protein coding regions". *The First Southern African Bioinformatics Workshop*. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. South Africa. January 2007. 103.

#### **Jäger,G and Tsilo,L**

Jäger,G and Tsilo,L. "Generalization: a comparison of feed-forward neural networks and support vector machines on a problem of protein secondary structure prediction". *50th Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. Misty Hills Conference Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Ndebele,N and Jäger,G**

Ndebele,N and Jäger,G. "Clustering algorithms and their effect on edge preservation in image compression". *50th Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. Misty Hills Conference Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007.

#### **Radloff,SE**

Radloff,SE. *50th Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association*. Misty Hills Conference Centre, Johannesburg. South Africa. November 2007.

## **RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES (PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

### **ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)**

#### **Radloff,SE**

Muerrle,T, Neumann,P, Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. "Preferential queen rearing from worker offspring in Cape honeybees, *Apis mellifera capensis* Esch.". *Proceedings of the 40th Apimondia International Apicultural Congress*. Melbourne Congress Centre, Melbourne. Australia. September 2007. 217.

Whitefield,V, Shuttleworth-Edwards,A B and Radloff,SE. "Neuropsychological profile of contact versus noncontact sports players at Grade 12 level". *30th mid-year annual meeting of the International Neuropsychological Society*. Bilbao Convention Centre, Bilbao. Spain. July 2007.

#### **Sharp,G and Radloff,SE**

Sharp,G and Radloff,SE. "Lag Length Selection for Error Corrected Models". *ISI Conference*. University of Lisboa, Lisbon. Portugal. August 2007.

## **DISTINGUISHED VISITORS**

#### **Bollen,K**

Professor K Bollen. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, USA. Lecture. Nov 2007.

**Haines,L**

Professor L Haines. University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa. Lecture. May 2007.

<b>JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
<b>Jäger,G</b>	
<i>Jäger,G</i> . "Pretopological and topological lattice-valued convergence spaces". <i>Fuzzy Sets and Systems</i> . 2007. 158,424-435.	1.00
<b>Radloff,SE</b>	
<i>Hepburn,HR, Muerrle,TM and Radloff,SE</i> . "The cell bases of honeybee combs". <i>Apidologie</i> . 2007. 38,268-271.	0.34
<i>Maree,KW and Radloff,SE</i> . "Factors affecting ethical judgement of South African chartered accountants". <i>Meditari</i> . 2007. 15(1),1-18.	0.50
<i>Porri,F, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Radloff,SE</i> . "Tidal height, rather than habitat selection for conspecifics, controls settlement in mussels". <i>Marine Biology</i> . 2007. 152,631-637.	0.25
<i>Shiri,C, Srinivas,SC, Futter,WT and Radloff,SE</i> . "The role of insight into and beliefs about medicines of hypertensive patients". <i>Cardiovascular Journal of Africa</i> . 2007. 18(6),408-412.	0.25
<i>Tan,K, Guo,YH, Nicolson,SW, Radloff,SE, Song,QS and Hepburn,HR</i> . "Honeybee ( <i>Apis cerana</i> ) foraging responses to the toxic honey of <i>Tripterygium hypoglaucum</i> (Celastraceae): changing threshold of nectar acceptability". <i>Journal of Chemical Ecology</i> . 2007. 33,2209-2217.	0.17
<i>Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Hepburn,HR, Yang,M, Zhang,L and Fan,X</i> . "Environmentally-induced developmental effects on morphometric characters of workers in <i>Apis cerana</i> colonies". <i>Apidologie</i> . 2007. 38,289-295.	0.17
<i>Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Li,JJ, Hepburn,HR, Yang,MX, Zhang,LJ and Neumann,P</i> . "Bee-hawking by the wasp, <i>Vespa velutina</i> , on the honeybees <i>Apis cerana</i> and <i>A. mellifera</i> ". <i>Naturwissenschaften</i> . 2007. 94,469-472.	0.14
<b>TOTAL FOR STATISTICS</b>	<b>2.82</b>

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
<b>STUDENT</b>	<b>SUPERVISOR/S</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>UNITS</b>
Northrope	Radloff/Booth	M	0.50
Tsilo	Jäger	M	0.50
Craig	Jäger	M	0.50
Muerrle	Radloff/Heburn	D	1.50
			3.00

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## ZOOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

In 2007 three staff members received significant accolades. Professor Alan Hodgson was awarded the Gold Medal of the Zoological Society of southern Africa for his outstanding contributions to research on invertebrate reproduction, and to zoology in general. This award was presented to him at the annual ZSSA conference in July. The second major accolade was to Professor Christopher McQuaid who was awarded a National Research Foundation research Professorship, one of only two granted to Rhodes to date. This position will allow him to concentrate on research and develop an even stronger marine biological research team within the department. Finally Professor William Froneman was appointed chairperson of the South African Network for Coastal and Oceanographic Research.

The research enthusiasm and drive all departmental staff, research associates and students meant that 2007 was another incredibly productive publication year; 53 full-length papers published in peer-reviewed journals as well as five major reports. Staff and students also attended and presented their work at numerous local and international conferences. The high regard of the research of academic staff is reflected in the numerous invited lectures presented during the year. In January Professor Christopher McQuaid delivered two key note addresses at an international meeting in Hong Kong, and later in the year was invited by the Sultanate of Oman to Oman as an international expert to contribute to their first national research strategy. Prof. Alan Hodgson gave an invited plenary lecture at the zoological society meeting in Potchefstroom, Professor William Froneman was an invited speaker and session chair at a Royal Society of London meeting on Global Climate change, and in September he presented the J.L.B. Smith Memorial Lecture. Finally Professor Martin Hill and Dr Julie Coetzee gave invited lectures at an international biological control symposium in Montpellier, France. In addition to these lectures staff and students presented numerous papers not only at local meetings but also international conferences in Panama, USA, New Zealand, Germany, Belgium, Australia and the UK. The Wildlife and Reserve Management Research Group (WRMRG) co-hosted a Wildlife Management Colloquium with the Royal Society at Rhodes. The wildlife colloquium brought together top scientists reserve managers and farmers for the first ever workshop between these groups in the region. The meeting also provided post-graduate students in the research group with an opportunity to present some of their findings. The event was organised by Professors Ric Bernard (WRMRG) and Mike Davies-Coleman (Royal Society) and was so popular with the participants that it was decided to make it an annual event.

The main broad fields of research within the department continue to be in marine biology, entomology, vertebrate biology and wildlife management. Many of the academic staff travelled widely to pursue their research and continue international and local collaborations. Prof. Hodgson carried out work at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Panama, and also spent time at the Marine Biological Association in Plymouth completing an invited book chapter. He was also recently appointed as an editor of an international journal. Professor William Froneman spent April onboard the research vessel SA Agulhas as the Chief Scientific Officer, where he led student research on biological processes in the Southern Ocean. In his search for biological control agents of water weeds Professor Martin Hill visited Malawi and the Dominican Republic. Dr Carol Simon spent several weeks in the USA and UK furthering her work on polychaete worms that affect the perlemoen industry. Emeritus Professor Randall Hepburn's research work on bees took him to Thailand and China, where some of his students are based, and in addition he hosted collaborators from these countries as well as Germany. Other international visitors hosted by the department included Professor Peter McEvoy from the USA, an expert on plant insect relationships, a group from France who are working with Professor Adrian Craig on understanding bird vocalisations, as well as Dr. James Cook (University of Reading), Dr. Steven Orzack (Fresh Pond Research Institute, USA), and Dr Gil Rilov (Oregon State University, USA).

PROFESSOR ALAN HODGSON  
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT

## PUBLICATIONS RESEARCH JOURNALS IN ABSTRACT AND/OR FULL PAPER

### **Barber-James, HM**

*Barber-James, HM.* "Freshwater invertebrate fauna of the Tristan da Cunha islands (South Atlantic Ocean), with new records for Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands". *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*. 2007. 62(1),24-36.

Alarie,Y, Michat,MC, Archangelsky,M and *Barber-James, HM*. "Larval morphology of *Liodes* Guignot, 1939: generic characteristics, descriptions of five species and comparisons with other members of the tribe Bidessini (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae: Hydroporinae)". *Zootaxa*. 2007. 1516,1-21.

**Bernard,ATF, Froneman,PW and Bernard,KS**

*Bernard,ATF*, Ansorge,IJ, *Froneman,PW*, Lutjeharms,JRE, *Bernard,KS* and Swart,NC. "Entrainment of Antarctic euphausiids across the Antarctic Polar Front by a cold eddy". *Deep-Sea Research Part I*. 2007. 54,1841-1851.

**Bissett,C and Bernard,RTF**

*Bissett,C* and *Bernard,RTF*. "Habitat selection and feeding ecology of the cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*) in thicket vegetation: is the cheetah a savanna specialist?". *Journal of Zoology*. 2007. 271,310-317.

**Brown,CR and Peinke,DM**

*Brown,CR* and *Peinke,DM*. "Activity patterns of springhares from the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". *Journal of Zoology*. 2007. 272,148-155.

**Chawanji,AS, Hodgson,AN and Villet,MH**

*Chawanji,AS*, *Hodgson,AN*, *Villet,MH*, Sanborn,AF and Phillips,PK. "Spermiogenesis in three species of cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae)". *Acta Zoologica*. 2007. 88,337-348.

**Czypionka,K and Hill,MP**

*Czypionka,K* and *Hill,MP*. "The relationship between female pupal mass and fecundity of *Gratiana spadicea* (Klug, 1829) (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae)". *African Entomology*. 2007. 15(2),380-382.

**De Moor, FC**

*Rivers-Moore,NA*, *De Moor,FC*, Morris,C and O'Keeffe,J. "Effect of flow variability modification and hydraulics on invertebrate communities in the Great Fish River (Eastern Cape, South Africa), with particular reference to critical hydraulic thresholds limiting larval densities of *Simulium chutteri* Lewis (Diptera, Simuliidae)". *River Research and Applications*. 2007. 23,201-222.

**Froneman,PW**

Lombard,AT, Reyers,B, Schonegevel,LY, Cooper,J, Smith-Adao,LB, Nel,DC, *Froneman,PW*, Ansorge,IJ, Bester,MN, Tosh,CA, Strauss,T, Akkers,T, Gon,O, Leslie,RW and Chown,SL. "Conserving pattern and process in the Southern Ocean: designing a Marine Protected Area for the Prince Edward Islands". *Antarctic Science*. 2007. 19(1),39-54.

Vorwerk,PD, *Froneman,PW* and Paterson,AW. "Recovery of the critically endangered river pipefish, *Syngnathus watermayeri*, in the Kariega Estuary, Eastern Cape province". *South African Journal of Science*. 2007. 103,199-201.

**Froneman,PW and Bernard,KS**

*van Wyk,AWW*, *Froneman,PW*, *Bernard,KS* and *Davies-Coleman,MT*. "New isocopalane diterpene diester from a sub-Antarctic marine nudibranch". *Arkivoc*. 2007. ix,121-128.

**Froneman,PW, Richoux,N, Blake,J, Daly,R, Sterley,J, Mostert,B, Heyns,E and Sheppard,J**

*Froneman,PW*, Ansorge,IJ, *Richoux,N*, *Blake,J*, *Daly,R*, *Sterley,J*, *Mostert,B*, *Heyns,E*, *Sheppard,J*, Kuyper,B, Hart,N, George,C, Howard,J, Mustafa,E, Pey,F and Lutjeharms,JRE. "Physical and biological processes at the Subtropical Convergence in the South-West Indian Ocean". *South African Journal of Science*. 2007. 103,193-195.

**Hepburn,HR**

De la R-a,P, *Radloff,SE*, *Hepburn,HR* and Serrano,J. "Do molecular markers support morphometric and pheromone analyses? A preliminary case study in *Apis mellifera* populations of Morocco". *Archivos De Zootecnia*. 2007. 56(213),33-42.

Tan,K, Guo,YH, Nicolson,SW, *Radloff,SE*, Song,QS and *Hepburn,HR*. "Honeybee (*Apis cerana*) foraging responses to the toxic honey of *Tripterygium hypoglaucum* (Celastraceae): changing threshold of nectar acceptability". *Journal of Chemical Ecology*. 2007. 33,2209-2217.

Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Hepburn,HR, Yang,M, Zhang,L and Fan,X. "Environmentally-induced developmental effects on morphometric characters of workers in *Apis cerana* colonies". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38,289-295.

#### **Hepburn,HR and Hepburn,C**

Hepburn,HR and Hepburn,C. "Bibliography of the giant honeybees, *Apis dorsata* Fabricius (1793) and *Apis laboriosa* F. Smith (1871)". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38,219-220.

#### **Hepburn,HR and Muerrle,TM**

Hepburn,HR, Muerrle,TM and Radloff,SE. "The cell bases of honeybee combs". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38,268-271.

#### **Hepburn,HR and Neumann,P**

Tan,K, Radloff,SE, Li,JJ, Hepburn,HR, Yang,MX, Zhang,LJ and Neumann,P. "Bee-hawking by the wasp, *Vespa velutina*, on the honeybees *Apis cerana* and *A. mellifera*". *Naturwissenschaften*. 2007. 94,469-472.

#### **Hepburn,S**

De la Rua,P, Serrano,J, Radloff,S and Hepburn,S. "Do molecular markers support morphometric and pheromone analyses? A preliminary case study in *Apis mellifera* populations of Morocco". *Archivos De Zootecnia*. 2007. 56(213),33-42.

#### **Hill,M**

Jadhav,A, King,A, Hill,M, Byrne,M and Brudvig,R. "Integrated weed control using a retardant dose of glyphosate: A new management tool for water hyacinth?". *Outlooks on Pest Management*. 2007. October,213-216.

#### **Hill,MP**

Baars,JR, Hill,MP, Heystek,F, Naser,S and Urban,AJ. "Biology, oviposition preference and impact in quarantine of the petiole-galling weevil, *Coelocephalapion camarae* Kissinger, a promising candidate for biological control of *Lantana camara*". *Biological Control*. 2007. 40,187-195.

Coetzee,JA, Byrne,MJ and Hill,MP. "Impact of nutrients and herbivory by *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* on the biological control of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes*". *Aquatic Botany*. 2007. 86,179-186.

Coetzee,JA, Byrne,MJ and Hill,MP. "Predicting the distribution of *Eccritotarsus catarinensis*, a natural enemy released on water hyacinth in South Africa". *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*. 2007. 125,237-247.

Mafokoane,LD, Zimmermann,HG and Hill,MP. "Developement of *Cactoblastis cactorum* (Berg) (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) on six North American *Opuntia* species". *African Entomology*. 2007. 15(2),295-299.

Oberholzer,IG, Mafokoane,DL and Hill,MP. "The biology and laboratory host range of the weevil, *Listronotus marginicollis* (Hustache) (Coleoptera: Curculionidae), a natural enemy of the invasive aquatic weed, parrot's feather, *Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Velloso) Verde (Haloragaceae)". *African Entomology*. 2007. 15(2),385-390.

Ojuonu,O, Byrne,M, Hill,MP, Neuenschwander,P and Korie,S. "Survival of the mirid *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* as influenced by *Neochetina eichhorniae* and *Neochetina bruchi* feeding scars on leaves of water hyacinth *Eichhornia crassipes*". *Biocontrol*. 2007. 52,193-205.

Wilson,JRU, Ajuonu,O, Center,TD, Hill,MP, Julien,MH, Katagira,FF, Neuenschwander,P, Njoka,SW, Ogwang,J, Reeder,RH and Van,T. "The decline of water hyacinth on Lake Victoria was due to biological control by *Neochetina* spp.". *Aquatic Botany*. 2007. 87,90-93.

#### **Hodgson,AN**

Hodgson,AN, Le Quesne,WJF, Hawkins,SJ and Bishop,JDD. "Factors affecting fertilization success in two species of patellid limpet (Mollusca: Gastropoda) and development of fertilization kinetics models". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 150,415-426.



**Hulley,PE and Craig,AJFK**

Hulley,PE and Craig,AJFK. "The status of the Southern Ground-Hornbill in the Grahamstown region, Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Ostrich*. 2007. 78(1),89-92.

**Kirk-Spriggs,AH**

Kirk-Spriggs,AH. "Third star larva ad puparium of *Archicollinella penteseta* (Richards) (Diptera: Sphaeroceridae) from Namibian guano islands, with notes on the species' biology and introduction to the Scilly Isles of Great Britain". *African Entomology*. 2007. 15(1),141-151.

Kirk-Spriggs,AH. "Description of the biology and immature stages of *Eutropha lindneri* Sabrosky (Diptera: Chloropidae: Chloropinae), based on survey material from the Namibian coast". *African Entomology*. 2007. 15(2),319-327.

Kirk-Spriggs,AH and Freidberg,A. "The Palaearctic species of Curtonotidae (Diptera: Schizophora), with special reference to the fauna of Israel". *Bulletin De L'Institut Royal Des Sciences Naturelles De Belgique*. 2007. 77,133-146.

**McQuaid,CD and Lindsay,TL**

McQuaid,CD and Lindsay,TL. "Wave exposure effects on population structure and recruitment in the mussel *Perna perna* suggest regulation primarily through availability of recruits and food, not space". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 151,2123-2131.

**Muerrle,T and Hepburn,HR**

Muerrle,T, Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. "Experimental determination of drone congregation areas for *Apis mellifera capensis* Esch.". *Journal of Apicultural Research and Bee World*. 2007. 46(3),154-159.

**Muerrle,TM and Hepburn,HR**

Muerrle,TM, Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. "Experimental determination of drone congregation areas for *Apis mellifera capensis* Esch.". *Journal of Apicultural Research and Bee World*. 2007. 46(3),154-159.

**Neumann,P**

Brown,M, Ward,L, Neumann,P, Wilkins,S, Pettis,J and Boonham,N. "A DNA method for screening hive debris for the presence of small hive beetle (*Aethina tumida*)". *Apidologie*. 2007. 38, (Online).

Dietemann,V, Neumann,P, Hartel,S, Pirk,CWW and Crewe,RM. "Pheromonal dominance and the selection of a socially parasitic honeybee worker lineage (*Apis mellifera capensis* Esch.)". *Journal of Evolutionary Biology*. 2007. 20, (Online).

**Neumann,P and Hepburn,R**

Pirk,CWW, Neumann,P and Hepburn,R. "Nestmate recognition for eggs in the honeybee (*Apis mellifera* L.)". *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*. 2007. 61,1685-1693.

**Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD**

Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD. "Behavioural response of invasive *Mytilus galloprovincialis* and indigenous *Perna perna* mussels exposed to risk of predation". *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 2007. 336,169-175.

**O'Brien,J**

Hayward,MW, Adendorff,J, O'Brien,J and Sholto-Douglas,A. "Practical considerations for the reintroduction of large, terrestrial, mammalian predators based on reintroductions to South Africa's eastern cape province". *The Open Conservation Biology Journal*. 2007. 1,1-11.

**Pal,P**

Pal,P. "Fine structure of reproductive glands in two primitive marine pulmonates (Basommatophora: Siphonariidae)". *Acta Zoologica*. 2007. 88,145-152.

**Parker,DM and Bernard,RTF**

Parker,DM and Bernard,RTF. "A Comparison of Two Diet Analysis Techniques for a Browsing Megaherbivore". *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 2007. 70(5),1477-1480.

**Patrick,P**

Patrick,P and Strydom,NA. "Composition, abundance, distribution and seasonality of larval fishes in the Mngazi Estuary, South Africa". *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. 2007. 32(2),113-123.

**Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Froneman,WP**

Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Froneman,WP. "Spatio-temporal variability of small copepods (especially *Oithona plumifera*) in shallow nearshore waters off the south coast of South Africa". *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 2007. 72,711-720.

**Porri,F, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD**

Porri,F, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Radloff,SE. "Tidal height, rather than habitat selection for conspecifics, controls settlement in mussels". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 152,631-637.

**Price,BW and Villet,MH**

Price,BW, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Patterns and processes underlying evolutionary significant units in the *Platypleura stridula* L. species complex (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa". *Molecular Ecology*. 2007. 16,2574-2588.

**Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW**

Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW. "Assessment of spatial variation in carbon utilization by benthic and pelagic invertebrates in a temperate South African estuary using stable isotope signatures". *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*. 2007. 71,545-558.

**Simon,CA**

Simon,CA and Booth,AJ. "Population structure and growth of polydorid polychaetes that infest cultured abalone *Haliotis midae*". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(3),499-509.

**Teske,PR and McQuaid,CD**

Teske,PR, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Lack of genetic differentiation among four sympatric southeast African intertidal limpets: Phenotypic (Siphonariidae) plasticity in a single species?". *Journal of Molluscan Studies*. 2007. 73,223-228.

Teske,PR, Papadopoulos,I, McQuaid,CD, Newman,BK and Barker,NP. "Climate change, genetics or human choice: Why were the shells of mankind's earliest ornament larger in the Pleistocene than in the Holocene?". *Plos One*. 2007. 7(e614), (Online).

**Teske,PR, Froneman,PW and McQuaid,CD**

Teske,PR, Froneman,PW, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Phylogeographic structure of the caridean shrimp *Palaemon peringueyi* in South Africa: more evidence for intraspecific genetic units associated with marine biogeographic provinces". *African Journal of Marine Science*. 2007. 29(2),253-258.

**Teske,PR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD**

Teske,PR, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP, Edkins,MT and Griffiths,CL. "Implications of life history for genetic structure and migration rates of southern African coastal invertebrates: planktonic, abbreviated and direct development". *Marine Biology*. 2007. 152,697-711.

**Villet,MH**

Villet,MH. "An inexpensive geometrical micrometer for measuring small live insects quickly without harming them". *Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata*. 2007. 122,279-280.

Naran,D, Skelton,PH and Villet,MH. "Karyology of three evolutionary hexaploid southern African species of yellowfish, *Labeobarbus* R<sup>appel</sup>, 1836 (Cyprinidae)". *African Zoology*. 2007. 42(2), (Online).

**Winch,JJWW and Hodgson,AN**

Winch,JJWW and Hodgson,AN. "The effect of temperature and salinity on oxygen consumption in the brachyuran crab *Cyclograpsus punctatus* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Grapsidae)". *African Zoology*. 2007. 42(1),118-123.

**Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Nicastro,KR**

Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Nicastro,KR. "Balancing survival and reproduction: seasonality of wave action, attachment strength and reproductive output in indigenous *Perna perna* and invasive *Mytilus galloprovincialis* mussels". *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 2007. 334,155-163.

**Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Teske,PR**

Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Teske,PR and Barker,NP. "Unexpected genetic structure of mussel populations in South Africa: indigenous *Perna perna* and invasive *Mytilus galloprovincialis*". *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. 2007. 337,135-144.

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS****De Moor,FC**

Nel,JL, Smith-Adao,L, Roux,DJ, Adams,J, Cambray,JA, de Moor,FC, Kleynhans,CJ, Kotze,I, Maree,G, Moolman,J, Schonegevel,LY, Smith,RJ and Thirion,C. *Conservation Planning for River and Estuarine Biodiversity in the Fish-to-Tsitsikamma Water Management Area*. Water Research Commission Report TT 280/06, Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa. iv + 106 pp. 2006 Nov.

de Moor,FC and Barber-James,HM. A survey of the aquatic macroinvertebrates in the rivers of the Cedarberg. Oral Powerpoint presentation. At: Workshop on linking conservation of endangered freshwater fishes with river conservation, focusing on the Cedarberg. WRC Project K8 592. 6-7. March 2007.

de Moor,FC and Barber-James,HM. A survey of the aquatic macroinvertebrates of selected tributary rivers of the Olifants and Doring Rivers in the Cedarberg, western Cape to help assess conservation planning of the biodiversity of these rivers.. In: WRC Synthesis report, WRC Project K8/592. 17pp. March 2007.

de Moor F.C. 2007 May. Book Review: The Black Flies (Simuliidae) of North America. By P.H. Adler, D.C. Currie & D.M. Wood (2004). Comstock Book, Royal Ontario Museum, Ithaca and London. ISBN0-8014-2498-4. 941 pp. *African Entomology* 15(1): 231-232.

**Downie,DA**

Downie,DA and Donaldson,JS. "Molecular systematics in amorphocerine weevils on Encephalartos: preliminary results". In: Proceedings of Cycad 2005: the 7th International Conference on Cycad Biology. Vovides,A, Stevenson,DWM and Osborne, R (Eds) New York Botanical Garden Press. New York. 2007. 372-387.

**Froneman,PW**

Froneman,PW. "Zooplankton". In: A review of information on temporarily open/closed estuaries in the warm and cool temperate biogeographic regions of South Africa, with particular emphasis on the influence of river flow on these systems. Whitfield,A and Bate, G (Eds) Water Research Commission. Gezina. 2007. 1581/1/07, 114-120. ISBN:978-1-77005-518-6.

Froneman,PW and Vumazonke,L. "Hyperbenthos". In: A review of information on temporarily open/closed estuaries in the warm and cool temperate biogeographic regions of South Africa, with particular emphasis on the influence of river flow on these systems. Whitfield,A and Bate, G (Eds) Water Research Commission. Gezina. 2007. 1581/1/07, 131-136. ISBN:978-1-77005-518-6.

**Villet,MH**

Bloomer,P, Bills,IR, van der Bank,F, Villet,MH, Jones,N and Walsh,G. "Morphological variation in Orange River yellowfishes". In: Multidisciplinary investigation of differentiation and potential hybridisation between two yellowfish species *Labeobarbus kimberleyensis* and *L. aeneus* from the Orange-Vaal System. Bloomer,P, Bills,IR, van der Bank,FH, Villet,MH, Jones,N and Walsh, G (Eds) Yellowfish Working Group. South Africa. 2007. 18-41.

**Vorwerk,P and Froneman,PW**

Vorwerk,P, Jennings,M and Froneman,PW. "Estuarine/Marine Interactions". In: A review of information on temporarily open/closed estuaries in the warm and cool temperate biogeographic regions of South Africa, with particular emphasis on the influence of river flow on these systems. Whitfield,A and Bate, G (Eds) Water Research Commission. Gezina. 2007. 183-191. ISBN:978-1-77005-518-6

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)**

**i. Local Conferences (Within South Africa)**

**Allan,EL and Froneman,PW**

Allan,EL and Froneman,PW. "Spatial and temporal patterns in bacterial abundance, biomass and productivity in a temporarily open/closed estuary". *33rd Conference of the Zoology Society of southern Africa*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007. 41.

**Bellingan,TA and Villet,MH**

Bellingan,TA, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Molecular phylogenetics of the cicada tribe Tettigomyiini within the Eastern Cape". *33rd conference of the Zoological Society of Southern Africa*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Booth,T and Froneman,PW**

Booth,T and Froneman,PW. "The utilization of salt marshes by the early developmental stages of fish". *33rd Conference of the Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Bownes,A and Hill,MP**

Bownes,A, Hill,MP and Byrne,MJ. "Impact of *Cornops aquaticum* on water hyacinth biomass, growth and productivity". *35th Annual Weeds Workshop*. AKTV Natalia, Amanzimtoti. South Africa. June 2007.

**Cockburn,JJ and Villet,MH**

Cockburn,JJ and Villet,MH. "A collection of isiZulu insect names from Kwa-Zulu Natal, including aspects of cultural interest". *Conference of the Zoological Society of South Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Coetzee,JA**

Harris,KR, van Rensburg,BJ, Robertson,MP, Coetzee,JA and Dippenaar-Schoeman,AS. "Assessing local scale impacts of *Opuntia stricta* (Cactaceae) invasion on arthropod assemblages in the Kruger National Park". *Society for Conservation Biology 21st Annual Meeting*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Harris,KR, van Rensburg,BJ, Robertson,MP, Coetzee,JA and Dippenaar-Schoeman,AS. "Assessing local scale impacts of *Opuntia stricta* (Cataceae) invasion on arthropod assemblages in the Kruger National Park, South Africa". *SAEON Graduate Student Network 1st Student Symposium*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

Kruger,LM, Vickers,K and Coetzee,JA. "The contribution of study abroad programmes to monitoring vegetation change: assessing the impact of elephants on savanna woodlands". *Society for Conservation 21st Annual Meeting*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

Morris,TL, Witkowski,ETF and Coetzee,JA. "Vegetation responses to invasive alien plant clearing along the Sabie river in and adjacent to the Kruger National Park". *Society for Conservation Biology 21st Annual Meeting*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

**Daly,R and Froneman,PW**

Daly,R and Froneman,PW. "Plankton community structure in the vicinity of the Subtropical Convergence in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean". *33rd Conference of the Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

Daly,R and Froneman,PW. "Mesozooplankton community structure in the vicinity of the Subtropical Convergence in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean during austral autumn 2007". *South African National Antarctic Programme Symposium*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2007.

**Froneman,PW**

*Froneman,PW*. "Trophic cascading in a small temporarily open/closed Eastern Cape estuary". *33rd Conference of the Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

*Froneman,PW*. "Marine Research in the Sub-antarctic region of the Southern Ocean". *Smith Memorial Lecture*. South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity, Grahamstown. South Africa. September 2007.

Dali,L, Bernard,K and *Froneman,PW*. "Variability of macrozooplankton in Algoa Bay, South Africa". *South African Ecological Observation Network graduate student symposium*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

Rubuxa,M, James,N and *Froneman,PW*. "The influence of a permanently open estuary on the near shore marine environment of Algoa Bay, South Africa". *South African Ecological Observation Network graduate student symposium*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

Vumazonke,L, Paterson,A and *Froneman,PW*. "Plankton trophodynamics in the near shore marine environment of Algoa Bay, South Africa". *South African Ecological Observation Network graduate student symposium*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. South Africa. September 2007.

**Hill,J and McQuaid,CD**

*Hill,J* and *McQuaid,CD*. "Biogeographic patterns of intertidal marine consumers and their food sources, a stable isotope approach". *Zoological Society of southern Africa conference*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Hodgson,AN**

*Hodgson,AN*. "Sperm tales of the unexpected". *Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Hodgson,AN, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW**

*Hodgson,AN*, *Henninger,TO* and *Froneman,PW*. "Population dynamics of *Exosphaeroma hylocoetes* (Crustacea: Isopoda) in temporary open/closed estuaries of the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Jordaan,T, McQuaid,CD and Porri,F**

*Jordaan,T*, *McQuaid,CD* and *Porri,F*. "The effect of barnacles on invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) and indigenous (*Perna perna*) mussels of the south-east coast of South Africa". *Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Lukac,D and Hill,MP**

*Lukac,D*, *Hill,MP* and *Byrne,MJ*. "Post release evaluation of *Orthogalumna terebrantis*". *35th Annual Weeds Workshop*. AKTV Natalia, Amanzimtoti. South Africa. June 2007.

**Orr,KK and Froneman,PW**

*Orr,KK*, *Burgess,JE* and *Froneman,PW*. "The effects of increased freshwater inflow on the concentrations of metals in the sediment and water of the permanently open Kariega Estuary". *33rd meeting of the Zoological Society of Southern Africa*. North-West University, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Paterson,I, Hill,MP and Downie,D**

*Paterson,I*, *Hill,MP* and *Downie,D*. "Biological control of *Pereskia aculeata*". *35th Annual Weeds Workshop*. AKTV Natalia, Amanzimtoti. South Africa. June 2007.

**Richards,CS, Crous,KL and Villet,MH**

*Richards,CS*, *Crous,KL* and *Villet,MH*. "Larval development of two forensically important blowflies, *Chrysomya chloropyga* Weidemann and *C. putoria* Weidemann (Diptera: Calliphoridae), in relation to their distribution of South Africa". *Conference of the Zoological Society of South Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Richoux,NB**

Richoux,NB. "Trophic tracers as tools to study food webs and ecosystems status: fatty acid profiles and stable isotope signatures". *Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Singh,L and Froneman,PW**

Singh,L, Froneman,PW and Smale,M. "Predator-prey interactions on squid spawning sites by top predators". *33rd Conference of the Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Sterley,JA and Froneman,PW**

Sterley,JA and Froneman,PW. "Trophodynamics of chaetognaths in the Subtropical Convergence in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean". *South African National Antarctic Programme Symposium*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2007.

**Tweddle,G and Froneman,PW**

Tweddle,G and Froneman,PW. "Recruitment of zooplankton and nekton into a temporarily open/closed Eastern Cape estuary under different hydrological phases". *33rd Conference of the Zoological Conference of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**Villet,MH**

Warui,CM, Young,TP and Villet,MH. "Use of spider size as a bio-indicator of land use: an experimental study of spiders from a savanna ecosystem in Kenya". *International Congress of the Society for Conservation Biology*. Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth. South Africa. July 2007.

**von der Meden,CEO, Porri,F and McQuaid,CD**

von der Meden,CEO, Porri,F, Erlandsson,J and McQuaid,CD. "Generic effects of large-scale coastline topography on indigenous and invasive mussel populations". *Zoological Society of southern Africa*. University of the North-West, Potchefstroom. South Africa. July 2007.

**RESEARCH PAPERS PRESENTED AT ACADEMIC/SCIENTIFIC CONFERENCES  
(PROCEEDINGS, BOOKLETS and ATTENDANCE)****ii. International Conferences (Outside South Africa)****Bernard,RTF and Bissett,C**

Bernard,RTF, Bissett,C, O'Brien,J, O'Brien,J, O'Brien,J, O'Brien,J, O'Brien,J, O'Brien,J, Cristescu,B and Vorster,P. "The influence of prey size and group size in the diet of cheetahs and lions in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa". *Field Biology & Conservation Conference*. Oxford University, Oxford. England. September 2007.

**Bissett,C, Bernard,RTF and Parker,D**

Bissett,C, Bernard,RTF and Parker,D. "Demography of cheetahs in South Africa and the role of small reserves in their conservation". *Field Biology & Conservation Conference*. Oxford University, Oxford. London. September 2007.

**Coetzee,JA**

Morris,TL, Witkowski,ETF and Coetzee,JA. "Response of riparian vegetation to clearing by "Working for Water" in the Kruger National Park". *9th International Conference on the Ecology and Management of Alien Plant Invasions*. Hyatt Regency, Perth. Australia. September 2007.

**Coetzee,JA and Hill,MP**

Coetzee,JA, Hill,MP and Byrne,MJ. "Ten years after the release of the water hyacinth mirid, *Eccritotarsus catarinensis* in South Africa: What have we learnt?". *XIIth International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Le Grande Montpellier-Palais des Congres, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

**de Moor,FC**

de Moor,FC. Regional biogeographical differences in Trichoptera diversity in South Africa: observed patterns and processes. In: Bueno-Soria, J., Barba-Alvares, R. and Armitage B. (eds). *Proceedings of the 12<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Trichoptera*. Mexico City. 2006.

**Hill,MP**

Brudvig,R, Hill,MP, Robertson,M and Byrne,MJ. "Are nutrients limiting the successful biological control of water hyacinth, *Eichhornia crassipes*, in South Africa?". *Proceedings of the XIIth International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Le Grande Montpellier-Palais des Congres, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

Hill,MP, McConnachie,AJ and Byrne,MJ. "*Azolla filiculoides* Lamarck (Pteridophyta: Azollaceae) control in South Africa: a 10-year review". *Proceedings of the XIIth International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Le Grande Montpellier-Palais des Congres, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

Jadhav,A, Kirton,A, Hill,MP, Robertson,M and Byrne,M. "Integrated weed control using a retardant dose of glyphosate: a new management tool for water hyacinth". *Proceeding of the XIIth International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Le Grande Montpellier-Palais des Congres, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

King,A, Byrne,MJ and Hill,MP. "Microclimate effects on biological control: water hyacinth in South Africa". *Proceeding of the XIIth International Symposium on the Biological Control of Weeds*. Le Grande Montpellier-Palais des Congres, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

Wilson,JRU, Kotze,I, Hill,MP, Brudvig,R, King,A and Byrne,MJ. "An adaptive management model for the biological control of water hyacinth". *XII International Symposium on Biological Control of weeds*. Le Grande Motte-Palais Le Congress, Montpellier. France. April 2007.

**Hodgson,AN, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW**

Hodgson,AN, Henninger,TO and Froneman,PW. "Population dynamics of *Exosphaeroma hylocoetes* (Crustacea: Isopoda) in temporarily open/closed estuaries of the Eastern Cape, South Africa". *11th International Invertebrate Reproduction and Development Conference*. Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, Panama City. Panama. August 2007.

**McQuaid,CD**

McQuaid,CD. "Physical filters to community structure: Long term climate change and Antarctic pelagic ecosystems". *International Conference on Ecophysiology of Marine Organisms*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. Hong Kong. January 2007.

McQuaid,CD. "Physical filters to community structure: interactions of invasive and indigenous organisms in a coastal benthic ecosystem". *International Conference on Ecophysiology of Marine Organisms*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. Hong Kong. January 2007.

**Midgley,JM and Villet,MH**

Midgley,JM and Villet,MH. "The effect of killing method on post-mortem change in length of larvae of *Thanatophilus micans* (Fabricius, 1794) (Coleoptera: Silphidae) stored in 70% ethanol". *5th Meeting of the European Association for Forensic Entomology*. Bedford Hotel & Congress Centre, Brussels. Belgium. May 2007.

**Muerrle,T, Neumann,P and Hepburn,HR**

Muerrle,T, Neumann,P, Hepburn,HR and Radloff,SE. "Preferential queen rearing from worker offspring in Cape honeybees, *Apis mellifera capensis* Esch.". *Proceedings of the 40th Apimondia International Apicultural Congress*. Melbourne Congress Centre, Melbourne. Australia. September 2007. 217.

**Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI and Porri,F**

Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI, Porri,F and Rius,M. "Sand, waves, heat stress and habitat segregation between invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) and indigenous (*Perna perna*) mussels in South Africa". *42nd European Marine Biology Symposium*. Christian-Albrechts University, Kiel. Germany. August 2007.

**Orr,K and Froneman,PW**

Orr,K, Burgess,JE and Froneman,PW. "Concentrations of heavy metals in the sediment and water of selected Eastern Cape (South Africa) estuaries". *5th International Conference on Marine Pollution and Ecotoxicology*. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. Hong Kong. June 2007.

Orr,K, Burgess,JE and Froneman,PW. "The effects of mouth phase and rainfall on the concentrations of heavy metals in the sediment and water of select Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa". *5th International*

Conference on Marine Pollution and Ecotoxicology. City University of Hong Kong, Kowloon. Hong Kong. June 2007.

**Price,BW and Villet,MH**

Price,BW, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Molecular systematics and the historical biogeography of the African platyleurin cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae)". *Evolution* 2007. Christchurch Convention Centre, Christchurch. New Zealand. June 2007.

**Richards,CS, Villet,MH and Patterson,IJ**

Richards,CS, Villet,MH and Patterson,IJ. "Latitude-related variation in the development rates of the green blowfly, *Chrysomya albiceps* (Diptera: Calliphoridae)". *5th Meeting of the European Association for Forensic Entomology*. Bedford Hotel & Congress Centre, Brussels. Belgium. May 2007.

**Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW**

Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW. "Trophic ecology of dominant zooplankton and macrofauna in a temperate and oligotrophic South African estuary: a fatty acid approach". *The American Society of Limnology and Oceanography*. Eldorado Hotel, Santa Fe. New Mexico. February 2007.

Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW. "Exploring trophodynamics in the Southern Ocean: application of fatty acid biomarkers and stable isotope ratios". *South African National Antarctic Programme Symposium*. University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch. South Africa. October 2007.

**Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Nicastro,KR and Teske,PR**

Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Nicastro,KR, Teske,PR and Barker,NP. "Larval dispersal, selection and the genetic structure of indigenous (*Perna perna*) and invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) mussels in South Africa". *42nd European Marine Biology Symposium*. Christian-Albrechts-University, Kiel. Germany. August 2007.

JOURNAL SUBSIDY UNITS	UNITS
<b>Barber-James, HM</b>	
Barber-James, HM. "Freshwater invertebrate fauna of the Tristan da Cunha islands (South Atlantic Ocean), with new records for Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands". <i>Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa</i> . 2007. 62(1),24-36.	1.00
<b>Bernard, ATF, Froneman, PW and Bernard, KS</b>	
Bernard, ATF, Ansorge, IJ, Froneman, PW, Lutjeharms, JRE, Bernard, KS and Swart, NC. "Entrainment of Antarctic euphausiids across the Antarctic Polar Front by a cold eddy". <i>Deep-Sea Research Part I</i> . 2007. 54,1841-1851.	0.50
<b>Bissett, C and Bernard, RTF</b>	
Bissett, C and Bernard, RTF. "Habitat selection and feeding ecology of the cheetah ( <i>Acinonyx jubatus</i> ) in thicket vegetation: is the cheetah a savanna specialist?". <i>Journal of Zoology</i> . 2007. 271,310-317.	1.00
<b>Brown, CR and Peinke, DM</b>	
Brown, CR and Peinke, DM. "Activity patterns of springhares from the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa". <i>Journal of Zoology</i> . 2007. 272,148-155.	1.00
<b>Chawanji, AS, Hodgson, AN and Villet, MH</b>	
Chawanji, AS, Hodgson, AN, Villet, MH, Sanborn, AF and Phillips, PK. "Spermiogenesis in three species of cicadas (Hemiptera: Cicadidae)". <i>Acta Zoologica</i> . 2007. 88,337-348.	0.60
<b>Czypionka, K and Hill, MP</b>	
Czypionka, K and Hill, MP. "The relationship between female pupal mass and fecundity of <i>Gratiana spadicea</i> (Klug, 1829) (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae)". <i>African Entomology</i> . 2007. 15(2),380-382.	1.00
<b>De Moor, FC</b>	
Rivers-Moore, NA, De Moor, FC, Morris, C and O'Keeffe, J. "Effect of flow variability modification and hydraulics on invertebrate communities in the Great Fish River (Eastern Cape, South Africa), with particular reference to critical hydraulic thresholds limiting larval densities of <i>Simulium chatteri</i> Lewis (Diptera, Simuliidae)". <i>River Research and Applications</i> . 2007. 23,201-222.	0.25
<b>Froneman, PW</b>	
Lombard, AT, Reyers, B, Schonegevel, LY, Cooper, J, Smith-Adao, LB, Nel, DC,	0.07



<i>Froneman,PW</i> , Ansorge,IJ, Bester,MN, Tosh,CA, Strauss,T, Akkers,T, Gon,O, Leslie,RW and Chown,SL. "Conserving pattern and process in the Southern Ocean: designing a Marine Protected Area for the Prince Edward Islands". <i>Antartic Science</i> . 2007. 19(1),39-54.	
Vorwerk,PD, <i>Froneman,PW</i> and Paterson,AW. "Recovery of the critically endangered river pipefish, <i>Syngnathus watermeyer</i> , in the Kariega Estuary, Eastern Cape province". <i>South African Journal of Science</i> . 2007. 103,199-201.	0.34
<b>Froneman,PW and Bernard,KS</b>	
<i>van Wyk,AWW</i> , <i>Froneman,PW</i> , <i>Bernard,KS</i> and <i>Davies-Coleman,MT</i> . "New isocopalane diterpene diester from a sub-Antarctic marine nudibranch". <i>Arkivoc</i> . 2007. ix,121-128.	0.50
<b>Froneman,PW, Richoux,N, Blake,J, Daly,R, Sterley,J, Mostert,B, Heyns,E and Sheppard,J</b>	
<i>Froneman,PW</i> , Ansorge,IJ, <i>Richoux,N</i> , <i>Blake,J</i> , <i>Daly,R</i> , <i>Sterley,J</i> , <i>Mostert,B</i> , <i>Heyns,E</i> , <i>Sheppard,J</i> , <i>Kuyper,B</i> , <i>Hart,N</i> , <i>George,C</i> , <i>Howard,J</i> , <i>Mustafa,E</i> , <i>Pey,F</i> and <i>Lutjeharms,JRE</i> . "Physical and biological processes at the Subtropical Convergence in the South-West Indian Ocean". <i>South African Journal of Science</i> . 2007. 103,193-195.	0.50
<b>Hepburn,HR</b>	
Tan,K, Guo,YH, Nicolson,SW, <i>Radloff,SE</i> , Song,QS and <i>Hepburn,HR</i> . "Honeybee ( <i>Apis cerana</i> ) foraging responses to the toxic honey of <i>Tripterygium hypoglaucum</i> (Celastraceae): changing threshold of nectar acceptability". <i>Journal of Chemical Ecology</i> . 2007. 33,2209-2217.	0.17
Tan,K, <i>Radloff,SE</i> , <i>Hepburn,HR</i> , Yang,M, Zhang,L and Fan,X. "Environmentally-induced developmental effects on morphometric characters of workers in <i>Apis cerana</i> colonies". <i>Apidologie</i> . 2007. 38,289-295.	0.17
<b>Hepburn,HR and Hepburn,C</b>	
<i>Hepburn,HR</i> and <i>Hepburn,C</i> . "Bibliography of the giant honeybees, <i>Apis dorsata</i> Fabricius (1793) and <i>Apis laboriosa</i> F. Smith (1871)". <i>Apidologie</i> . 2007. 38,219-220.	1.00
<b>Hepburn,HR and Muerrle,TM</b>	
<i>Hepburn,HR</i> , <i>Muerrle,TM</i> and <i>Radloff,SE</i> . "The cell bases of honeybee combs". <i>Apidologie</i> . 2007. 38,268-271.	0.67
<b>Hepburn,HR and Neumann,P</b>	
Tan,K, <i>Radloff,SE</i> , Li,JJ, <i>Hepburn,HR</i> , Yang,MX, Zhang,LJ and <i>Neumann,P</i> . "Bee-hawking by the wasp, <i>Vespa velutina</i> , on the honeybees <i>Apis cerana</i> and <i>A. mellifera</i> ". <i>Naturwissenschaften</i> . 2007. 94,469-472.	0.29
<b>Hill,MP</b>	
Baars,JR, <i>Hill,MP</i> , Heystek,F, Naser,S and Urban,AJ. "Biology, oviposition preference and impact in quarantine of the petiole-galling weevil, <i>Coelocephalapion camarae</i> Kissinger, a promising candidate for biological control of <i>Lantana camara</i> ". <i>Biological Control</i> . 2007. 40,187-195.	0.20
Coetzee,JA, Byrne,MJ and <i>Hill,MP</i> . "Impact of nutrients and herbivory by <i>Eccritotarsus catarinensis</i> on the biological control of water hyacinth, <i>Eichhornia crassipes</i> ". <i>Aquatic Botany</i> . 2007. 86,179-186.	0.34
Coetzee,JA, Byrne,MJ and <i>Hill,MP</i> . "Predicting the distribution of <i>Eccritotarsus catarinensis</i> , a natural enemy released on water hyacinth in South Africa". <i>Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata</i> . 2007. 125,237-247.	0.34
Mafokoane,LD, Zimmermann,HG and <i>Hill,MP</i> . "Development of <i>Cactoblastis cactorum</i> (Berg) (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) on six North American <i>Opuntia</i> species". <i>African Entomology</i> . 2007. 15(2),295-299.	0.34
Oberholzer,IG, Mafokoane,DL and <i>Hill,MP</i> . "The biology and laboratory host range of the weevil, <i>Listronotus marginicollis</i> (Hustache) (Coleoptera: Curculionidae), a natural enemy of the invasive aquatic weed, parrot's feather, <i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i> (Velloso) Verde (Haloragaceae)". <i>African Entomology</i> . 2007. 15(2),385-390.	0.34
Ojuonu,O, Byrne,M, <i>Hill,MP</i> , Neuenschwander,P and Korie,S. "Survival of the mirid <i>Eccritotarsus catarinensis</i> as influenced by <i>Neochetina eichhorniae</i> and <i>Neochetina bruchi</i> feeding scars on leaves of water hyacinth <i>Eichhornia crassipes</i> ". <i>Biocontrol</i> . 2007. 52,193-205.	0.20
Wilson,JRU, Ajuonu,O, Center,TD, <i>Hill,MP</i> , Julien,MH, Katagira,FF, Neuenschwander,P, Njoka,SW, Ogwang,J, Reeder,RH and Van,T. "The decline of water hyacinth on Lake Victoria was due to biological control by <i>Neochetina</i> spp.". <i>Aquatic Botany</i> . 2007. 87,90-93.	0.09

<b>Hodgson,AN</b>	
<i>Hodgson,AN, Le Quesne,WJF, Hawkins,SJ and Bishop,JDD. "Factors affecting fertilization success in two species of patellid limpet (Mollusca: Gastropoda) and development of fertilization kinetics models". Marine Biology. 2007. 150,415-426.</i>	0.25
<b>Hulley,PE and Craig,AJFK</b>	
<i>Hulley,PE and Craig,AJFK. "The status of the Southern Ground-Hornbill in the Grahamstown region, Eastern Cape, South Africa". Ostrich. 2007. 78(1),89-92.</i>	1.00
<b>Kirk-Spriggs,AH</b>	
<i>Kirk-Spriggs,AH. "Third star larva ad puparium of Archicollinella penteseta (Richards) (Diptera: Sphaeroceridae) from Namibian guano islands, with notes on the species' biology and introduction to the Scilly Isles of Great Britain". African Entomology. 2007. 15(1),141-151.</i>	1.00
<i>Kirk-Spriggs,AH. "Description of the biology and immature stages of Eutropha lindneri Sabrosky (Diptera: Chloropidae: Chloropinae), based on survey material from the Namibian coast". African Entomology. 2007. 15(2),319-327.</i>	1.00
<b>McQuaid,CD and Lindsay,TL</b>	
<i>McQuaid,CD and Lindsay,TL. "Wave exposure effects on population structure and recruitment in the mussel Perna perna suggest regulation primarily through availability of recruits and food, not space". Marine Biology. 2007. 151,2123-2131.</i>	1.00
<b>Neumann,P</b>	
<i>Brown,M, Ward,L, Neumann,P, Wilkins,S, Pettis,J And Boonham,N. "A DNA method for screening hive debris for the presence of small hive beetle (Aethina tumida)". Apidologie. 2007. 38, (Online).</i>	0.17
<b>Neumann,P and Hepburn,R</b>	
<i>Pirk,CWW, Neumann,P and Hepburn,R. "Nestmate recognition for eggs in the honeybee (Apis mellifera L.)". Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology. 2007. 61,1685-1693.</i>	0.67
<b>Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD</b>	
<i>Nicastro,KR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD. "Behavioural response of invasive Mytilus galloprovincialis and indigenous Perna perna mussels exposed to risk of predation". Marine Ecology Progress Series. 2007. 336,169-175.</i>	1.00
<b>Pal,P</b>	
<i>Pal,P. "Fine structure of reproductive glands in two primitive marine pulmonates (Basommatophora: Siphonariidae)". Acta Zoologica. 2007. 88,145-152.</i>	1.00
<b>Parker,DM and Bernard,RTF</b>	
<i>Parker,DM and Bernard,RTF. "A Comparison of Two Diet Analysis Techniques for a Browsing Megaherbivore". Journal of Wildlife Management. 2007. 70(5),1477-1480.</i>	1.00
<b>Patrick,P</b>	
<i>Patrick,P and Strydom,NA. "Composition, abundance, distribution and seasonality of larval fishes in the Mngazi Estuary, South Africa". African Journal of Aquatic Science. 2007. 32(2),113-123.</i>	0.50
<b>Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Froneman,WP</b>	
<i>Porri,F, McQuaid,CD and Froneman,WP. "Spatio-temporal variability of small copepods (especially Oithona plumifera) in shallow nearshore waters off the south coast of South Africa". Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science. 2007. 72,711-720.</i>	1.00
<b>Porri,F, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD</b>	
<i>Porri,F, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Radloff,SE. "Tidal height, rather than habitat selection for conspecifics, controls settlement in mussels". Marine Biology. 2007. 152,631-637.</i>	0.75
<b>Price,BW and Villet,MH</b>	
<i>Price,BW, Barker,NP and Villet,MH. "Patterns and processes underlying evolutionary significant units in the Platyleura stridula L. species complex (Hemiptera: Cicadidae) in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa". Molecular Ecology. 2007. 16,2574-2588.</i>	0.67
<b>Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW</b>	
<i>Richoux,NB and Froneman,PW. "Assessment of spatial variation in carbon utilization by benthic and pelagic invertebrates in a temperate South African estuary using stable isotope signatures". Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science. 2007. 71,545-558.</i>	1.00
<b>Simon,CA</b>	
<i>Simon,CA and Booth,AJ. "Population structure and growth of polydorid polychaetes that infest cultured abalone Haliotis midae". African Journal of Marine Science. 2007. 29(3),499-509.</i>	0.50

<b>Teske,PR and McQuaid,CD</b>	
<i>Teske,PR, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Lack of genetic differentiation among four sympatric southeast African intertidal limpets: Phenotypic (Siphonariidae) plasticity in a single species?". Journal of Molluscan Studies. 2007. 73,223-228.</i>	0.67
<b>Teske,PR, Froneman,PW and McQuaid,CD</b>	
<i>Teske,PR, Froneman,PW, Barker,NP and McQuaid,CD. "Phylogeographic structure of the caridean shrimp <i>Palaemon peringueyi</i> in South Africa: more evidence for intraspecific genetic units associated with marine biogeographic provinces". African Journal of Marine Science. 2007. 29(2),253-258.</i>	0.75
<b>Teske,PR, Zardi,GI and McQuaid,CD</b>	
<i>Teske,PR, Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Papadopoulos,I, Barker,NP, Edkins,MT and Griffiths,CL. "Implications of life history for genetic structure and migration rates of southern African coastal invertebrates: planktonic, abbreviated and direct development". Marine Biology. 2007. 152,697-711.</i>	0.43
<b>Villet,MH</b>	
<i>Villet,MH. "An inexpensive geometrical micrometer for measuring small live insects quickly without harming them". Entomologia Experimentalis Et Applicata. 2007. 122,279-280.</i>	1.00
<i>Naran,D, Skelton,PH and Villet,MH. "Karyology of three evolutionary hexaploid southern African species of yellowfish, <i>Labeobarbus</i> R<sup>n</sup>ppel, 1836 (Cyprinidae)". African Zoology. 2007. 42(2), (Online).</i>	0.33
<b>Winch,JJWW and Hodgson,AN</b>	
<i>Winch,JJWW and Hodgson,AN. "The effect of temperature and salinity on oxygen consumption in the brachyuran crab <i>Cyclograpsus punctatus</i> (Crustacea: Decapoda: Grapsidae)". African Zoology. 2007. 42(1),118-123.</i>	1.00
<b>Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Nicaastro,KR</b>	
<i>Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Nicaastro,KR.. "Balancing survival and reproduction: seasonality of wave action, attachment strength and reproductive output in indigenous <i>Perna perna</i> and invasive <i>Mytilus galloprovincialis</i> mussels". Marine Ecology Progress Series. 2007. 334,155-163.</i>	1.00
<b>Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD and Teske,PR</b>	
<i>Zardi,GI, McQuaid,CD, Teske,PR and Barker,NP. "Unexpected genetic structure of mussel populations in South Africa: indigenous <i>Perna perna</i> and invasive <i>Mytilus galloprovincialis</i>". Marine Ecology Progress Series. 2007. 337,135-144.</i>	0.75
<b>TOTAL FOR ZOOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY</b>	29.35

<b>POSTGRADUATE SUBSIDY UNITS *</b>			
Allan	Froneman	M	1
Bissett	Bernard	D	3
Booth	Froneman	M	1
Gendall	Villet/Moore	M	1
Hepburn	Hill/Villet	M	1
Hill	McQuaid	D	3
Kirkman	Hill/Moore	M	1
Knott	Bernard	M	1
Midgley	Villet	M	1
Muerrle	Hepburn/Radloff	D	1.5
Nicaastro	McQuaid	D	3
Ogada	Craig	D	3
Orr	Froneman/Burgess	M	1
Parker	Bernard	D	3
Richards	Villet	D	3
<b>TOTAL</b>			27.5

\* 2007 graduates. The record of 2006 graduates can be found in the Appendix.

## **APPENDIX: 2006 MASTERS AND DOCTORAL GRADUATES, WITH SUBSIDY UNITS EARNED AND CLAIMED IN 2007**

The details for departmental postgraduate outputs and subsidy units earned were first added to the annual Rhodes Research Report from the year 2006, in order to publicly acknowledge the contributions made by the staff concerned. The early production of the Report each year meant audited graduation data were unavailable, and 2004 data were captured in the 2006 Report. The 2007 Report followed suite (2005 data). However for the 2008 report the Research Office has chosen to align the year of research outputs (2007) with the same year's postgraduate graduations and subsidy units earned. Thus, to correctly acknowledge the staff concerned, we have decided to place all 2006 postgraduate data, not previously reported, into this Report as an Appendix. The 2007 data are captured within the individual departmental reports.

### **ACCOUNTING**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Lotter, T	Stack E	M	0.50
Swanepoel, M	Stack E	M	0.50
Total			1.00

### **ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Harran, M	Boughey C	D	3.00
Picard, My	Boughey C	D	3.00
Quinn, Le	Boughey/Volbrecht/Williams	D	3.00
Total			9.00

### **ANTHROPOLOGY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Erstad, I	Bernard P S	M	1.00
Connor, T	De Wet C J	D	3.00
Von Maltitz, E	De Wet/Bernard	M	1.00
Total			5.00

### **BIOCHEMISTRY, MICROBIOLOGY AND BIOTECHNOLOGY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Mcnamara, C	Blatch G L	M	1.00
Modisakeng, K	Blatch G L	D	3.00
Shonhai, A	Blatch/Boshoff	D	3.00
Louw, Ca	Bradley/Botha	M	0.50
Melamane, X	Burgess J	D	3.00
Adeleke, R	Dames J F	M	1.00
Jiwaji, M	Dorrington R	D	3.00
Murray, L	Knox C	M	1.00
Mayende, L	Pletschke B	M	1.00
Togo, C	Pletschke/Limson	D	3.00
Clarke, A	Rose P D	D	3.00
Mutambanengwe, C	Whiteley C G	M	1.00
Bulani, S	Wilhelmi /Brand	M	1.00
Total			24.50

**BOTANY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Laher, I	Barker G	M	1.00
Ramdhani, S	Barker/Baijnath	D	1.50
De Wet, L	Barker/Peter N	M	1.00
Louw, C	Botha/Bradley	M	0.50
White, A	Ripley/Davies-Coleman	M	0.50
Total			4.50

**CHEMISTRY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
White, A	Davies-Coleman /Ripley	M	0.50
Scheepers, B	Davies-Coleman M T	M	1.00
Duggan, A	Kaye P T	D	3.00
Magqi, N	Kaye P T	M	1.00
Rose, N	Kaye/Klein	M	1.00
Agboola, B	Nyokong /Ozoemena	D	3.00
Sehlotho, N	Nyokong T	D	3.00
Tau, P	Nyokong T	D	3.00
Mashazi, P	Nyokong/Maree/Ozoemena	M	1.00
Total			16.50

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
King, A	Clayton /Terzoli	M	1.00
Cloran, R	Irwin B	M	1.00
Janse Van Rensburg, H	Irwin B	M	1.00
White, D	Irwin B	M	1.00
Clayton, B	Irwin/Terzoli	M	1.00
Opie, J	Irwin/Terzoli	M	1.00
Tsegaye, M	Terzoli/Bangay	D	3.00
Mackie, D	Wells G	M	0.50
Total			9.50

**ECONOMICS AND ECONOMIC HISTORY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Takaendesa, P	Aziakpono M	M	0.50
Tsheole, T	Aziakpono M	M	0.50
Mitchell-Innes, H	Aziakpono/Faure	M	0.50
Shikwambana, J	Aziakpono/Faure	M	0.50
Dietrich, D	Faure A P	M	0.50
Zimbwa, A	Faure A P	M	0.50
Shelile, T	Nel/Aziakpono	M	0.50
Forshaw, T	Nel/Mather	M	0.50
Potgieter, D	Seedat E	M	0.50
Durodola, O	Wilson M	M	0.50
Total			5.00

## EDUCATION

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Westraad, S	Euvrard G	D	3.00
Shaw, P	Irvine/Bolt	M	0.50
Jolly, R	Lotz-Sisitka H	M	0.50
Lupele, J	Lotz-Sisitka H	D	3.00
Price, L	Lotz-Sisitka H	D	3.00
Silima, V	Lotz-Sisitka H	M	1.00
Van Ongevalle, J	Lotz-Sisitka H	M	1.00
Mvula-Jamela, L	Lotz-Sisitka/o'Donoghue	M	0.50
Hodgskiss, J	Murray S	M	0.50
Mbelani, M	Murray S	M	0.50
Nzwala, K	Murray S	M	0.50
Shilongo, T	Murray S	M	0.50
Siririka, G	Murray S	M	0.50
Gray, W	Murray/Ngocza S	M	0.66
Hanisi, N	o'Donoghue R	M	0.50
Hoffmann, P	o'Donoghue R	M	0.50
Kota, L	o'Donoghue R	M	0.50
Mandikonza, C	o'Donoghue R	M	0.50
Hamukonda, P	Robertson S-A	M	0.50
Kapalu, H	Robertson S-A	M	0.50
Brown, B	Schafer M	M	1.00
Van Jaarsveld, P	Schafer M	D	3.00
Ncula, N	Schudel I	M	0.50
Amushigamo, A	Smith C	M	0.50
Kasokonya, S	Smith C	M	0.50
Layne, N	Smith C	M	0.50
Semba, P	Smith C	M	0.50
Harvey, N	Smith/Court	D	3.00
Udjombala, J	Smith C	M	0.50
Tjivikua, U	van der Mescht H	M	0.50
Kawana, J	Smith/van der Mescht	M	0.50
Kovach, J	van der Mescht H	M	1.00
Muzvidziwa, I	van der Mescht H	D	3.00
Niitembu, M	van der Mescht H	M	0.50
Amakali, A	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Angula, A	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Kasenga, A	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Matheus, H	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Mwala, M	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Shaningwa, L	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Sichombe, B	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Van Neel, A	van Harmelen U	M	0.50
Padmanabhanunni, A	van Niekerk/Stewart	M	0.50
Total			38.66

**ENGLISH**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Naidu, S	Cornwell/Wylie	D	3.00
Rumbold, M	Wylie D A	M	1.00
Van Der Woude, P	Wylie/Seddon	M	1.00
Total			5.00

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Gray	Adendorff	M	0.33
Chimbganda	Adendorff/De Klerk	D	3.00
Leander, E	Alfers	M	0.50
Pienaar, K	De Klerk/Bekker	M	1.00
Vujisic, Z	De Klerk/Simango	D	3.00
Total			7.83

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Cumming, T	Fabricius C	M	0.50
De Klerk, H	Fabricius C	M	1.00
Paumgarten, F	Shackleton C	M	1.00
Total			2.50

**FINE ART**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Pelser, M	Herbst/Meistre	M	1.00
Bateman, G	Meistre B	M	1.00
Tryon, D	Schmahmann/Hipper	M	1.00
Total			3.00

**GEOGRAPHY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Cobbing, B	Mcgregor G	M	1.00
Pyle, D	Rowntree/Fox	D	3.00
Gibb, M	Nel E	D	3.00
Total			7.00

**GEOLOGY**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Alemu, G	Moore J	M	0.50
Chacha, G	Moore J	M	0.50
Hanson, E	Moore J	M	0.50
Madamombe, C	Moore J	M	0.50
Mudinzwa, E	Moore J	M	0.50
Musa, C	Moore J	M	0.50

Sparrow, R	Moore J	M	0.50
Total			3.50

## HISTORY

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Kinyanjui, F	Baines G	D	3.00
Victor, S	Baines G	M	1.00
Mkhize, N	Maylam P R	M	1.00
Steenveld, L	Maylam P R	D	3.00
Schwartz, L	Wells J C	M	1.00
Total			9.00

## HUMAN KINETICS AND ERGONOMICS

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Furney, S	Christie C	M	1.00
James, J	Scott P A	D	3.00
Cripwell, A	Todd A	M	1.00
Total			5.00

## ICHTHYOLOGY AND FISHERIES SCIENCE

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Lewis, H	Britz/Davies	M	1.00
James, N	Cowley/Whitfield	D	3.00
Mwale, M	Kaiser/Anderson	D	3.00
Total			7.00

## INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
De Sousa, S	Freeme D	M	1.00
Rafferty, K	Sewry D A	M	0.25
Pade, C	Sewry/Mallinson	M	1.00
Total			2.25

## INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Hollands, G	Ruiters G	M	1.00
Total			1.00

## INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Ketse, N	Muller W J	M	1.00
Total			1.00



**INVESTEC BUSINESS SCHOOL**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Nompula, T	Pearse N	M	0.25
Neba, A	Rose/Whittington-Jones	D	3.00
L'ange, I	Staude G	M	0.25
Potgieter, D	Staude G	M	0.25
Ferreira, A	Whittington-Jones K	M	0.25
Keirungi, J	Whittington-Jones K	M	1.00
Ngwadla, X	Whittington-Jones K	M	0.25
Venters, B	Whittington-Jones K	M	0.25
Total			5.50

**JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Sibanda, F	Berger/Malila	M	0.50
Akara Ticha, A	Brand R	M	0.50
Mugoni, P	Kyazze S	M	0.50
Namusoga, S	Malila V	M	0.50
Mwale, E	Prinsloo J	M	0.50
Tumusiime, J	Prinsloo J	M	0.50
Bhebhe-Mpofu, A	Steenveld L N	M	0.50
Hungwe, C	Strelitz L	M	0.50
Mabweazara, H	Strelitz L	M	0.50
Phiri, D	Strelitz L	M	0.50
Total			5.00

**LAW**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Maunganidze, T	Driver S	M	1.00
Campbell, J	Glover/Kruger G	M	1.00
Ozoemena, R	Kruger/Mqeke	M	1.00
Madebwe, T	Mandlana Hw	M	0.50
Lewis, M	Midgley	M	1.00
Manjoro, F	Midgley J R	M	1.00
Zenzile, M	Mqeke R B	M	1.00
Morgan, S	Roberts/Mandlana	M	1.00
Madebwe, T	Van Coller H	M	0.50
Total			8.00

**MANAGEMENT**

<b>Student</b>	<b>Supervisor/s</b>	<b>M/D</b>	<b>Units</b>
Cox, A	Amos/Baxter	M	0.50
Long, A	Amos T	M	0.25
Musengi, S	Court/Maas	D	3.00
Harvey, N	Court/Smith	D	1.50
Winn, D	Elliott/Radloff/Burton	M	0.17
Ngatia, S	Jere A	M	0.25
Total			5.67

**MATHEMATICS (PURE AND APPLIED)**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Winn, D	Burton /Elliott/Radloff	M	0.17
Total			0.17

**PHARMACY**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Muller, A	Daya S	M	1.00
Chamboko, B	Kanfer I	M	1.00
Patnala, S	Kanfer I	D	3.00
Shiri, C	Srinivas S	M	1.00
Wa Kasongo, K	Walker/Skinner	M	1.00
Total			7.00

**PHILOSOPHY**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Ansell, J	Vermaak M	M	0.50
Total			0.50

**PHYSICS**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Manners, P	Grant/Jonas	M	1.00
King, O	Jonas J L	M	1.00
Sibanda, P	Mckinnell/Cilliers	M	0.25
Total			2.25

**POLITICAL AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Blaauw, A	Bischoff P H	D	3.00
Domson-Lindsay	Vale P	D	3.00
Conway, D	Vincent L	D	3.00
Weyers, D	Vincent L	M	0.50
Total			9.50

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Whitefield, V	Edwards A	D	3.00
Mnyiphika, N	Edwards D J	M	0.50
Payne, C	Edwards D J	M	0.50
Smith, T	Edwards D J	M	0.50
Van Rooyen, L	Edwards D J	M	0.50
Salman-Godlo, N	Edwards/Van Ommen	M	0.50
Bradfield, B	Knight Z G	M	0.50
Jacobs, C	Knight Z G	M	0.50
Haggard, C	Knoetze J	M	0.50
Ackerman, M	Routledge M	M	0.50

Harris, C	Stones C R	M	0.50
Munnik, J	Stones C R	M	1.00
Nyengane, M	Van Niekerk R	M	0.25
Green, S-J	Van Niekerk/Stewart	M	0.50
Bantjes, J	Van Ommen C	M	0.50
Morison, T	Yen J	M	0.50
Williams, J	Yen J	M	0.50
De Zitter, G		M	0.50
Mboweni, N		M	0.50
Total			12.25

#### SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Mpola, M	Kaschula R	D	3.00
Total			3.00

#### SOCIOLOGY

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Chisaka, J	Coetzee J K	M	1.00
Helliker, K	Hendricks F	D	3.00
Pringle, J	Klerck G	M	1.00
Total			5.00

#### STATISTICS

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Cox, A	Baxter/Amos	M	0.50
Goodall, V	Radloff S E	M	0.50
Winn, D	Radloff/Burton/Elliott	M	0.17
Nhongo, T	Szyszkowski I	M	0.50
Total			1.67

#### ZOOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

Student	Supervisor/s	M/D	Units
Whittington-Jones, G	Bernard R T	M	1.00
Bernard, K	Froneman W	D	3.00
Vorwerk, P	Froneman W	D	3.00
Diop, O	Hill M	D	3.00
Chawanji, A	Hodgson/Villet	D	3.00
Proudfoot, L	Mcquaid/Kaehler	M	1.00
Kuria, S	Villet/Stanton	D	1.50
Lukey, J		M	1.00
Total			16.50